



The Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW

Department of Local Government

December 2004

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

Department of Local Government

The Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW

DECEMBER 2004

ISBN 1 920766 33 2

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

Table of contents

1	introduction	3
2	Definitions	4
3	Purpose of the code of conduct	5
4	Key principles.....	6
5	General conduct obligations	8
6	Conflict of interests	11
7	Personal benefit.....	15
8	Relationship between council officials.....	18
9	Access to information and council resources	21
10	Reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions	26
11	Councillor misbehaviour.....	30

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

1 introduction

The *Local Government Act 1993* requires every council to adopt a code of conduct that incorporates the provisions of The Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW. Councillors, members of staff of council and delegates of the council must comply with the applicable provisions of council's code of conduct. It is the personal responsibility of council officials to comply with the standards in the code and regularly review their personal circumstances with this in mind. Council contractors and volunteers will also be required to observe the relevant provisions of council's code of conduct.

Failure by a councillor to comply with an applicable requirement of council's code of conduct constitutes misbehaviour. Failure by a member of staff to comply with council's code of conduct may give rise to disciplinary action.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions**
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

2 Definitions

In the model code of conduct the following definitions apply:

Council official	includes councillors, members of staff of council and delegates of council
Delegates of council	a delegate of council is a person or body to whom a function of council is delegated
Designated person	see the definition in section 441 of the Local Government Act 1993
Act of disorder	see the definition in clause 29 of the Local Government (Meetings) Regulation 1999
The Act	the Local Government Act 1993

The term “you” used in the model code of conduct refers to council officials.

References to sections in the model code of conduct are references to sections in the *Local Government Act 1993*.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct**
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

3 Purpose of the code of conduct

The Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW sets the minimum requirements of behaviour for council officials in carrying out their functions. The model code is prescribed by regulation.

The model code of conduct has been developed to assist council officials to:

- understand the standards of conduct that are expected of them
- enable them to fulfil their statutory duty to act honestly and exercise a reasonable degree of care and diligence (section 439)
- act in a way that enhances public confidence in the integrity of local government.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles**
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

4 Key principles

The Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW is based on the following key principles:

4.1 Integrity

You must not place yourself under any financial or other obligation to any individual or organisation that might reasonably be thought to influence you in the performance of your duties.

4.2 Leadership

You have a duty to promote and support the key principles by leadership and example and to maintain and strengthen the public's trust and confidence in the integrity of the council. *This means promoting public duty to others in the council and outside, by your own ethical behaviour.*

4.3 Selflessness

You have a duty to make decisions solely in the public interest. You must not act in order to gain financial or other benefits for yourself, your family, friends or business interests. *This means making decisions because they benefit the public, not because they benefit the decision maker.*

4.4 Objectivity

You must make decisions solely on merit and in accordance with your statutory obligations when carrying out public business. This includes the making of appointments, awarding of contracts or recommending individuals for rewards or benefits. *This means fairness to all; impartial assessment; merit selection in recruitment and in purchase and sale of council's resources; considering only relevant matters.*

4.5 Accountability

You are accountable to the public for your decisions and actions and must consider issues on their merits, taking into account the views of others. *This means recording reasons for decisions; submitting to scrutiny; keeping proper records; establishing audit trails.*

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles**
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

4.6 Openness

You have a duty to be as open as possible about your decisions and actions, giving reasons for decisions and restricting information only when the wider public interest clearly demands. *This means recording, giving and revealing reasons for decisions; revealing other avenues available to the client or business; when authorised, offering all information; communicating clearly.*

4.7 Honesty

You have a duty to act honestly. You must declare any private interests relating to your public duties and take steps to resolve any conflicts arising in such a way that protects the public interest. *This means obeying the law; following the letter and spirit of policies and procedures; observing the code of conduct; fully disclosing actual or potential conflict of interests and exercising any conferred power strictly for the purpose for which the power was conferred.*

4.8 Respect

You must treat others with respect at all times. This means not using derogatory terms towards others, observing the rights of other people, treating people with courtesy and recognising the different roles others play in local government decision-making.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations**
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

5 General conduct obligations

General conduct

- 5.1 You must avoid behaviour that could constitute an act of disorder or misbehaviour. Specifically, you must avoid conduct that:
- contravenes the Act, associated regulations and council's relevant administrative requirements
 - is detrimental to the pursuit of the charter of a council
 - is improper or unethical
 - is an abuse of power or otherwise amounts to misconduct
 - causes, comprises or involves intimidation, harassment or verbal abuse
 - causes, comprises or involves discrimination, disadvantage or adverse treatment in relation to employment
 - causes, comprises or involves prejudice in the provision of a service to the community. (*Schedule 6A of the Act*)
- 5.2 You must act lawfully, honestly and exercise a reasonable degree of care and diligence in carrying out your functions under the Act or any other Act. (*section 439*)
- 5.3 You must treat others with respect at all times.

Fairness and equity

- 5.4 You have an obligation to consider issues consistently, promptly and fairly. This involves dealing with matters in accordance with established procedures, in a non-discriminatory manner.
- 5.5 You must take all relevant facts known to you, or that you should be reasonably aware of, into consideration and have regard to the particular merits of each case. You must not take irrelevant matters or circumstances into consideration when making decisions.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations**
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

Harassment and discrimination

- 5.6 You must not harass, discriminate against, or support others who harass and discriminate against colleagues or members of the public. This includes, but is not limited to harassment and discrimination, on the grounds of sex, pregnancy, age, race (including their colour, nationality, descent, ethnic or religious background), political affiliation, marital status, disability, homosexuality or transgender.

Development decisions

- 5.7 It is your duty to ensure that development decisions are properly made and that parties involved in the development process are dealt with fairly. You must avoid impropriety. You must also avoid any occasion for suspicion and any appearance of improper conduct.
- 5.8 In determining development applications, it is essential that you are highly conscious of the potential for even the slightest impropriety to lead to suspicion of misconduct. This means you must ensure that no action, statement or communication between yourself and applicants or objectors conveys any suggestion of willingness to provide concessions or preferential treatment.

Guide to ethical decision-making

- 5.9 If you are unsure about the ethical issues around an action or decision you are about to take, you should consider these five points:
- Is the decision or conduct lawful?
 - Is the decision or conduct consistent with council's policy and with council's objectives and the code of conduct?
 - What will the outcome be for the employee or councillor, work colleagues, the council and any other parties?
 - Do these outcomes raise a conflict of interest or lead to private gain or loss at public expense?

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations**
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

- Can the decision or conduct be justified in terms of the public interest and would it withstand public scrutiny?

Remember – you have the right to question any instruction or direction given to you which you think may be unethical or unlawful. If you are uncertain about an action or decision, you may need to seek advice from other people. This includes your supervisor or trusted senior officer, the Department of Local Government, the Ombudsman's Office and the Independent Commission Against Corruption.

Independent Commission Against Corruption	8281 5999
NSW Ombudsman	9286 1000
NSW Department of Local Government	4428 4100

1 introduction
2 definitions
3 purpose of the code of conduct
4 key principles
5 general conduct obligations
6 conflict of interests
7 personal benefit
8 relationship between council officials
9 access to information and council resources
10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
11 councillor misbehaviour

6 Conflict of interests

Pecuniary and non-pecuniary conflict of interests

- 6.1 A conflict of interests exists when you could be influenced, or a reasonable person would perceive that you could be influenced by a personal interest when carrying out your public duty.
- 6.2 You must appropriately resolve any conflict or incompatibility between your private or personal interests and the impartial performance of your public or professional duties.
- 6.3 Any conflict between your interests and those of council must be resolved to the satisfaction of the council. When considering whether or not you have a conflict of interests, it is always important to think about how others would view your situation.
- 6.4 It is essential that you properly address conflict of interests issues that may arise. You must:
- try to understand the concept and practical implications of conflict of interests issues
 - accept that failure to resolve an actual or reasonably perceived conflict of interests is unacceptable in local government
 - take timely and appropriate action to avoid, or if not, to disclose any actual, potential or reasonably perceived conflict of interests.
- 6.5 Perceptions of a conflict of interests are as important as actual conflict of interests. The onus is on you to identify a conflict of interests, whether perceived or real, and take the appropriate action to resolve the conflict in favour of your public duty.
- 6.6 Where necessary, you must disclose an interest promptly, fully and in writing. If a disclosure is made at a council or committee meeting, both the disclosure and nature of an interest must be recorded in the minutes.

1 introduction
2 definitions
3 purpose of the code of conduct
4 key principles
5 general conduct obligations
6 conflict of interests
7 personal benefit
8 relationship between council officials
9 access to information and council resources
10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
11 councillor misbehaviour

6.7 If you are in doubt whether a conflict of interests exists, you should seek legal or other appropriate advice.

6.8 A conflict of interests can be of two types:

Pecuniary - An interest that a person has in a matter because of a reasonable likelihood or expectation of appreciable financial gain or loss to the person or another person with whom the person is associated. (*sections 442 and 443*)

Non-pecuniary - A private or personal interest the council official has that does not amount to a pecuniary interest as defined in the Act (for example; a friendship, membership of an association, society or trade union or involvement or interest in an activity and may include an interest of a financial nature).

6.9 Pecuniary interest is regulated by Chapter 14 Part 2 of the Act. The Act requires that:

- councillors and designated persons lodge an initial and an annual written disclosure of interests that could potentially be in conflict with their public or professional duties (*section 449*)
- councillors or members of council committees disclose an interest at a meeting, leave the meeting and be out of sight of the meeting and not participate in discussions or voting on the matter (*section 451*)
- designated persons immediately declare, in writing, any pecuniary interest. (*section 459*)

Designated persons are defined at section 441 of the Act.

6.10 Where you are a member of staff of council, other than a designated person (as defined by section 441), you must disclose to your supervisor or the general manager, the nature of any pecuniary interest you have in a matter you are dealing with as soon as practicable.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests**
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

- 6.11 If you have a non-pecuniary conflict of interests, you must disclose the nature of the conflict. If this is in a meeting, do so as soon as practicable.
- 6.12 If you have declared a non-pecuniary conflict of interests you have a broad range of options for managing the conflict. The option you choose will depend on an assessment of the circumstances of the matter, the nature of your interest and the significance of the issue being dealt with. You must deal with a non-pecuniary conflict of interests in at least one of these ways:
- It may be appropriate that no action is taken where the potential for conflict is minimal. However, council officials should consider providing an explanation of why they consider a conflict does not exist.
 - Limit involvement if practical (for example, participate in discussion but not in decision making or vice-versa). Care needs to be taken when exercising this option.
 - Remove the source of the conflict (for example, relinquishing or divesting the personal interest that creates the conflict or reallocating the conflicting duties to another officer).
 - Have no involvement by absenting yourself from and not taking part in any debate or voting on the issue as if the provisions in section 451(2) of the Act apply (particularly if you have a significant non-pecuniary conflict of interest).
 - Include an independent person in the process to provide assurance of probity (for example, for tendering or recruitment selection panels).

Other business or employment

- 6.13 A member of staff of council who is considering outside employment or contract work that relates to the business of the council or that might conflict with their council duties, must notify and seek the approval of the general manager in writing. (*section 353*)

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests**
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

- 6.14 Before you engage in outside employment or business you must ensure that it will not:
- conflict with your official duties
 - interfere with your council work
 - involve using confidential information or council resources obtained through your work with the council
 - require you to work while on council duty
 - discredit or disadvantage the council.

Political support

- 6.15 Councillors should note that matters before council involving campaign donors may give rise to a non-pecuniary conflict of interests.

Personal dealings with council

- 6.16 You will inevitably deal personally with your council (for example, as a ratepayer, recipient of a council service or applicant for a consent granted by council). You must not expect or request preferential treatment for yourself or your family because of your position. You must avoid any action that could lead members of the public to believe that you are seeking preferential treatment.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit**
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

7 Personal benefit

For the purposes of this section, a reference to a gift or benefit does not include a political donation or contribution to an election fund that is subject to the provisions of the relevant election funding legislation.

Gifts or benefits

- 7.1 You must not:
- seek or accept a bribe or other improper inducement
 - by virtue of your position acquire a personal profit or advantage which has a monetary value, other than one of a token value.
- 7.2 You must not seek or accept any payment, gift or benefit intended or likely to influence, or that could be reasonably perceived by an impartial observer as intended or likely to influence you to:
- act in a particular way (including making a particular decision)
 - fail to act in a particular circumstance
 - otherwise deviate from the proper exercise of your official duties.
- 7.3 You may accept gifts or benefits of a nominal or token value that do not create a sense of obligation on your part.

Token gifts and benefits

- 7.4 Generally speaking, token gifts and benefits may include:
- gifts of single bottles of reasonably priced alcohol to individual council officials at end of year functions, public occasions or in recognition of work done (such as providing a lecture/training session/address)

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit**
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

- free or subsidised meals, of a modest nature, and/or beverages provided infrequently (and/or reciprocally) that have been arranged primarily for, or in connection with, the discussion of official business
- free meals, of a modest nature, and/or beverages provided to council officials who formally represent their council at work related events such as training, education sessions, workshops
- refreshments, of a modest nature, provided at conferences where you are a speaker
- ties, scarves, coasters, tie pins, diaries, chocolates, flowers and small amounts of beverages
- invitations to appropriate out of hours “cocktail parties” or social functions organised by groups, such as, council committees and community organisations.

Gifts of value

- 7.5 You must never accept an offer of money, regardless of the amount.
- 7.6 In general, you must not accept gifts and benefits that have more than a nominal or token value. These include tickets to major sporting events, corporate hospitality at a corporate facility at a sporting venue, discounted products for personal use, the frequent use of facilities such as gyms, use of holiday homes, free or discounted travel and free training excursions.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit**
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

- 7.7 If you receive a gift of more than token value in circumstances where it cannot reasonably be refused or returned, you should accept the gift and disclose this promptly to your supervisor, the Mayor or the general manager. The supervisor, Mayor or general manager will ensure that any gifts received are recorded in a Gifts Register.
- 7.8 You must avoid situations in which the appearance may be created that any person or body, through the provision of hospitality or benefits of any kind, is securing or attempting to influence or secure a favour from you or the council.
- 7.9 You must also take all reasonable steps to ensure that your immediate family members do not receive gifts or benefits that could appear to an impartial observer to be an attempt to influence or secure a favour. Immediate family members ordinarily include parents, spouses, children and siblings.
- 7.10 Councillors and designated persons must by law disclose a description of any gift or gifts totalling a value exceeding \$500 made by the same person during a period of 12 months or less. *(required to be included in the disclosure of interests returns – section 449)*

Improper and undue influence

- 7.11 You must not take advantage of your position to improperly influence other council officials in the performance of their public or professional duties to secure a private benefit for yourself or for somebody else.
- 7.12 You must not take advantage (or seek to take advantage) of your status or position with, or functions performed for, council in order to obtain unauthorised or unfair benefit for yourself or for any other person or body.

1 introduction
2 definitions
3 purpose of the code of conduct
4 key principles
5 general conduct obligations
6 conflict of interests
7 personal benefit
8 relationship between council officials
9 access to information and council resources
10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
11 councillor misbehaviour

8 Relationship between council officials

Obligations of councillors

8.1 Each council is a statutory corporation. The councillors are the governing body of the corporation. Councillors have the responsibility of directing and controlling the affairs of the council in accordance with the Act.

8.2 Councillors must:

- refrain from directing council staff other than by giving appropriate direction to the general manager in the performance of council's functions by way of council or committee resolution, or by the Mayor exercising their power under section 226 of the Act (*section 352*)
- refrain from, in any public or private forum, directing or influencing, or attempting to direct or influence, any other member of the staff of the council or a delegate of the council in the exercise of the functions of the member or delegate (*Schedule 6A of the Act*)
- refrain from contacting a member of the staff of the council unless in accordance with procedures governing the interaction of councillors and council staff that have been authorised by the general manager
- not contact or issue instructions to any of council's contractors or tenderers, including council's legal advisers, unless by the Mayor exercising their power under section 226 of the Act.

Role of the Mayor

8.3 The role of the Mayor is defined by section 226 of the Act. This role is the same whether the Mayor is popularly elected or elected by the councillors.

1 introduction
2 definitions
3 purpose of the code of conduct
4 key principles
5 general conduct obligations
6 conflict of interests
7 personal benefit
8 relationship between council officials
9 access to information and council resources
10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
11 councillor misbehaviour

Obligations of staff

- 8.4 The General Manager is responsible for the efficient and effective operation of the council's organisation and for ensuring the implementation of the decisions of the council without delay.
- 8.5 Members of staff of council have an obligation to:
- give their attention to the business of council while on duty
 - ensure that their work is carried out efficiently, economically and effectively
 - carry out lawful directions given by any person having authority to give such directions
 - give effect to the lawful policies, decisions and practices of the council, whether or not the staff member agrees with or approves of them.

Obligations during meetings

- 8.6 You must act in accordance with council's Code of Meeting Practice, if council has adopted one, and the *Local Government (Meetings) Regulation 1999* during council and committee meetings.
- 8.7 You must respect the chair, other council officials and any members of the public present during council and committee meetings or other formal proceedings of the council.

Inappropriate interactions

- 8.8 The following interactions are inappropriate:
- Councillors approaching council staff other than directors or senior staff for information on sensitive or controversial matters.
 - Council staff approaching councillors directly on individual staffing matters.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials**
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

- Councillors approaching council staff outside the council building or outside hours of work to discuss council business.
- Council staff refusing to give information which is available to other councillors to a particular councillor because of the staff member's or councillor's political views.
- Councillors who have lodged a development application with council, discussing the matter with council staff in staff-only areas of the council.
- Councillors being overbearing or threatening to council staff.
- Councillors directing or pressuring council staff in the performance of their work, or recommendations they should make.
- Council staff providing ad hoc advice to councillors without recording or documenting the interaction as they would if the advice was provided to a member of the community.
- Councillors approaching council staff organisations; for example unions and associations; in relation to staffing matters that relate to individual staff members rather than broader industrial policy issues.
- Council staff meeting with developers alone and outside office hours to discuss development applications or proposals.
- Councillors attending on-site inspection meetings with lawyers and/or consultants engaged by council associated with current or proposed legal proceedings unless permitted to do so by council's general manager or, in the case of the Mayor, exercising their power under section 226 of the Act.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources**
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

9 Access to information and council resources

Councillor access to information

- 9.1 A council must provide access to the documents available under section 12 of the *Local Government Act 1993* to all members of the public, and to councillors. A council must also provide councillors with information sufficient to enable them to carry out their civic functions.
- 9.2 Any information that is given to a particular councillor in the performing of their civic duties must also be available to any other councillor who requests it.
- 9.3 Councillors who have a personal (as distinct from civic) interest in a document of council have the same rights of access as any member of the public.
- 9.4 Members of staff of council have an obligation to provide full and timely information to councillors about matters that they are dealing with in accordance with council procedures.
- 9.5 Councillors have an obligation to properly examine and understand all the information provided to them relating to matters that they are dealing with to enable them to make a decision on the matter in accordance with council's charter.

Refusal of access to documents

- 9.6 The general manager and public officer must act reasonably in deciding whether a document sought by a councillor should be made available under section 12 of the *Local Government Act 1993* or because it is relevant to the performance of the councillor's civic duty. The general manager or public officer must state the reasons for the decision if access is refused.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources**
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

Use of council information

9.7 You must:

- protect confidential information
- only access information needed for council business
- not use confidential information for any non-official purpose
- only release confidential information if you have authority to do so
- only use confidential information for the purpose it is intended to be used
- only release other information in accordance with established council policies and procedures and in compliance with relevant legislation
- not use council information for personal purposes
- not disclose any information discussed during a confidential session of a council meeting.

9.8 You must carry out your duties in a manner that allows council officials and the public to remain informed about local government activity and practices.

9.9 You must not use confidential information gained through your official position for the purpose of securing a private benefit for yourself or for any other person.

9.10 You must not seek or obtain, either directly or indirectly, any financial benefit or other improper advantage for yourself, or any other person or body, from any information to which you had access in the exercise of your official functions or duties by virtue of your office or position.

9.11 You must not use confidential information with the intention to improperly cause harm or detriment to your council or any other person or body.

1 introduction
2 definitions
3 purpose of the code of conduct
4 key principles
5 general conduct obligations
6 conflict of interests
7 personal benefit
8 relationship between council officials
9 access to information and council resources
10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
11 councillor misbehaviour

Security of information

9.12 You must take care to maintain the integrity and security of confidential documents or information in your possession, or for which you are responsible.

9.13 When dealing with personal information you must comply with:

- the *Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998*,
- the *Health Records and Information Privacy Act 2002*,
- the Information Protection Principles and Health Privacy Principles,
- council's privacy management plan,
- the Privacy Code of Practice for Local Government

Personal information is information or an opinion about a person whose identity is apparent, or can be determined from the information or opinion.

Use of council resources

9.14 You must use council resources ethically, effectively, efficiently and carefully in the course of your public or professional duties, and must not use them for private purposes (except when supplied as part of a contract of employment) unless this use is lawfully authorised and proper payment is made where appropriate.

9.15 Union delegates and consultative committee members may have reasonable access to council resources for the purposes of carrying out their industrial responsibilities, including but not limited to:

- the representation of members with respect to disciplinary matters
- the representation of employees with respect to grievances and disputes
- functions associated with the role of the local consultative committee.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources**
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

- 9.16 You must be scrupulous in your use of council property, including intellectual property, official services and facilities and should not permit their misuse by any other person or body.
- 9.17 You must avoid any action or situation which could create the impression that council property, official services or public facilities are being improperly used for your own or any other person or body's private benefit or gain.
- 9.18 The interests of a councillor in their re-election is considered to be a personal interest and as such the reimbursement of travel expenses incurred on election matters is not appropriate. Council letterhead, council crests and other information that could give the impression it is official council material must not be used for these purposes.
- 9.19 You must not convert any property of the council to your own use unless properly authorised.
- 9.20 You must not use council's computer resources to search for, access, download or communicate any material of an offensive, obscene, pornographic, threatening, abusive or defamatory nature.

Councillor access to council buildings

- 9.21 As elected members of the council, councillors are entitled to have access to the council chamber, committee room, mayor's office (subject to availability), councillor's rooms, and public areas of council's buildings during normal business hours and for meetings. Should councillors need access to these facilities at other times, authority is required from the general manager in order that necessary arrangements can be made.
- 9.22 Councillors must not enter staff-only areas of council buildings without the approval of the general manager (or delegate) or as provided in the procedures governing the interaction of councillors and council staff.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources**
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

- 9.23 Councillors must ensure that when they are within a staff area they are cognisant of potential conflict or pecuniary interest matters and /or a perception that they may bring influence to bear on council staff decisions and should conduct themselves accordingly.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions**
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

10 Reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions

Corrupt conduct, maladministration and waste of public resources

- 10.1 You have an obligation to act honestly. You should report any instances of suspected corrupt conduct, maladministration and serious and substantial waste of public resources in accordance with council's internal reporting policy.
- 10.2 The Protected Disclosures Act 1994 provides certain protections against reprisals for council officials who report such matters. It is an offence to take detrimental action against people who make such reports.

Reporting breaches of the code of conduct

- 10.3 You should report suspected breaches of the code of conduct to the general manager, preferably in writing.
- 10.4 Where you believe that the general manager has failed to comply with this code, you should report the matter to the Mayor, preferably in writing, who will report the matter to the conduct committee.

Complaint handling procedures – staff conduct (excluding the general manager)

- 10.5 Where appropriate, the general manager will make enquiries, or cause enquiries to be made, into breaches of the code of conduct regarding members of staff of council and others engaged by the council and will determine the matter.
- 10.6 Where the general manager has determined not to enquire into the matter, the general manager will give the complainant the reason/s in writing.

1 introduction
2 definitions
3 purpose of the code of conduct
4 key principles
5 general conduct obligations
6 conflict of interests
7 personal benefit
8 relationship between council officials
9 access to information and council resources
10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
11 councillor misbehaviour

- 10.7 Enquiries made into staff conduct which might give rise to disciplinary action must occur in accordance with the relevant local government award and make provision for procedural fairness including the right of an employee to be represented by their union.

Complaint handling procedures – councillor and general manager conduct

- 10.8 Council will establish a conduct committee that will consist of the Mayor, the general manager and at least one person independent of council. The independent representative/s should comprise council's nominated legal adviser or other independent person/s of appropriate standing. In the instance of a complaint being made by or against the Mayor or the general manager, the Deputy Mayor, or another councillor who has been designated by council, will take the place of the Mayor or general manager on the committee.
- 10.9 Councillors should report suspected breaches of the code of conduct to the general manager, preferably in writing, in the first instance and refrain from making allegations at council meetings. Where appropriate, the general manager will report the matter to the conduct committee.
- 10.10 Where the general manager has determined not to report the matter to the conduct committee, the general manager will give the complainant the reason/s in writing.
- 10.11 Council's conduct committee is responsible for making enquiries into allegations of breaches of the code of conduct by councillors and must either:
- determine not to make enquiries into the allegation and give the reason/s in writing
 - make enquiries into the alleged breach to determine the particular factual matters, or
 - engage an independent person to make enquiries into the allegation to determine the particular factual matters.

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions**
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

- 10.12 Enquiries made by the general manager, an independent person or the conduct committee will follow the rules of procedural fairness. The enquirer must:
- inform the person/s against whose interests a decision may be made of any allegations against them and the substance of any adverse comment in respect of them
 - provide the person/s with a reasonable opportunity to put their case
 - hear all parties to a matter and consider submissions
 - make reasonable enquiries before making a recommendation
 - ensure that no person is involved in enquiries in which they have a direct interest
 - act fairly and without bias, and
 - conduct the enquiries without undue delay.
- 10.13 Council's conduct committee must decide whether a matter reported to it discloses a prima facie breach of this code. The conduct committee will report its findings, and the reasons for these findings, in writing to the council, the complainant and the person subject of the complaint.
- 10.14 The conduct committee may recommend that council take any actions provided for in this code of conduct that the committee considers reasonable in the circumstances.

Sanctions

- 10.15 Where the council finds that a councillor has breached the code, it may decide by resolution to:
- censure the councillor for misbehaviour in accordance with section 440G of the Act
 - require the councillor to apologise to any person adversely affected by the breach
 - counsel the councillor

- 1 introduction
- 2 definitions
- 3 purpose of the code of conduct
- 4 key principles
- 5 general conduct obligations
- 6 conflict of interests
- 7 personal benefit
- 8 relationship between council officials
- 9 access to information and council resources
- 10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions**
- 11 councillor misbehaviour

- make public findings of inappropriate conduct
- refer the matter to an appropriate investigative body if the matter is serious (for example, the Department of Local Government, the Independent Commission Against Corruption, the NSW Ombudsman or the NSW Police)
- prosecute for any breach of law.

10.16 Sanctions for staff depend on the severity, scale and importance of the breach and must be in accordance with any staff agreements, awards, industrial agreements and contracts.

1 introduction
2 definitions
3 purpose of the code of conduct
4 key principles
5 general conduct obligations
6 conflict of interests
7 personal benefit
8 relationship between council officials
9 access to information and council resources
10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
11 councillor misbehaviour

11 Councillor misbehaviour

- 11.1 For the purposes of Chapter 14, Part 1, Division 3 of the Act, failure by a councillor to comply with an applicable requirement of this code of conduct constitutes misbehaviour. (*section 440F*)
- 11.2 Under section 440G a council may by resolution at a meeting formally censure a councillor for misbehaviour.
- 11.3 Under section 440H, the process for the suspension of a councillor from civic office can be initiated by a request made by council to the Director General of the Department of Local Government.
- 11.4 The first ground on which a councillor may be suspended from civic office is where the councillor's behaviour has been disruptive over a period, involving more than one incident of misbehaviour during that period, and the pattern of behaviour during that period is of such a sufficiently serious nature as to warrant the councillor's suspension.
- 11.5 Council cannot request suspension on this ground unless during the period concerned the councillor has been:
- formally censured for incidents of misbehaviour on two or more occasions, or
 - expelled from a meeting of the council or a committee of the council for an incident of misbehaviour on at least one occasion.
- 11.6 The second ground on which a councillor may be suspended from civic office is where the councillor's behaviour has involved one incident of misbehaviour that is of such a sufficiently serious nature as to warrant the councillor's suspension.

1 introduction
2 definitions
3 purpose of the code of conduct
4 key principles
5 general conduct obligations
6 conflict of interests
7 personal benefit
8 relationship between council officials
9 access to information and council resources
10 reporting breaches, complaint handling procedures & sanctions
11 councillor misbehaviour

11.7 Council cannot request suspension on this ground unless the councillor has been:

- formally censured for the incident of misbehaviour concerned, or
- expelled from a meeting of the council or a committee of the council for the incident of misbehaviour concerned.

11.8 Under section 440H, the process for the suspension of a councillor can also be initiated by the Department of Local Government, the Independent Commission Against Corruption or the NSW Ombudsman.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

Planning agreements

The purpose of this practice note is to provide advice on the matters surrounding voluntary planning agreements. It provides an overview of current trends and practices, sets out the statutory framework for planning agreements and deals with issues such as the fundamental principles governing the use of planning agreements, as well as public interest and probity considerations. Some examples of the use of planning agreements are also provided, along with a template planning agreement and explanatory note.

Part 1 - Introduction

About planning agreements

The *Environmental Planning and Assessment Amendment (Development Contributions) Act 2005* introduced Subdivision 2 of Division 4 of Part 6 providing for a statutory system of planning agreements.

It was not intended that the new system preclude other kinds of agreements in the planning process. For this reason, no transitional arrangements have been included in the new legislation. However, other kinds of agreements, whether made before or after the new system comes into force, must comply with the general law.

It was largely because of uncertainty surrounding the application of the general law to agreements in the planning process that the new system of planning agreements was enacted.

Furthermore there is uncertainty about the application of the Goods and Services Tax (GST) to other kinds of agreements. The intention of the planning agreements legislation was to overcome that uncertainty and remove the application of the GST to planning agreements as far as possible. However, independent advice should be sought on the GST implications of entering into any sort of agreement in the planning process and on a case specific basis.

About this practice note

This practice note is made for the purposes of clause 25B(2) of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000*.

The purpose of this practice note is to assist planning authorities, developers, and others in the preparation of planning agreements under s93F of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, and to understand the role of planning agreements in the planning process.

Section 93F and other provisions in Subdivision 2 of Division 6 of Part 4 of the *EP&A Act* relating to planning agreements were inserted by the *Environmental Planning and Assessment*

Amendment (Development Contributions) Act 2005. Related provisions were inserted into the *Regulation* by the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Amendment (Development Contributions) Regulation 2005*. The amendments to the *EP&A Act* and *Regulation* took effect on 8 July 2005. Those amendments, together with this practice note, form the broad planning agreements framework for NSW.

This practice note is not legally binding. In some cases it may advocate greater restrictions on the content and use of planning agreements than is provided for in the *EP&A Act* and *Regulation*. However, the *EP&A Act* and *Regulation* provide only a broad legislative framework for planning agreements, whereas this practice note seeks to provide best practice guidance in relation to their use. It also sets out various templates designed to standardise planning agreements documentation in order to foster efficient systems. It is intended, therefore, that planning authorities, developers, and others will follow this practice note to the fullest extent possible.

The remainder of this practice note is structured as follows:

- **Part 2** provides a brief overview of current practices relating to the use of agreements in the planning process in NSW and the recommendations of the Ministerial Taskforce that lead to amendments to the *EP&A Act* and *Regulation* to provide for a statutory system of planning agreements for the State,
- **Part 3** summarises the legislative framework for planning agreements established by the *EP&A Act* and *Regulation*,
- **Part 4** provides best practice guidelines in relation to planning agreements by identifying and explaining key public interest and probity considerations and fundamental principles relating to the use of planning agreements, and setting out a broad policy framework and basic statutory procedures for negotiating, entering into and administering planning agreements.
- **Part 5** provides examples of the possible use of planning agreements.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

- **Attachments A to C** set out several template documents, including a template planning agreement for use in agreements between councils and developers.

Terminology

The introduction of new statutory processes, such as the new statutory system of planning agreements under Division 6 of Part 4 of the *EP&A Act*, invariably lead to the introduction of new terminology that can assist clear and efficient communication.

In this practice note, the following terminology is used to convey several key concepts in relation to planning agreements:

- **development contribution** means the kind of provision made by a developer under a planning agreement, being a monetary contribution, the dedication of land free of cost or the provision of a material public benefit
- **planning benefit** means a development contribution that confers a net public benefit, that is, a benefit that exceeds the benefit derived from measures that would address the impacts of particular development on surrounding land or the wider community
- **public facilities** means public infrastructure, facilities, amenities and services
- **planning obligation** means an obligation imposed by a planning agreement on a developer requiring the developer to make a development contribution
- **public** includes a section of the public
- **public benefit** is the benefit enjoyed by the public as a consequence of a development contribution.

Up-dates to this practice note

It is intended that this practice note will be periodically updated. More detailed information or guidance on specific matters in this practice note may also be the subject of future separate practice notes.

Part 2 - Overview of current trends and practices¹

Negotiation and agreement between planning authorities and developers to exact public benefits from the planning process are now widespread. However, practices are largely unregulated. The negotiation process often occurs without the involvement of all interested stakeholders, and agreements are entered into without effective public participation.

¹ This Part is taken from Taylor, L., *Bargaining for Developer Contributions in NSW*, A Research Thesis for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, Macquarie University 2000.

The levying of s94 contributions and the imposition of conditions of development consent requiring works-in-kind also frequently involve significant negotiation between consent authorities and developers, despite the public impression that such contributions are obtained through strict adherence to the formal processes under the *EP&A Act* and *Regulation*.

There are a number of apparent reasons why the use of agreements in the planning process to exact public benefits has become widespread. These include:

- planning authorities are under increasing pressure from local communities to ensure that development produces targeted public benefits over and above measures to address the impact of development on the public domain,
- development consent conditions, including s94, are ill-equipped to produce such benefits as they are primarily designed to mitigate the external impacts of development on surrounding land and communities,
- as developers increasingly appreciate how their own developments benefit from the provision of targeted public facilities, they are seeking greater involvement in determining the type, standard and location of such facilities,
- negotiation tends to promote co-operation and compromise over conflict and can provide a more effective means for public participation in planning decisions,
- agreements provide a flexible means of achieving tailored development outcomes and targeted public benefits, including a means by which communities can agree to the redistribution of the costs and benefits of development in order to realise their specific preferences for the provision of public benefits,
- agreements can provide enhanced and more flexible infrastructure funding opportunities for planning authorities, subject always to good planning implementation.

Further, planning agreements provide a flexible framework under which the State and local government can share responsibility for the provision of infrastructure in new release areas or in major urban redevelopment projects. Planning agreements permit particular governance arrangements that suit particular cases and foster the provision of infrastructure by the different levels of government in an efficient, co-operative and co-ordinated way.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

Part 3 - Outline of statutory framework

Nature of planning agreements

Subdivision 2 of Division 6 of Part 4 of the *EP&A Act* sets out a statutory system of planning agreements in NSW.

Section 93F(1) provides that a planning agreement is a voluntary agreement or other arrangement between one or more planning authorities and a developer under which the developer agrees to make development contributions towards a *public purpose*.

Who is a planning authority?

Section 93C defines a *planning authority* to mean a council, the Minister, the Ministerial corporation constituted under s8(1) of the *EP&A Act*, a development corporation within the meaning of the *Growth Centres (Development Corporations) Act 1974* or a public authority declared by the regulations to be a planning authority.

Clause 25A of the *EP&A Regulation* declares all public authorities to be planning authorities for this purpose.

Who is a developer?

A *developer* is a person who has sought a change to an environmental planning instrument (which includes the making, amendment or repeal of an instrument (s93F(11)), or who has made or proposes to make a development application, or who has entered into an agreement with or is otherwise associated with such a person.

Additional parties to a planning agreement

Section 93F(7) provides that any Minister or public authority or other person approved by the Minister for Infrastructure and Planning is entitled to be an additional party to a planning agreement and to receive a benefit on behalf of the State.

Joint planning agreements

Planning authorities may enter into joint planning agreements.

Section 93F(8) provides that a council is not precluded from entering into joint planning agreements with another council or other planning authority merely because it applies to land not within, or any purposes not related to, the area of the council.

Types of development contributions authorised by planning agreements

Development contributions under a planning agreement can be monetary contributions, the dedication of land free of cost, any other material

public benefit, or any combination of them, to be used for or applied towards a public purpose.

Section 93F(4) provides that a provision of a planning agreement is not invalid by reason only that there is no connection between the development and the object of expenditure of any money required to be paid under the provision.

Definition of public purpose

Public purpose is defined in s93F(2) to include the provision of, or the recoupment of the cost of providing public amenities and public services (as defined in s93C), affordable housing, transport or other infrastructure. It also includes the funding of recurrent expenditure relating to such things as the monitoring of the planning impacts of development and the conservation or enhancement of the natural environment.

Mandatory contents of planning agreements

Section 93F requires planning agreements to include provisions specifying:

- (a) a description of the land to which the agreement applies,
- (b) a description of the change to the environmental planning instrument, or the development, to which the agreement applies,
- (c) the nature and extent of the development contributions to be made by the developer under the agreement, and when and how the contributions are to be made,
- (d) whether the agreement excludes (wholly or in part) the application of s94 or s94A to particular development,
- (e) if the agreement does not exclude the application of s94 to a development, whether benefits under the agreement may or may not be considered by the consent authority in determining a contribution in relation to that development under s94,
- (f) a dispute resolution mechanism, and
- (g) the enforcement of the agreement by a suitable means, such as the provision of a bond or bank guarantee, in the event of a breach by the developer. (Consideration should be given to the type of security which is appropriate to the circumstances of the particular development).

The *EP&A Act* does not preclude a planning agreement containing other provisions that may be necessary or desirable in particular cases, except those provisions mentioned immediately below.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

Limitations on the contents of planning agreements

Section 93F(9) precludes a planning agreement from imposing an obligation on a planning authority to grant development consent or to exercise a function under the *EP&A Act* in relation to a change to an environmental planning instrument.

Section 93F(10) provides that a planning agreement is void to the extent, if any, to which it authorises anything to be done in breach of the *EP&A Act*, or an environmental planning instrument or a development consent applying to the land to which the agreement applies.

Provisions of planning agreements relating to s94 or s94A

A planning agreement may wholly or partly exclude the application of s94 or s94A to development that is the subject of the agreement.

Section 93F(5) provides that, in such a case, a consent authority is precluded from imposing a condition of development consent in respect of that development under s94 or s94A except to the extent that any part of those sections are not excluded by the agreement.

A planning agreement may exclude the benefits under the agreement from being considered under s94 in its application to development.

Section 93F(6) provides that in such a case, s94(6) does not apply to any such benefit. Section 94(6) provides that if a consent authority proposes to impose a condition under s94 in respect of development, it must take into consideration any land, money or other material public benefit that the applicant for development consent has elsewhere dedicated free of cost to the consent authority or previously paid to the consent authority, other than a benefit provided as a condition of development consent granted under the *EP&A Act*, or a benefit excluded from consideration under s93F(6).

Application of development contributions obtained under a planning agreement

Sections 93E(1) and (4) require that a planning authority is to hold any monetary contribution paid in accordance with a planning agreement, together with any additional amount earned from its investment, for the purpose for which the payment was required and apply it towards that purpose within a reasonable time.

Section 93E(3) contains a similar requirement in respect of land dedicated in accordance with a planning agreement.

Limitation on provisions of environmental planning instruments

Section 93I(1) invalidates any provision of an environmental planning instrument made after the commencement of that section that *expressly* requires a planning agreement to be entered into before a development application can be made, considered or determined, or that expressly prevents a development consent from being granted or having effect unless or until a planning agreement is entered into.

However, s93D provides that Division 6 of Part 4 of the *EP&A Act* (other than s93I) does not derogate from or otherwise affect any provision of an environmental planning instrument, whether made before or after the commencement of the section, that requires satisfactory arrangements to be made for the provision of particular kinds of public infrastructure, facilities or services before development is carried out.

Determination of development applications

Section 79C(1)(a)(iia) of the *EP&A Act* requires a consent authority, when determining a development application, to take into consideration, so far as is relevant to the proposed development, any planning agreement that has been entered into under s94F or any such draft agreement offered by a developer. Section 79C(1)(d) requires the consent authority to take into consideration any public submissions made in respect of the planning agreement or draft planning agreement.

Section 93I(2) precludes a consent authority from refusing to grant development consent on the ground that a planning agreement has not been entered into in relation to the proposed development or that the developer has not offered to enter into such an agreement.

Section 93I(3) authorises a consent authority to require a planning agreement to be entered into as a condition of a development consent but only if it requires an agreement that is in the terms of an offer made by the developer in connection with the development application or a change to an environmental planning instrument sought by the developer for the purposes of making the development application.

Public notice of planning agreements

Section 93G(1) precludes a planning agreement from being entered into, amended or revoked unless public notice is given of the proposed agreement, amendment or revocation.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

Clause 25D of the *EP&A Regulation* makes provision for public notice to be given of an agreement to enter, amend or revoke a planning agreement together with any public notice required under the *EP&A Act* for the relevant proposed change to a local or regional environmental plan or development application.

Clause 25E(1) of the *EP&A Regulation* requires the preparation of an explanatory note by a planning authority which proposes to enter into a planning agreement or an agreement to amend or revoke a planning agreement.

Clause 25E(3) provides that the explanatory note must be prepared jointly with the other parties proposing to enter into the planning agreement.

Clause 25E(4) makes provision for separate explanatory notes in certain circumstances if there are two or more planning authorities involved in the agreement.

Clause 25E(7) provides that a planning agreement may provide that the explanatory note may not be used to assist in construing the agreement.

Provision of information about planning agreements

Sections 93G(3) and (4) apply where the Minister and a council, respectively, are not party to a planning agreement and require the relevant planning authority that is party to the agreement to give certain information to the Minister or the council as relevant within 14 days after the agreement is entered into, amended or revoked.

Clause 25D(6) of the *EP&A Regulation* provides that if a council is not a party to a planning agreement that applies to its area, a copy of the explanatory note must be provided to the Council at the same time as the material under s93G(4) is provided.

Section 93G(5) requires a planning authority that has entered into a planning agreement, while the agreement is in force, to include in its annual report certain particulars relating to the planning agreement during the year to which the report relates.

Clauses 25F and 25G of the *EP&A Regulation* make provision for the keeping and public inspection of planning agreement registers. A council must keep a planning agreement register of any planning agreements that apply to the area of the council. The Director-General must keep a planning agreement register of any planning agreements entered into by the Minister.

Clause 25H of the *EP&A Regulation* makes provision for planning authorities other than the Minister or a council to make planning agreements

to which those authorities are party available for public inspection.

Registration of planning agreements

Sections 93H(1) and (4) permit a planning agreement or any amendment or revocation of a planning agreement to be registered if each person with an estate or interest in the land agrees to its registration.

Section 93H(2) requires the Registrar-General to register a planning agreement on its lodgement by a planning authority in a form approved by the Registrar-General.

Section 93H(3) provides that a planning agreement that has been registered under s93H is binding on and enforceable against the owner of the land from time to time as if each owner for the time being had entered into the agreement.

No appeals to the Land and Environment Court

Section 93J(1) expressly excludes a person from appealing to the Land and Environment Court against the failure of a planning authority to enter into a planning agreement or against the terms of a planning agreement.

Jurisdiction of the Land and Environment Court to enforce planning agreements

Section 93J(2) provides that the removal by s93J(1) of an appeal to the Land and Environment Court does not affect the jurisdiction of the Court under section 123 of the *EP&A Act*. Section 123(1) provides that any person may bring proceedings in the Court for an order to remedy or restrain a breach of 'this Act', whether or not any right of that person has been or may be infringed by or as a consequence of that breach. Section 122(b)(v) provides that in s123 a reference to *this Act* includes a reference to a planning agreement referred to in s93F.

Determinations or directions by the Minister

Section 93K authorises the Minister for Infrastructure and Planning, generally or in any particular case or class of cases, to determine or direct any other planning authority as to the procedures to be followed in negotiating a planning agreement, the publication of those procedures, or any standard requirements with respect to planning agreements.

Commencement and amendment

A planning agreement will take effect in accordance with its terms. Ordinarily, the obligation to perform an agreement will arise, in accordance with the terms of the agreement, when the development to which it relates is commenced.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

Clause 25C(2) of the *EP&A Regulation* authorises a planning agreement to specify that a planning agreement does not take effect until the happening of certain particular events.

Clause 25C(3) of the *EP&A Regulation* provides that a planning agreement can be amended or revoked by further agreement in writing signed by the parties (including by a subsequent planning agreement).

Form of planning agreements

A planning agreement must be in writing and signed by all of the parties to the agreement. A planning agreement is not entered into until it is so signed.

Part 4 - Best practice guidelines

Public interest and probity considerations²

This section discusses the public interest and probity issues that arise in connection with the use of planning agreements. It aims to lift the general level of awareness of these issues, and to inform the principles, policies and procedures contained in the best practice guidelines relating to planning agreements discussed later in this Part.

Problems inherent in the use of development agreements concern whether an agreement is in the public interest. Generally speaking, the public interest is directed towards securing the fair imposition of planning control for the benefit of the community and as between one developer and another. For this reason, the parties to a planning agreement do not enjoy the same bargaining freedom as do the parties to a commercial contract.

In particular cases, the public interest implicated by a planning agreement may be measured in terms of the need to mitigate any adverse impacts of development on the public domain or the desirability of providing a planning benefit to the wider community. Benefit to the developer is not a primary consideration.

The statutory bargaining framework for planning agreements raises the fundamental issue of what is an appropriate planning agreement. The bargaining process involves the exercise of discretion on both sides, giving planning authorities and developers room to accommodate subjective values and varying concepts of the public interest, private interests and other standards.

The ability for a planning agreement to wholly or partly exclude the application of s94 or s94A to development gives a planning authority scope for

limited trade-offs under an agreement. This means that the financial, social and environmental costs and benefits of development can be redistributed through an agreement. However, there is no guarantee that the costs and benefits of development will be equitably distributed within the community. Planning agreements may facilitate the provision of public benefits that do not relate to development. Further, what may be a specific benefit to one group in the community may be a loss to another group or the remainder of the community.

Safeguards in the form of a system of principles, policies and procedures relating to planning agreements are needed to protect the public interest and the integrity of the process, and to guard against misuse of planning discretions and processes. Such misuse has the potential to seriously undermine good comprehensive planning, and public confidence in the planning system.

A system that ensures that planning discretions are exercised openly, honestly, freely and fairly in any given case and fairly and consistently across the board will serve to protect planning agreements from the natural suspicion that changes to environmental planning instruments and development consents can be bought by the highest bidder through planning agreements.

Misuse of planning agreements can occur for a variety of reasons and produce a variety of unwelcome results. Some examples are:

- where a planning authority seeks inappropriate public benefits because of opportunism or to overcome revenue-raising or spending limitations that exist elsewhere.
- where insufficient analysis of the likely planning impacts of proposed development by a planning authority determined to enter into, or to give effect, to a planning agreement.
- where a planning authority allows the interests of individuals or small groups to outweigh the public interest.
- because of an imbalance of bargaining power between the planning authority and developer. For example, abuse would occur if a planning authority sought to improperly rely on its peculiar statutory position in order to extract unreasonable public benefits under a planning agreement.

On the other hand, misuse can also occur if the planning authority's bargaining power is compromised or its decision-making freedom is somehow fettered through a planning agreement.

The potential for misuse also exists where a planning authority, acting as consent authority or in another regulatory capacity in respect of development, is both party to a planning agreement and also a development joint venture partner under the agreement. Special safeguards, such as the

² This section is taken from Taylor, L., *Bargaining for Developer Contributions in NSW*, A Research Thesis for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, Macquarie University 2000.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

intervention of a disinterested third party in the development assessment process, would be needed in such circumstances.

For these reasons, the safeguards applying to the use of planning agreements should:

- provide for a generally applicable test for determining the acceptability of a planning agreement, which embraces amongst other things concepts of reasonableness,
- contain specific measures to protect the public interest and prevent misuse of planning agreements and,
- be open with published rules and accessible procedures,
- provide for effective formalised public participation,
- extend fairness to all parties affected by a planning agreement,
- guarantee regulatory independence of the planning authority.

The generally applicable *acceptability test* referred to above should require that planning agreements:

- are directed towards proper or legitimate planning purposes, ordinarily ascertainable from the statutory planning controls and other adopted planning policies applying to development,
- provide for public benefits that bear a relationship to development that is not *de minimis* (that is benefits that are not wholly unrelated to development),
- produce outcomes that meet the general values and expectations of the public and protect the overall public interest,
- provide for a reasonable means of achieving the relevant purposes and outcomes and securing the benefits, and
- protect the community against planning harm.

Formal public participation in a planning agreements system as referred to above is fundamental as it is the tool which legitimates the redistribution of the costs and benefits of development through planning agreements. That is, it is the means by which the community can express its preference to bear some of the costs of particular development on the public domain in order to share in wider community benefits provided under an agreement.

Fundamental principles

Planning agreements provide a facility for planning authorities and developers to negotiate flexible outcomes in respect of development contributions. They are a means to enable the NSW planning system to deliver sustainable development, through which key economic, social and environmental objectives of the State and local government can be achieved.

Planning agreements authorise development contributions for a variety of public purposes, some of which extend beyond the scope of s94 or s94A of the *EP&A Act*. These additional purposes include the recurrent funding of public facilities provided by councils, the capital and recurrent funding of transport and other State infrastructure and affordable housing, the protection and enhancement of the natural environment, and the monitoring of the planning impacts of development.

As such, the objective of planning agreements is not limited to internalising the potential costs of development on the public domain. Rather, they facilitate the provision of planning benefits by developers. A planning agreement that provides for a planning benefit involves an agreement by the developer to contribute part of the development profit for a public purpose.

Planning agreements are negotiated between planning authorities and developers in the context of applications by developers for changes to environmental planning instruments or for consent to carry out development. In many cases, the planning authority will be a person charged with the exercise of statutory functions in respect of the subject-matter of the agreement, such as the Minister or a council having functions relating to the making, amendment or repeal of an instrument or the determination of a development application.

Accordingly, planning agreements must be governed by the fundamental principle that planning decisions may not be bought or sold. This means that contributions made by developers towards public purposes that are wholly unrelated to their development should be discouraged, and that unacceptable development should not be permitted because of planning benefits offered by developers that do not make the development acceptable in planning terms.

That is not to say that development contributions provided for in a planning agreement must bear the same nexus with development as required by s94. The nexus principle applies to s94 because development contributions can be compulsorily exacted under that section. Because planning agreements, by contrast, are voluntary and facilitate planning benefits, they can allow for a redistribution of the costs and benefits of development subject to the above fundamental principles.

Agreements between planning authorities and developers should not be put in place outside the planning system to secure development contributions that are wholly unrelated to development or that do not make development acceptable.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

Fundamental principles governing the participation by planning authorities in planning agreements include:

- planning agreements must be governed by the fundamental principle that planning decisions may not be bought or sold,
- planning authorities should never allow planning agreements to improperly fetter the exercise of statutory functions with which they are charged,
- planning authorities should not use planning agreements as a means to overcome revenue-raising or spending limitations to which they are subject or for other improper purposes,
- planning authorities should not be party to planning agreements in order to seek public benefits that are unrelated to particular development,
- planning authorities should not, when considering applications to change environmental planning instruments or development applications, take into consideration planning agreements that are wholly unrelated to the subject-matter of the application, nor should they attribute disproportionate weight to a planning agreement³,
- planning authorities should not allow the interests of individuals or interest group to outweigh the public interest when considering planning agreements,
- planning authorities should not improperly rely on their peculiar statutory position in order to extract unreasonable public benefits from developers under planning agreements,
- planning authorities should ensure that their bargaining power is not compromised or their decision-making freedom is not fettered through a planning agreement, and
- planning authorities should avoid, wherever possible, being party to planning agreements where they also have a stake in the development the subject of the agreements.

³

See *Tesco Stores v Secretary of State for the Environment & Ors.* [1995] 1 WLR 759, where the House of Lords held in relation to planning agreements under s106 of the *Town and Country Planning Act 1991* (UK) that if a planning obligation is completely unrelated to the development, it could not be a material consideration in the determination of an application and could be regarded only as an attempt to buy development consent. But if it has some connection with the proposed development which is not *de minimis*, then regard must be had to it. But the extent, if any, to which it should affect the decision is a matter entirely within the discretion of the decision-maker, who, in exercising that discretion, was entitled to have regard to established planning policy.

Policy and practice framework

This section sets out a best practice policy and practice framework on the use of planning agreements. Planning agreements should comply with the specific requirements in this section to the fullest extent possible.

Acceptability test. It is of paramount importance that all planning agreements should meet the acceptability test set out in the previous Part. Whether a particular planning agreement is acceptable and reasonable is a matter of planning judgement to be exercised in the circumstances of the case in the light of particular State, regional or local planning considerations, as appropriate.

Efficient negotiation systems. Planning authorities, particularly councils, should implement measures that aim to create fast, predictable, transparent and accountable negotiation systems of planning agreements. Such systems should ensure that the negotiation of planning agreements do not unnecessarily delay ordinary planning processes. The systems should contain measures to ensure that the negotiation of planning agreements run in parallel with applications to change environmental planning instruments or development applications, including through pre-application negotiation in appropriate cases. Negotiation systems should be based on principles of co-operation, full disclosure, early warning, and agreed working practices and timetables.

Planning agreements policies and procedures. Planning authorities, particularly councils, should publish policies and procedures concerning their use of planning agreements. These should set out:

- the circumstances in which the planning authority would ordinarily consider entering into a planning agreement,
- the matters ordinarily covered by a planning agreement,
- the form of development contributions ordinarily sought under a planning agreement,
- the kinds of public benefits ordinarily sought and, in relation to each kind of benefit, whether it involves a planning benefit,
- the method for determining the value of public benefits and whether that method involves standard charging,
- whether money paid under different planning agreements is to be pooled and progressively applied towards the provision of public benefits to which the different agreements relate,
- when, how and where public benefits will be provided,
- the procedures for negotiating and entering into planning agreements,
- the planning authority's policies on other matters relating to planning agreements, such as their review and modification, the discharging of the developer's obligations

Development Contributions – Practice Note

under agreements, the circumstances, if any, in which refunds may be given, dispute resolution and enforcement mechanisms, and the payment of costs relating to the preparation, negotiation, execution, monitoring and other administration of agreements.

More detailed policies and procedures can be prepared by planning authorities to supplement the high level policies and procedures.

Planning agreements or conditions of development consent? There are no general policy restrictions on the circumstances in which planning agreements may be used, including whether they may be used instead of conditions of development consent. Planning authorities and developers must make a judgement in each particular case about whether the use of a planning agreement is beneficial and otherwise appropriate. However, planning agreements should never be used to require compliance with or re-state obligations imposed by conditions of development consent. This entails unnecessary duplication and could frustrate the developer's right of appeal to the Land and Environment Court against the conditions.

GST considerations. The parties to planning agreements should obtain advice in every case on whether a potential GST liability attaches to the agreement. An agreement potentially involves two taxable supplies: the supply of development rights from the planning authority to the developer and the supply of public benefits by the developer to the planning authority. In other words, both parties may have a GST liability. The imposition of a condition under s93I requiring a planning agreement to be entered into may overcome the potential GST liability attaching to a planning agreement, but legal advice should still be obtained in every case.

Objectives of planning agreements. The objectives of planning agreements will be dictated by the circumstances of individual cases and the policies of planning authorities in relation to their use. However, as a general indication, planning agreements may be directed towards achieving the following broad objectives:

- meeting the demands created by development for new public infrastructure, amenities and services,
- prescribing the nature of development to achieve specific planning objectives,
- securing off-site planning benefits for the wider community so that development delivers a net community benefit,
- compensating for the loss of or damage to a public amenity, service, resource or asset by development through replacement, substitution, repair or regeneration.

Planning benefits. The provision of planning benefits for the wider community through planning agreements necessarily involves capturing part of development profit for that purpose. The value of planning benefits should always be restricted to a reasonable share of development profit. Planning benefits should never be obtained through planning agreements as a form of taxation on development. Accordingly, planning benefits, though primarily directed to the wider community, must never be wholly un-related to development contributing the benefit.

Competing proposals to provide planning benefits. Situations may arise where planning authorities are faced with competing applications each accompanied by offers to enter into planning agreements providing planning benefits. In such cases, provided the planning benefits offered are not wholly unrelated to development, they may be considered in connection with the applications and it may be perfectly rational for the planning authority to approve the proposal which offers the greatest planning benefit in terms of both the development itself and related external public benefits⁴.

Relationship between planning agreements and SEPP No.1. The benefits provided under planning agreements should never be used to justify a dispensation with applicable development standards under *State Environmental Planning Policy No.1 – Development Standards* in relation to development.

Past deficiencies in infrastructure provision. Planning agreements may be used to overcome past deficiencies in infrastructure provision that would otherwise prevent development from occurring. This may frequently involve the conferring of a planning benefit under the agreement.

Standard charges. Planning authorities are encouraged to standardise development contributions sought under planning agreements in order to streamline negotiations and provide predictability and certainty for developers. This, however, does not prevent public benefits being negotiated on a case by case basis, particularly where planning benefits are also involved.

Standard-form planning agreements. Planning authorities are also encouraged to publish and use standard forms of planning agreements or standard clauses for inclusion in planning agreements in the interests of process efficiency. Councils are encouraged to use the template planning agreement at Attachment A, wherever suitable.

⁴ See the decision of the House of Lords in *Tesco Stores v Secretary of State for the Environment & Ors.* [1995] 1 WLR 759.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

Involvement of independent third parties.

Independent third parties can be potentially used in a variety of situations involving planning agreements. Planning authorities and developers are encouraged to make appropriate use of them. The situations include:

- where an independent assessment of a proposed change to an environmental planning instrument or development application is necessary or desirable,
- where factual information requires validation in the course of negotiations,
- where sensitive financial or other confidential information must be verified or established in the course of negotiations,
- where facilitation of complex negotiations are required in relation to large projects or where numerous parties or stakeholders are involved,
- where dispute resolution is required under a planning agreement.

Recurrent costs and maintenance payments.

Planning agreements may require developers to make contributions towards the recurrent costs of facilities that primarily serve the development to which the planning agreement applies or neighbouring development in perpetuity. However, where the facilities are intended to serve the wider community, planning agreements should only require the developer to make contributions towards the recurrent costs of the facility until a public revenue stream is established to support the on-going costs of the facility.

Pooling of monetary contributions. Planning authorities should disclose to developers, and planning agreements should specifically provide, that monetary contributions paid under different planning agreements are to be pooled and progressively applied towards the provision of public benefits that relate to the various agreements. Pooling may be appropriate to allow public benefits, particularly essential infrastructure, to be provided in a fair and equitable way.

Refunds. Planning agreements may provide that refunds of monetary development contributions made under the agreement are available if public benefits are not provided in accordance with the agreement.

Documentation of planning agreements.

The parties to a planning agreement should agree on which party is to draft the agreement so as to avoid duplication of resources and costs.

Monitoring and review of planning agreements.

Planning authorities should use standardised systems to monitor the implementation of planning agreements in a systematic and transparent way. This may involve co-operation by different parts of planning authorities. Monitoring systems should enable information about the implementation of planning agreements to be made readily available

to public agencies, developers and the community. Planning agreements should contain a mechanism for their periodic review that should involve the participation of all parties.

Modification and discharge of developer's obligations.

Planning agreements should not impose obligations on developers indefinitely. Planning agreements should set out the circumstances in which the parties agree to modify or discharge the developer's obligations under the agreement. The modification or discharge should be effected by an amendment to the agreement. The circumstances that may require planning agreements to be modified or discharged may include the following:

- material changes to the planning controls applying to the land to which the agreement applies,
- a material modification to the development consent to which an agreement relates,
- the lapsing of the development consent to which an agreement relates,
- the revocation or modification of a development consent to which an agreement relates by the Minister,
- other material changes in the overall planning circumstances of an area affecting the operation of the planning agreement.

Costs. There is no comprehensive policy on the extent to which planning authorities may recover their costs of preparing, negotiating, executing, monitoring and otherwise administering planning agreements. However, cost recovery should be based on reasonable charges and generally should be shared equally with the developer.

Basic statutory procedure for entering into a planning agreement

The nature of planning agreements and requirements for their public notification and consideration in determining applications dictate the basic procedures for entering into planning agreements.

Planning agreements may be entered into between planning authorities and developers (and associated persons) in relation to changes sought by developers to environmental planning instruments (includes the making, amendment or repeal of instruments), or development applications or proposed development applications.

Planning agreements must be publicly notified and made available for public inspection before they can be entered into.

Planning agreements and public submissions relating to them must be considered, so far as relevant, when deciding to make changes to environmental planning instruments to which they

Development Contributions – Practice Note

relate or when determining development applications to which planning agreements relate.

Planning agreements should be negotiated between planning authorities and developers before applications are made so that applications may be accompanied by copies of draft agreements. The basic procedures relating to planning agreements are therefore as follows:

Step 1. Before the making of an application, the planning authority and developer decide whether to negotiate a planning agreement. The parties consider whether other planning authorities and other persons associated with the developer should be additional parties to the agreement. If the developer is not the owner of the relevant land, the landowner should be an additional party to the agreement.

Step 2. If an agreement is negotiated, it is documented as a draft planning agreement and the parties agree on the terms of the accompanying explanatory note required by the *EP&A Regulation*. The parties also agree on the content of the application to which the draft agreement relates.

Step 3. The developer makes the application to the relevant authority, accompanied by the draft planning agreement and the explanatory note. The application must clearly record the developer's offer to enter into the planning agreement if the application is approved. Preferably, the draft agreement should be executed by the developer to indicate the developer's commitment to enter into the agreement if the application is approved. In the case of an application to change an environmental planning instrument, the application may record the developer's offer as being to enter into the planning agreement if consent is subsequently granted to a development application relating to the change to the instrument.

Step 4. Relevant public authorities are consulted in relation to the application and draft planning agreement and any consequential amendments required to the application and draft agreement are made.

Step 5. The application, draft planning agreement and explanatory note are publicly notified and exhibited in accordance with the *EP&A Act* and *Regulation*. Any consequential amendments required to the application and draft agreement are made and, if necessary, the amended application, draft planning agreement and explanatory note are re-exhibited.

Step 6. The draft planning agreement and public submissions are considered in the determination of the application so far as relevant to the application. The weight given to the draft agreement and public submissions is a matter for the relevant authority acting reasonably.

Step 7. If the application, being a change to an environmental planning instrument, is approved, the agreement may be entered into immediately. Alternatively, it can be entered into if consent is subsequently granted to a development application relating to the change to the instrument. If the application, being a development application, is granted consent, a condition may be imposed requiring the planning agreement to be entered into but only in terms of the developer's offer made in connection with the application. The planning authority would resolve to execute the agreement when approving the application. If the application is approved on terms different to the developer's offer, the agreement could not be required to be entered.

Part 5 - Examples of the use of planning agreements

Planning agreements have the potential to be used in a wide variety of planning circumstances and to achieve many different planning outcomes. Their use will be dictated by the circumstances of individual cases and the policies of planning authorities in relation to their use. Accordingly, it is not possible to prescribe their use, nor would this be appropriate.

The examples given in this section serve only to provide an indication of the potential breadth of their scope and application.

Compensation for loss or damage caused by development

Planning agreements can provide for development contributions that compensate for the loss of or damage to a public amenity, service, resource or asset that will or is likely to result from the carrying out of development the subject of the agreement.

For example, development may result in the loss of or adversely affect public open space, public car parking, public access, water and air quality, bushland, wildlife habitat and other natural areas and the like.

The planning agreement could impose planning obligations directed towards replacing, substituting, or restoring the public amenity, service, resource or asset to an equivalent standard to that existing before the development is carried out.

In this way, planning agreements can assist in ameliorating development impacts that may otherwise be unacceptable.

Meeting demand created by development

Planning agreements can also provide for development contributions that meet the demand for new public infrastructure, amenities and services created by development the subject of the agreement. For example, development may create a demand for public transport, drainage services, public roads, public open space, streetscape and

Development Contributions – Practice Note

other public domain improvements, community and recreational facilities and the like.

The public benefit provided under the agreement could be the provision, extension or augmentation of public infrastructure, amenities and services to meet the additional demand created by the development.

Prescribing inclusions in development

Planning agreements can be used to secure the implementation of particular planning policies by requiring development to incorporate particular elements that confer a public benefit.

Examples include agreements that require the provision of open space, community or recreational facilities or the retention of urban bushland, or agreements that require development, in the public interest, to meet aesthetic standards, such as design excellence.

Providing planning benefits to the wider community

Planning agreements can be used to secure the provision of planning benefits from development. That is, through a planning agreement, development may provide an overall net benefit to the wider community rather than merely address the more direct impacts of the development on surrounding land or the wider community.

The provision of planning benefits through planning agreements necessarily involves an agreement between a developer and a planning authority to allow the wider community to share in part of the development profit to achieve specified public benefits.

The planning benefit may be provided in conjunction with planning obligations or other measures that address the impacts of particular development on surrounding land or the wider community.

Alternatively, the planning benefit could wholly or partly replace such measures if the developer and the planning authority agree to a redistribution of the costs and benefits of development the subject of a planning agreement in order to allow the wider community, the planning authority and the developer to realise their specific preferences for the provision of public benefits in connection with the development.

Planning benefits may take the form of additional or better quality public facilities than is required to meet particular development. Alternatively, planning benefits may involve the provision of public facilities that, although not strictly required to make the development acceptable in planning terms, are not wholly unrelated to the development. An example of the latter might be development contributions towards the provision or retention of off-site affordable housing.

Recurrent funding

Planning agreements may provide for public benefits that take the form of development contributions towards the recurrent costs of infrastructure, facilities and services.

Such benefits may relate to the recurrent costs of items that primarily serve the development to which the planning agreement applies or neighbouring development. In such cases, the planning agreement may establish an endowment fund managed by a trust, to pay for the recurrent costs of the relevant item in perpetuity. In addition, it may bind future owners in a development to make periodic payment to the fund or otherwise in respect of the recurrent costs of the item.

For example, a planning agreement may fund the recurrent costs of habitat protection in respect of development that will have a demonstrated impact on sensitive habitat which is nearby to the development. Further, a planning agreement may fund the recurrent costs of water quality management in respect of development that will have a demonstrated impact on a natural watercourse that flows through or nearby to the development.

Planning benefits may also take the form of interim funding of the recurrent costs of infrastructure, facilities and services that will ultimately serve the wider community. The planning agreement would only require the developer to make such contributions until a public revenue stream is established to support the on-going costs of the facility.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

Attachment A

Template planning agreement

(Between Council and Developer)

PLANNING AGREEMENT

Parties

of ##, New South Wales (**Council**)

and

of ##, New South Wales (**Developer**).

Background

(For Development Applications)

- A. On, ##, the Developer made a Development Application to the Council for Development Consent to carry out the Development on the Land.
- B. That Development Application was accompanied by an offer by the Developer to enter into this Agreement to make Development Contributions towards the Public Facilities if that Development consent was granted.

(For Changes to Environmental Planning Instruments)

- A. On, ##, the Developer made an application to the Council for the Instrument Change for the purpose of making a Development Application to the Council for Development Consent to carry out the Development on the Land.
- B. The Instrument Change application was accompanied by an offer by the Developer to enter into this Agreement to make Development Contributions towards the Public Facilities that Development Consent was granted.
- C. The Instrument Change was published in NSW Government Gazette No. ## on ## and took effect on ##.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

- D. On, ##, the Developer made a Development Application to the Council for Development Consent to carry out the Development on the Land.

Operative provisions

1 Planning agreement under the Act

The Parties agree that this Agreement is a planning agreement governed by Subdivision 2 of Division 6 of Part 4 of the Act.

2 Application of this Agreement

[Drafting Note 2: Specify the land to which the Agreement applies and the development to which it applies]

3 Operation of this Agreement

[Drafting Note 3: Specify when the Agreement takes effect and when the Parties must execute the Agreement]

4 Definitions and interpretation

4.1 In this Agreement the following definitions apply:

Act means the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (NSW).

Dealing, in relation to the Land, means, without limitation, selling, transferring, assigning, mortgaging, charging, encumbering or otherwise dealing with the Land.

Development means ##

Development Application has the same meaning as in the Act.

Development Consent has the same meaning as in the Act.

Development Contribution means a monetary contribution, the dedication of land free of cost or the provision of a material public benefit.

GST has the same meaning as in the GST Law.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

GST Law has the meaning given to that term in *A New Tax System (Goods and Services Tax) Act 1999* (Cth) and any other Act or regulation relating to the imposition or administration of the GST.

Instrument Change means ## Local Environmental Plan ##.

Land means Lot ## DP ##, known as ##.

Party means a party to this agreement, including their successors and assigns.

Public Facilities means ##.

Regulation means the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000*.

4.2 In the interpretation of this Agreement, the following provisions apply unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) Headings are inserted for convenience only and do not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.
- (b) A reference in this Agreement to a business day means a day other than a Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business generally in Sydney.
- (c) If the day on which any act, matter or thing is to be done under this Agreement is not a business day, the act, matter or thing must be done on the next business day.
- (d) A reference in this Agreement to dollars or \$ means Australian dollars and all amounts payable under this Agreement are payable in Australian dollars.
- (e) A reference in this Agreement to any law, legislation or legislative provision includes any statutory modification, amendment or re-enactment, and any subordinate legislation or regulations issued under that legislation or legislative provision.
- (f) A reference in this Agreement to any agreement, deed or document is to that agreement, deed or document as amended, novated, supplemented or replaced.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

- (g) A reference to a clause, part, schedule or attachment is a reference to a clause, part, schedule or attachment of or to this Agreement.
- (h) An expression importing a natural person includes any company, trust, partnership, joint venture, association, body corporate or governmental agency.
- (i) Where a word or phrase is given a defined meaning, another part of speech or other grammatical form in respect of that word or phrase has a corresponding meaning.
- (j) A word which denotes the singular denotes the plural, a word which denotes the plural denotes the singular, and a reference to any gender denotes the other genders.
- (k) References to the word 'include' or 'including' are to be construed without limitation.
- (l) A reference to this Agreement includes the agreement recorded in this Agreement.
- (m) A reference to a party to this Agreement includes a reference to the servants, agents and contractors of the party, and the party's successors and assigns.
- (n) Any schedules and attachments form part of this Agreement.

5 Development Contributions to be made under this Agreement

[Drafting Note 5: Specify the development contributions to be made under the agreement; when they are to be made; and the manner in which they are to be made]

6 Application of the Development Contributions

6.1 [Specify the times at which, the manner in which and the public purposes for which development contributions are to be applied]

7 Application of s94 and s94A of the Act to the Development

[Drafting Note 7: Specify whether and to what extent s94 and s94A apply to development the subject of this Agreement]

Development Contributions – Practice Note

8 Registration of this Agreement

[Drafting Note 8: Specify whether the Agreement is to be registered as provided for in s93H of the Act]

9 Review of this Agreement

[Drafting Note 9: Specify whether, and in what circumstances, the Agreement can or will be reviewed and how the process and implementation of the review is to occur].

10 Dispute Resolution

[Drafting Note 10: Specify an appropriate dispute resolution process]

11 Enforcement

[Drafting Note 11: Specify the means of enforcing the Agreement]

12 Notices

12.1 Any notice, consent, information, application or request that must or may be given or made to a Party under this Agreement is only given or made if it is in writing and sent in one of the following ways:

- (a) Delivered or posted to that Party at its address set out below.
- (b) Faxed to that Party at its fax number set out below.
- (c) Emailed to that Party at its email address set out below.

Council

Attention: ##

Address: ##

Fax Number: ##

Email: ##

Developer

Attention: ##

Development Contributions – Practice Note

Address: ##

Fax Number: ##

Email: ##

12.2 If a Party gives the other Party 3 business days notice of a change of its address or fax number, any notice, consent, information, application or request is only given or made by that other Party if it is delivered, posted or faxed to the latest address or fax number.

12.3 Any notice, consent, information, application or request is to be treated as given or made at the following time:

(a) If it is delivered, when it is left at the relevant address.

(b) If it is sent by post, 2 business days after it is posted.

(c) If it is sent by fax, as soon as the sender receives from the sender's fax machine a report of an error free transmission to the correct fax number.

12.4 If any notice, consent, information, application or request is delivered, or an error free transmission report in relation to it is received, on a day that is not a business day, or if on a business day, after 5pm on that day in the place of the Party to whom it is sent, it is to be treated as having been given or made at the beginning of the next business day.

13 Approvals and consent

Except as otherwise set out in this Agreement, and subject to any statutory obligations, a Party may give or withhold an approval or consent to be given under this Agreement in that Party's absolute discretion and subject to any conditions determined by the Party. A Party is not obliged to give its reasons for giving or withholding consent or for giving consent subject to conditions.

14 Assignment and Dealings

[*Drafting Note 14:* Specify any restrictions on the Developer's dealings in the land to which the Agreement applies and the period during which those restrictions apply]

Development Contributions – Practice Note

15 Costs

[*Drafting Note 15*: Specify how the costs of negotiating, preparing, executing, stamping and registering the Agreement are to be borne by the Parties]

16 Entire agreement

This Agreement contains everything to which the Parties have agreed in relation to the matters it deals with. No Party can rely on an earlier document, or anything said or done by another Party, or by a director, officer, agent or employee of that Party, before this Agreement was executed, except as permitted by law.

17 Further acts

Each Party must promptly execute all documents and do all things that another Party from time to time reasonably requests to affect, perfect or complete this Agreement and all transactions incidental to it.

18 Governing law and jurisdiction

This Agreement is governed by the law of New South Wales. The Parties submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of its courts and courts of appeal from them. The Parties will not object to the exercise of jurisdiction by those courts on any basis.

19 Joint and individual liability and benefits

Except as otherwise set out in this Agreement, any agreement, covenant, representation or warranty under this Agreement by 2 or more persons binds them jointly and each of them individually, and any benefit in favour of 2 or more persons is for the benefit of them jointly and each of them individually.

20 No fetter

Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as requiring Council to do anything that would cause it to be in breach of any of its obligations at law, and without limitation, nothing shall be construed as limiting or fettering in any way the exercise of any statutory discretion or duty.

Development Contributions – Practice Note

21 Representations and warranties

The Parties represent and warrant that they have power to enter into this Agreement and comply with their obligations under the Agreement and that entry into this Agreement will not result in the breach of any law.

22 Severability

If a clause or part of a clause of this Agreement can be read in a way that makes it illegal, unenforceable or invalid, but can also be read in a way that makes it legal, enforceable and valid, it must be read in the latter way. If any clause or part of a clause is illegal, unenforceable or invalid, that clause or part is to be treated as removed from this Agreement, but the rest of this Agreement is not affected.

23 Modification

No modification of this Agreement will be of any force or effect unless it is in writing and signed by the Parties to this Agreement.

24 Waiver

The fact that a Party fails to do, or delays in doing, something the Party is entitled to do under this Agreement, does not amount to a waiver of any obligation of, or breach of obligation by, another Party. A waiver by a Party is only effective if it is in writing. A written waiver by a Party is only effective in relation to the particular obligation or breach in respect of which it is given. It is not to be taken as an implied waiver of any other obligation or breach or as an implied waiver of that obligation or breach in relation to any other occasion.

25 GST

If any Party reasonably decides that it is liable to pay GST on a supply made to the other Party under this Agreement and the supply was not priced to include GST, then recipient of the supply must pay an additional amount equal to the GST on that supply.

Execution

Dated: ##

Executed as an Agreement: ##

Development Contributions – Practice Note

Attachment B

Template explanatory note

Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000

(Clause 25E)

Explanatory Note

Draft Planning Agreement

Under s93F of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979

1. Parties

(Planning Authority)

(Developer)

2. Description of Subject Land

3. Description of Proposed Change to Environmental Planning Instrument/Development Application

Development Contributions – Practice Note

4. Summary of Objectives, Nature and Effect of the Draft Planning Agreement

5. Assessment of the Merits of the Draft Planning Agreement

The Planning Purposes Served by the Draft Planning Agreement

How the Draft Planning Agreement Promotes the Objects of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979

How the Draft Planning Agreement Promotes the Public Interest

For Planning Authorities:

- (a) Development Corporations - How the Draft Planning Agreement Promotes its Statutory Responsibilities
- (b) Other Public Authorities - How the Draft Planning Agreement Promotes the Objects (if any) of the Act under Which it is Constituted
- (c) Councils – How the Draft planning Agreement Promotes the Elements of the Council's Charter

Development Contributions – Practice Note

(d) All Planning Authorities – Whether the Draft Planning Agreement Conforms with the Authority's Capital Works Program

The Impact of the Draft Planning Agreement on the Public or Any Section of the Public

Other Matters

Signed and Dated by All Parties

Development Contributions – Practice Note

Attachment C

Template condition of development consent

(Where planning agreement accompanied a development application)

##. Pursuant to section 80A(1) of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, the planning agreement that relates to the development application the subject of this consent must be entered into before [*Insert Requirement*].

(Where planning agreement accompanied an application to change an environmental planning instrument)

##. Pursuant to section 80A(1) of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, the planning agreement that accompanied the application made by [*Insert Name of Developer*] to [*Insert Name of Planning Authority*] dated [*Insert Date*] relating to [*Specify Name of Environmental Planning Instrument*] for the purpose of the making of the development application the subject of this consent.



Hurstville City Council

Hurstville City Council Policy on Planning Agreements

Adopted: 15 November 2006
Effective: 19 December 2006

Table of Contents

1. Introduction

2. Principles and Policies for Planning Agreements

3. Negotiation Procedures

4. Public Notification and Exhibition of Planning Agreements

5. Implementation of Planning Agreements and Conditions

Appendix A

Practice Note on Planning Agreements

Department of Infrastructure Planning and Natural Resources, July 2005

Please refer to <http://www.planning.nsw.gov.au>

Appendix B

Template Planning Agreement (paragraph 2.30)

Appendix C

Template Explanatory Note (paragraph 3.11)

Appendix D

Template condition of development consent (paragraph 5.4)

1. Introduction

- 1.1 This Policy is known as the Hurstville City Council Policy on Planning Agreements (“Policy”). It sets out Hurstville Council’s policy and procedures relating to planning agreements under s93F of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*.
- 1.2 This Policy was adopted by resolution of the Council on 15 November 2006 and became effective on 19 December 2006.
- 1.3 This Policy applies to land and development within the local government area of Hurstville City Council.
- 1.4 In this Policy the following terminology is used:

Act means the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*,

Council means Hurstville City Council,

developer is a person who has:

- (a) sought an instrument change, or
- (b) made or proposes to make a development application, or
- (c) entered into an agreement with or is otherwise associated with, a person to whom paragraph (a) or (b) applies,

development application has the same meaning as in the Act,

development contribution means the kind of provision made by a developer under a planning agreement, being a monetary contribution, the dedication of land free of cost or the provision of a material public benefit,

explanatory note means a written statement made by a planning authority in accordance with clause 25E of the Regulation,

instrument change means a change to an environmental planning instrument to enable a development application to be made to carry out development the subject of a planning agreement (this includes the making, amendment or repeal of an instrument),

planning benefit means a development contribution that confers a net public benefit, that is, a benefit that exceeds the benefit derived from measures that would address the impacts of particular development on surrounding land or the wider community,

planning obligation means an obligation imposed by a planning agreement on a developer requiring the developer to make a development contribution,

Practice Note means the Practice Note on Planning Agreements published by the Department of Infrastructure Planning and Natural Resources (July 2005),

public includes a section of the public

public benefit is the benefit enjoyed by the public as a consequence of a development contribution,

public facilities means public infrastructure, facilities, amenities and services,

Regulation means the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000*,

surplus value means the value of the developer's provision under a planning agreement less the sum of the value of public works required to be carried out by the developer under a condition imposed under s80A(1) of the Act and the value of development contributions that are or could have been required to be made under s94 or s94A of the Act in respect of the subject of the agreement.

1.5 The objectives of this Policy are:

- (a) to provide a facility for the Council and developers to negotiate flexible outcomes in respect of development contributions;
- (b) to establish a framework governing the use of planning agreements by the Council;
- (c) to ensure that the framework so established is efficient, fair, transparent and accountable;
- (d) to enhance planning flexibility in the Council's area through the use of planning agreements;
- (e) to enhance the range and extent of development contributions made by development towards public facilities in the Council's area;
- (f) to set out the Council's specific policies and procedures relating to the use of planning agreements within the Council's area;

1.6 The Council's current legal and procedural framework for planning agreements is set by the following:

- (a) the provisions of Subdivision 2 of Division 6 of Part 4 of the Act,
- (b) the provisions of Division 1A of Part 4 of the Regulation, and
- (c) this Policy.

1.7 This Policy is not legally binding. However it is intended that the Council and all persons dealing with the Council in relation to planning agreements will follow this Policy to the fullest extent possible.

- 1.8 It is intended that this Policy will be periodically reviewed and, depending on the outcome of any review, may be updated from time to time. The updates may cover additional matters to those covered in this Policy or provide more detailed information or guidance on specific matters covered in this Policy.

2. Principles and Policy on the use of planning agreements

This section sets out the policy and framework on the use of planning agreements.

Council's strategic objectives for the use of planning agreements

- 2.1 The Council's strategic objectives with respect to the use of planning agreements include:
- (a) to provide an enhanced and more flexible development contributions system for the Council,
 - (b) to supplement or replace, as appropriate, the application of s94 and s94A of the Act to development,
 - (c) to give all stakeholders in development greater involvement in determining the type, standard and location of public facilities and other public benefits,
 - (d) to allow the community, through the public participation process under the Act, to gain an understanding as to the redistribution of the costs and benefits of development in order to realise community preferences for the provision of public benefits, and
 - (e) to lever planning benefits from development wherever appropriate.
 - (f) to adopt innovative and flexible approaches to the provision of infrastructure in a manner that is consistent with relevant controls, policies and circumstances legally recognised as relevant under Section 79C of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act.
 - (g) to provide or upgrade infrastructure to appropriate levels that reflect and balance environmental standards, community expectations and funding priorities,
 - (h) to provide certainty for the community, developers and the Council in respect to infrastructure and development outcomes.

Principles of planning agreements

2.1 The Council's use of planning agreements will be governed by the following principles:

- (a) planning decisions may not be bought or sold through planning agreements.
- (b) the Council will not allow planning agreements to improperly fetter the exercise of its functions under the Act, Regulation or any other Act or law.
- (c) the Council will not use planning agreements for any purpose other than a proper planning purpose.
- (d) the Council will not use planning agreements as a means to overcome revenue raising or spending limitations to which it is subject or for other improper purposes.
- (e) development that is unacceptable on planning grounds will not be permitted because of planning benefits offered by developers that do not make the development acceptable in planning terms.
- (f) the Council will not seek benefits under a planning agreement that are unrelated to particular development.
- (g) the Council will not take into consideration planning agreements that are wholly unrelated to the subject matter of the application, nor will the Council give disproportionate weight to a planning agreement.
- (h) the Council will not allow the interests of individuals or interest groups to outweigh the public interest when considering a proposed planning agreement.
- (i) the Council will not improperly rely on its position in order to extract unreasonable public benefits from developers under planning agreements.
- (j) where the Council has a commercial stake in development the subject of an agreement, it will take appropriate steps to ensure that it avoids a conflict of interest between its role as a planning authority and its interests in the development.

Circumstances in which Council will consider negotiating a planning agreement

2.2 The Council, in its complete discretion, may negotiate a planning agreement with a developer in connection with any proposed application by the developer for an instrument change or for development consent or proposed development applications relating to any land in the Council's area.

Consideration of planning agreements in relation to instrument changes and development applications

- 2.3 When exercising its functions under the Act in relation to an application by a developer for an instrument change or a development consent to which a proposed planning agreement relates, the Council will consider to the fullest extent permitted by law:
- (a) whether the proposed planning agreement is relevant to the application and hence may be considered in connection with the application, and
 - (b) if so, the proper planning weight to be given to the proposed planning agreement.

Specific purposes of planning agreements

- 2.4 The Council may consider negotiating a planning agreement with a developer to:
- (a) meet the demands created by the development for new public infrastructure, amenities and services,
 - (b) compensate for the loss of, or damage to, a public amenity, service, resource or asset caused by the development through its replacement, substitution, repair or regeneration
 - (c) address a deficiency in the existing provision of public facilities in the Council's area,
 - (d) achieve recurrent funding in respect of public facilities,
 - (e) prescribe inclusions in the development that meet specific planning objectives of the Council,
 - (f) monitor the planning impacts of development,
 - (g) secure planning benefits for the wider community so that the development delivers a net community benefit.

Acceptability test

- 2.5 The Council will apply the following test in order to assess the acceptability of the proposed planning agreement:
- (a) is the proposed planning agreement directed towards a proper or legitimate planning purpose ordinarily ascertainable from the statutory planning controls and other adopted planning policies applying to development and the circumstances of the case?
 - (b) does the proposed planning agreement provide for public benefits that bear a relationship to development that is not wholly unrelated to development ?

- (c) will the planning agreement produce outcomes that meet the general values and expectations of the public and protect the overall public interest ?
- (d) does the proposed planning agreement provide for a reasonable means of achieving the relevant purposes and outcomes and securing the benefits ?
- (e) does the proposed planning agreement protect the communities reasonable planning expectations and avoid environmental harm?
- (f) does the proposed planning agreement promote the Council's strategic objectives in relation to the use of planning agreements?
- (g) can the proposed planning agreement be taken into consideration in the assessment of the relevant rezoning application or development application?
- (h) does the proposed planning agreement conform to the fundamental principles governing the council's use of planning agreements?
- (i) are there any relevant circumstances that may operate to preclude the Council from entering into the proposed planning agreement?

Provisions of planning agreements relating to s94 and s94A

- 2.6 A planning agreement may wholly or partly exclude the application of s94 or s94A to development that is the subject of the agreement.
- 2.7 This is a matter to be negotiated between the Council and a developer having regard to the circumstances of the case.
- 2.8 However, where the application of s94 of the Act to development is not excluded by a planning agreement, the Council will generally not agree to a provision allowing benefits under the agreement to be taken into consideration in determining a development contribution under section 94.

Relationship between planning agreements and SEPP 1

- 2.10 Any variation to development standards under *State Environmental Planning Policy No.1 – Development Standards* as part of a planning agreement will not be permitted by the Council unless the Council is of the opinion that the proposed planning agreement addresses the matters specifically required to be addressed under that State Environmental Planning Policy in relation to the dispensation sought.

Form of development contributions under a planning agreement

- 2.11 The form of a development contribution to be made under a proposed planning agreement will be determined by the particulars of the instrument change or development application to which the proposed planning agreement relates.

Standardising contributions

- 2.12 Wherever possible, the Council will seek to standardise development contributions sought under planning agreements in order to streamline negotiations and provide fairness, predictability and certainty for developers. This, however, does not prevent public benefits being negotiated on a case by case basis, particularly where planning benefits are also involved.

- 2.13 [Blank]

Recurrent charges

- 2.14 The Council may request developers, through a planning agreement, to make development contributions towards the recurrent costs of public facilities. Where the public facility primarily serves the development to which the planning agreement relates or neighbouring development, the arrangement for recurrent funding may be in perpetuity. However, where the public facility or public benefit is intended to serve the wider community, the planning agreement will only require the developer to make contributions towards the recurrent costs of the facility until a public revenue stream is established to support the ongoing costs of the facility.

Pooling of monetary contributions

- 2.15 Where a proposed planning agreement provides for a monetary contribution by the developer, the Council may seek to include a provision permitting money paid under the agreement to be pooled with money paid under other planning agreements and applied progressively for the different purposes under those agreements, subject to the specific requirements of the relevant agreements. Pooling may be appropriate to allow public benefits, particularly essential infrastructure, to be provided in a fair and equitable way.

Credits and refunds

- 2.16 The Council will not agree to a planning agreement providing for the surplus value under a planning agreement being refunded to the developer or offset against development contributions required to be made by the developer in respect of other development in the Council's area.

- 2.17 [Blank]

Monitoring and review of a planning agreement

- 2.18 The Council will continuously monitor the performance of the developer's obligations under a planning agreement.

- 2.19 The Council will require the planning agreement to contain a provision establishing a mechanism under which the planning agreement is periodically reviewed with the involvement of all parties. This will include a review of the developer's performance of the agreement.
- 2.20 The Council will require the planning agreement to contain a provision requiring the parties to use their best endeavours to agree on a modification to the agreement having regard to the outcomes of the review.

Modification or discharge of the developer's obligations under a planning agreement

- 2.21 The Council may agree to a provision in a planning agreement permitting the Developer's obligations under the agreement to be modified or discharged where the modification or discharge is linked to the following circumstances:
- (a) the developer's obligations have been fully carried in accordance with the agreement,
 - (b) the developer has assigned the developer's interest under the agreement in accordance with its terms and the assignee has become bound to the Council to perform the developer's obligations under the agreement,
 - (c) the development consent to which the agreement relates has lapsed,
 - (d) there has been a material modification to the development consent to which the agreement relates,
 - (e) the performance of the planning agreement has been frustrated by an event beyond the control of the parties,
 - (f) the Council and the developer otherwise agree to the modification or discharge of the agreement,
 - (g) material changes have been made to the planning controls applying to the land to which the agreement applies,
 - (h) the revocation or modification by the Minister for Planning of a development consent to which an agreement relates.
- 2.22 Such a provision will require the modification or discharge of the planning agreement in accordance with the Act and Regulation.

Costs of negotiating, preparing and monitoring a planning agreement

- 2.23 The Council will generally require a planning agreement to make provision for payment by the developer of the Council's costs of negotiating, preparing, and executing a planning agreement, as well as monitoring, enforcing and administering the agreement.

Method for valuing the public benefits under a planning agreement

- 2.24 Unless otherwise agreed: Where the benefit under a planning agreement is the provision of land for a public purpose, the Council will generally seek to value the benefit on the basis of the estimated amount of compensation to which the developer would be entitled under the *Land Acquisition (Just Terms Compensation) Act 1991* upon the compulsory acquisition of the land.
- 2.25 Unless otherwise agreed: Where the benefit under a planning agreement is the carrying out of works for a public purpose, the Council will generally seek to value the benefit on the basis of the estimated value of the completed works determined using the method that would be ordinarily adopted by a quantity surveyor.
- 2.26 Where the benefit under a planning agreement is the provision of a material public benefit, the Council and the developer will negotiate the manner in which the benefit is to be valued for the purposes of the agreement.

Time when developer's obligations arise under a planning agreement

- 2.26 The Council will generally require a planning agreement to provide that the developer's obligations under the agreement take effect when the first development consent operates in respect of development that is the subject of the agreement.

Implementation agreements

- 2.27 In appropriate cases, the council may require a planning agreement to provide that before the development the subject of the agreement is commenced, the parties are to enter into an *implementation agreement* that provides for matters such as:
- (a) the times at which and, if relevant, the period during which, the developer is to make provision under the planning agreement,
 - (b) the design, technical specification and standard of any work required by the planning agreement to be undertaken by the developer,
 - (c) the manner in which a work is to be handed over to the Council,
 - (d) the manner in which a material public benefit is to be made available for its public purpose in accordance with the planning agreement.

Assignment and dealings by the developer

- 2.28 The Council will require every planning agreement to provide that the developer may not assign its rights or obligations under the planning agreement nor have any dealing in relation to the land the subject of the agreement unless, in addition to any other requirements of the agreement:

- (a) the developer has, at no cost to the Council, first procured the execution by the person with whom it is dealing of all necessary documents in favour of the Council by which that person agrees to be bound by the planning agreement as if they were a party to the original agreement, and
- (b) and the Developer is not in breach of the agreement.

Preparation and Documentation of the planning agreement

2.29 The Council will ordinarily prepare a planning agreement relating to a particular application for an instrument change or development consent.

Standard Form for planning agreements

2.30 The Council uses a standard form of planning agreement on which every planning agreement is based (see Appendix B). That document reflects the policies and procedures set out in this Policy.

Council's Annual Report and Register

2.31 The Act requires that where Council has entered into a planning agreement, while the planning agreement is in force, that Council must include in its annual report particulars of compliance with and the effect of the planning agreement during the year to which the annual report relates.

2.32 Council is to keep a register of any planning agreements that apply to land within the Council's area, whether or not the Council is a party to a planning agreement. The Council is required to record in the register the date an agreement was entered into and a short description of the agreement (including any amendment).

2.33 The Council will make the following available for public inspection (free of charge) during ordinary office hours:

- (a) the planning agreement register kept by the Council,
- (b) copies of all planning agreements (including amendments) that apply to the area of the Council,
- (c) copies of the explanatory notes relating to those agreements or amendments.

Provision of security under a planning agreement

2.34 The Council will generally require a planning agreement to make provision for security by the developer of the developer's obligations under the agreement.

2.35 The form of security will generally be an unconditional bank guarantee from an Australian Bank in favour of the Council to the full value of the developer's provision under the agreement and on terms otherwise acceptable to the Council.

Dispute resolution

- 2.36 The Council will require a planning agreement to provide for mediation of disputes between the parties to the agreement before the parties may exercise any other legal rights in relation to the dispute.

Hand-over of works

- 2.37 The Council will generally not accept the hand-over of a public work carried out under a planning agreement unless the developer furnishes to the Council a certificate to the effect that the work has been carried out and completed in accordance with the agreement and any applicable development consent.
- 2.38 The Council will also require the agreement to provide for a defects liability period during which any defects must be rectified at the developer's expense.

Management of land or works after hand-over

- 2.39 If a planning agreement provides for the developer, at the developer's cost, to manage or maintain land that has been dedicated to the Council or works that have been handed-over to the Council, the Council will generally require the parties to enter into a separate implementation agreement in that regard (see paragraph 2.27 of this Policy).
- 2.40 The failure of the parties to reach agreement in relation to management and maintenance of the land or works may be dealt with under the dispute resolution provisions of the planning agreement.

Public use of privately-owned facilities

- 2.41 If a planning agreement provides for the developer to make a privately-owned facility available for public use, the Council will generally require the parties to enter into a separate implementation agreement in that regard (see paragraph 2.27 of this Policy).
- 2.42 Such an agreement may, subject to the Council's agreement, provide for payment to the developer of a reasonable fee by a member of the public who desires to use the relevant facility.
- 2.43 The failure of the parties to reach agreement in relation to management and maintenance of the land or works may be dealt with under the dispute resolution provisions of the planning agreement.

Notations on Certificates under s149(5) of the Act

- 2.44 The Council will generally require a planning agreement to contain an acknowledgement by the developer that the Council may, in its absolute discretion, make a notation under s149(5) of the Act about a planning agreement on any certificate issued under s149(2) of the Act relating to the land the subject of the agreement or any other land.

3. Negotiation Procedures

This section outlines the basic procedures for the negotiation of planning agreements.

Negotiation System

- 3.1 The Council's negotiation system for planning agreements aims to be efficient, predictable, transparent and accountable.
- 3.2 The system seeks to ensure that the negotiation of planning agreements runs in parallel with applications for instrument changes or development applications.
- 3.3 As planning agreements are required by the Act to be publicly exhibited, a planning agreement must be negotiated and prepared prior to it being publicly exhibited.
- 3.4 The Council prefers that a planning agreement is negotiated before lodgement of the relevant application and that it accompanies the application on lodgement.

Who will negotiate a planning agreement on behalf of the Council

- 3.5 A Council officer with appropriate delegated authority will negotiate a planning agreement on behalf of the Council.
- 3.6 The councillors will not be involved in the face to face negotiation of the agreement.

Separation of the Council's planning assessment and negotiation roles

- 3.7 If the Council has a commercial interest in the subject matter of a planning agreement as a landowner, developer or financier, the Council will ensure that the person who assesses the application to which a planning agreement relates is not the same person or a subordinate of the person who negotiated the terms of the planning agreement on behalf of the Council in its capacity as landowner, developer or financier.

Involvement of independent third parties in the negotiation process

- 3.8 The Council will encourage the appointment of an independent person to facilitate or participate in the negotiations or aspects of it, particularly where:
 - (a) an independent assessment of a proposed change to an environmental planning instrument or development application is necessary or desirable,
 - (b) factual information requires validation in the course of negotiations,

- (c) sensitive financial or other confidential information must be verified or established in the course of negotiations,
- (d) facilitation of complex negotiations are required in relation to large projects or where numerous parties or stakeholders are involved,
- (e) dispute resolution is required under a planning agreement.

3.9 The costs of the independent person will be borne by the developer.

Negotiation process

3.10 Before the lodgement of the relevant application by the developer, the Council and the developer will decide whether to negotiate a planning agreement. The parties should consider whether other planning authorities and other persons associated with the developer should be additional parties to the agreement. If the developer is not the owner of the relevant land, the landowner should be an additional party to the agreement.

3.11 After the parties have decided to negotiate a planning agreement, the negotiation of that agreement will generally involve the following key steps

- (a) the parties will then appoint a person to represent them in the negotiations
- (b) the parties will also appoint a third person to attend and take minutes of all negotiations
- (c) the parties will also decide whether to appoint an independent person to facilitate or otherwise participate in the negotiations or aspects of it
- (d) the parties will also agree on a timetable for negotiations and the protocols and work practices governing their negotiations
- (e) the parties will then identify the key issues for negotiation and undertake the negotiations
- (f) if agreement is reached, the Council will prepare the proposed planning agreement and provide a copy of it to the developer. This will include an explanatory note, as required by the Regulation, which is in the form set out in Appendix C
- (g) the parties will undertake further negotiation on the specific terms of the proposed planning agreement and explanatory note
- (h) once agreement is reached on the terms of the proposed planning agreement, the developer will be required to execute the agreement.
- (i) the developer may then make the relevant application to the Council accompanied by a copy of the agreement and explanatory note. The

- application must clearly record that the developers offer is made on the basis that the planning agreement will apply if application is approved.
- (j) the parties may be required to undertake further negotiations and, hence, a number of the above steps, as a result of the public notification and inspection of the planning agreement or its formal consideration by the Council in connection with the relevant application, may need to be repeated including publicly renotifying the agreement.

3.10 Relevant public authorities will generally be consulted in relation to the application and planning agreement during the process outlined in paragraph 3.11, and any consequential amendments may be required to the application and proposed planning agreement as a consequence of those consultations.

4. Public Notification & Exhibition of Planning Agreements

Public notification of planning agreements

- 4.1 A planning agreement must be publicly notified and available for public inspection for a minimum of 28 days.
- 4.2 Where the application to which a planning agreement relates is required by or under the Act or Regulation to be publicly notified and available for public inspection for a period exceeding 28 days, the Council will publicly notify the planning agreement and make it available for public inspection for that longer period.
- 4.3 The development application or the application for the instrument change, proposed planning agreement and explanatory note are to be publicly exhibited in accordance with the *Act* and *Regulation*.
- 4.4 The Council will publicly re-notify and make available for public inspection a proposed planning agreement and the application to which it relates if, in the Council's opinion, a material change is made to the terms of the agreement or the application after it has been previously publicly notified and inspected. Such a change may arise as a consequence of public submissions made in respect of the previous public notification and inspection of the agreement or the application, or their formal consideration by the Council, or for any other reason.

Consideration of a planning agreement

- 4.5 A proposed planning agreement and public submissions made in relation to that agreement will be considered in the determination of the relevant application for an instrument change or for development consent, so far as relevant to the application.

- 4.6 The weight given to the proposed planning agreement and public submissions made in relation to that agreement is a matter for the Council acting reasonably.

5 Implementation of Planning Agreements

Entering into a planning agreement

- 5.1 A planning agreement is entered into when it is signed by all of the parties.
- 5.2 A planning agreement can be entered into at any time after the agreement is publicly notified in accordance with the Act and Regulation.
- 5.3 If the application is for an instrument change, and that application is approved, the planning agreement may be entered into immediately upon approval. Alternatively, it can be entered into if consent is subsequently granted to a development application relating to the instrument change.
- 5.4 If the application is an application for development consent, the Council will generally require the planning agreement to be entered into as a condition of granting development consent to the development to which the agreement relates. In such a case, a condition of consent may be imposed which is generally in the form set out in Appendix D, but only in terms of the developer's offer made in connection with the application.
- 5.5 If the application for development consent is approved on terms different to the developer's offer, the planning agreement could not be required to be entered.

Registration of planning agreements

- 5.6 Section 93H of the Act permits a planning agreement (including where an agreement is amended) to be registered on the title to land if each person with an estate or interest in the land agrees to its registration.
- 5.7 Section 93H(3) provides that a planning agreement that has been registered on the title to land under s93H is binding on, and enforceable against, the owner of the land from time to time as if each owner for the time being had entered into the agreement.
- 5.8 The Council will generally require a planning agreement to contain a provision requiring the developer to agree to registration of the agreement pursuant to s93H of the Act if the requirements of that section are satisfied.

Appendix A

Practice Note on Planning Agreements Department of Infrastructure Planning and Natural Resources, July 2005

Refer to the Department of Plannings website: <http://www.planning.nsw.gov.au>

Attachment B
Template Planning Agreement (paragraph 2.30)
(Between Council and Developer)

To be drafted in accordance with the Planning Policy Agreement provisions

Attachment C

Template Explanatory Note (paragraph 3.11)

Attachment C

Template Explanatory Note

Explanatory Note

Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000 (Clause 25E)

[**Note:** to be completed upon finalisation of Planning Agreement]

Draft Planning Agreement

Under s93F of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*

Parties

Hurstville City Council

(Developer)

Description of Subject Land

Description of Proposed Change to Environmental Planning Instrument/Development Application

Summary of Objectives, Nature and Effect of the Draft Planning Agreement

Assessment of the Merits of the Draft Planning Agreement

The Planning Purposes Served by the Draft Planning Agreement

How the Draft Planning Agreement Promotes the Objects of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979

How the Draft Planning Agreement Promotes the Public Interest

- (a) How the Draft planning Agreement Promotes the Elements of the Council's Charter

- (b) Whether the Draft Planning Agreement Conforms with the Authority's Capital Works Program

The Impact of the Draft Planning Agreement on the Public or Any Section of the Public

Other Matters

Signed and Dated by All Parties

Attachment D

Template condition of development consent

Attachment D

Template condition of development consent

(Where planning agreement accompanied a development application)

##. Pursuant to section 80A(1) of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, the planning agreement that relates to the development application the subject of this consent must be entered into before [*Insert Requirement*].

(Where planning agreement accompanied an application to change an environmental planning instrument)

##. Pursuant to section 80A(1) of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, the applicant must comply with the terms of the planning agreement that accompanied the application made by [*Insert Name of Developer*] to [*Insert Name of Planning Authority*] dated [*Insert Date*] relating to [*Specify Name of Environmental Planning Instrument*] for the purpose of the making of the development application the subject of this consent.

CODE OF MEETING PRACTICE

(January 2008)

**File 05/1576
D08/2034**



Hurstville City Council

TABLE OF PROVISIONS

PART 1 - PRELIMINARY

1. Citation
2. Definitions
3. Act & Regulation
4. Notes to text

PART 2 - CONVENING OF, AND ATTENDANCE AT, COUNCIL MEETINGS

5. Frequency of meetings of the Council
6. Extraordinary meeting
7. Notice of meetings
8. Quorum
9. What happens when a quorum is not present
10. Presence at Council meetings

PART 3 - PROCEDURE FOR THE CONDUCT OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

11. Chairperson of Council meetings
12. Chairperson to have precedence
13. Chairperson's duty with respect to motions
14. Confirmation of minutes
15. Order of business
16. Business papers for Council meetings
17. Giving notice of business
18. Business paper for extraordinary meeting
19. Official minutes
20. Report of a Departmental representative to be tabled at Council meeting
21. Notice of motion absence of mover
22. Motions to be seconded
23. How subsequent amendments may be moved
24. Motions of dissent
25. Petitions may be presented to the Council
26. Questions may be put to Councillors and Council employees
27. Mode of address
28. Limitation as to number of speeches
29. Motions put without debate
30. Voting at Council meetings
31. Decisions of the Council
32. Rescinding or altering resolutions
- 32A (i) Rescission Motions - DAC
- 32A(ii) Rescission Motions - Council Meetings

32A(iii) Rescission Motions - Format

33. Motions of adjournment

PART 4 - KEEPING ORDER AT MEETINGS

34. Questions of order
35. Acts of disorder
36. How disorder at a meeting may be dealt with
37. Power to remove persons from meeting after expulsion resolution

PART 5 - COUNCIL COMMITTEES

38. Committee of the whole
39. Council may appoint committees and determine frequency of meetings
40. Functions of committees
41. Notice of committee meetings to be given
42. Non-members entitled to attend committee meetings
43. Procedure in committees
44. Chairperson and deputy chairperson of committees
45. Absence from committee meetings
46. Reports of committees
47. Disorder in committee meetings
48. Committee may expel certain persons from its meetings

PART 6 - PECUNIARY INTERESTS

49. Pecuniary interest

PART 7 - PRESS AND PUBLIC

50. Public notice of meetings
51. Attendance at meetings of the Council
51A. Public Participation at Council / Committee Meetings
52. Public access to correspondence and reports

PART 8 - MISCELLANEOUS

53. Information relating to proceedings at closed meetings not to be disclosed
54. Inspection of the minutes of the Council or committee
55. Tape recording of meeting of Council or committee prohibited without permission
56. Certain circumstances do not invalidate Council decisions
57. Amendment of Code

CODE OF MEETING PRACTICE

PART 1 - PRELIMINARY

Citation

- 1 This Code may be cited as the Hurstville City Council Code of Meeting Practice.
Note: *The Department of Local Government, Meetings Practice Note No 16 (November 2005) and Council's Code of Conduct should be read in conjunction with this Code.*

Definitions

- 2 (1) In this Code:-

amendment, in relation to an original motion, means a motion moving an amendment to that motion;

chairperson,

- (a) in relation to a meeting of the Council - means the person presiding at the meeting as provided by clause 11 of this Code; and
- (b) in relation to a meeting of a committee - means the person presiding at the meeting as provided by clause 44 of this Code:

committee means a committee appointed or elected by the Council in accordance with clause 39(1) or the Council when it has resolved itself into a committee of the whole.

record means a document (including any written or printed material) or object (including a sound recording, coded storage device, magnetic tape or disc, microfilm, photograph, film, map, plan or model or a painting or other pictorial or graphic work) that is or has been made or received in the course of official duties by a Councillor or an employee of the Council and, in particular, includes the minutes of meetings of the Council or of a committee of the Council;

the Code means the Hurstville City Council Code of Meeting Practice; and the Regulation means the Local Government (General) Regulation 2005.

- (2) Except as otherwise provided, expressions used in this Code, which are defined in the dictionary at the end of the Act, have the meanings set out in the dictionary.

Act and Regulation

- 3
- (1) This Code is made pursuant to section 360 (2) of the Act.
 - (2) It incorporates relevant provisions of the Regulation and the Act.
 - (3) In the event of any inconsistency between the Code and the Act or the Regulation, the Act or the Regulation (as the case may be) prevails to the extent of the inconsistency.

Notes to text

- 4 Notes in the text of this Code are explanatory notes and do not form part of this Code. They are provided to assist understanding.

PART 2 - CONVENING OF, AND ATTENDANCE AT, COUNCIL MEETINGS

Frequency of meetings of the Council

- 5
- (1) The Council is required to meet at least 10 times each year, each time in a different month.
 - (2) The Council shall, by resolution, set the time, date and place of meetings of the Council.
 - (3) Notwithstanding (2) above, the Mayor may, at his/her discretion, call meetings of the Council, notice of which shall be given in accordance with this Code.
 - (4) That Council Meetings terminate at 11:00pm unless a Motion for a half-hour extension of time to 11:30pm and, if necessary, for a further half-hour to 12:00midnight, be carried.

The meeting shall be adjourned at 12:00midnight, until such day and time as shall be fixed by the Mayor.

That no time limitation be placed on the duration of Standing Committee Meetings. However the meeting shall be adjourned if still continuing at 12:00midnight, until such day and time as shall be fixed by the Mayor.

Not less than Seventy-two (72) hours' notice of an adjourned meeting shall be given to Members.

(Note: The Council normally meets on the fourth (4th) Wednesday of the month. Council meetings commence at 7:00pm.)

Extraordinary Meetings

- 6
- (1) If the Mayor receives a request in writing signed by at least two (2) Councillors, the Mayor must call an extraordinary meeting of the Council to be held as soon as practicable but in any event within 14 working days after the receipt of the request. The Mayor may be one of the two (2) Councillors.
 - (2) For the purpose of this Clause, a working day is a day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday.
 - (3) That if the Mayor considers a matter to be so urgent that it cannot wait for submission to a night within the 14 day period where another scheduled meeting of the Council is being held, the Mayor may then call an extraordinary meeting of the Council to be held as soon as practicable, but in accordance with Clause 7 (Notice of meetings) so as to allow not less than 72 hours' notice of the meeting, unless it is an emergency where less than 72 hours' notice may be given (see cl 7 (3)).

Further, meetings shall generally be called for 7:00pm on a weekday however they may be called at some other time should this be necessary and appropriate.

Notice of meetings

- 7
- (1) The General Manager of the Council must send to each Councillor, before each meeting of the Council in accordance with this clause, a notice specifying the time and place at which and the date on which the meeting is to be held and the business proposed to be transacted at the meeting.
 - (2) The time and manner of giving notice to Councillors of Meetings of Council and Extraordinary Meetings is as follows:
 - (i) Where the Councillor is a resident within the Hurstville City area the notice is to be delivered by hand to the residential address of the Councillor or to such other address within the Hurstville City area as may be notified in writing to the General Manager by the Councillor as the address for service of Notices of Meetings on the Councillor and, except in an emergency, the Councillor is to be given not less than seventy-two (72) hours' notice of the meeting, such period of time to be calculated from the time the Notice leaves Council's Office: or
 - (ii) Where the Councillor is supplied with a Fax machine by Council, or where the Councillor notifies in writing to the General Manager, a Fax machine number for the service on the Councillor of Notices of Meetings,

by Fax transmission to the Councillor and, except in an emergency, the Councillor is to be given not less than seventy-two (72) hours' notice of the meeting, such period of time to be calculated from the time the Notice is transmitted by Council to the Fax machine supplied by Council to the Councillor, or to the Fax machine number notified in writing by the Councillor to the General Manager: or

- (iii) Where service by post is necessary, except in an emergency, the Notice shall be posted by ordinary mail so as to allow seventy-two (72) hours' notice of the meeting calculated from the time the Notice could reasonably be expected to be delivered to the address in the ordinary course of the post.
- (3) Notice of less than seventy-two (72) hours may be given of an extraordinary meeting called in an emergency, but in no case shall notice of less than one day be given.
- (4) For the purpose of this Clause, seventy-two (72) hours' notice before a meeting of the Council includes a Saturday, Sunday and/or a Public Holiday.
- (5) Notice must also be given of Council and Committee meetings in a local newspaper indicating the time & place of the meeting. Notice does not have to be by publication for Extraordinary Council & Committee meetings, however, a Notice must be placed on Councils public notice board, at least 24 hours prior to the meeting being held.

Quorum

- 8 The quorum for a meeting of the Council is a majority of the Councillors of the Council who hold office for the time being and are not suspended from office.

What happens when a quorum is not present

- 9 (1) A meeting of the Council must be adjourned if a quorum is not present:
- (a) within half an hour after the time designated for the holding of the meeting; or
 - (b) at any time during the meeting.
- (2) In either case, the meeting must be adjourned to a time, date and place fixed:
- (a) by the chairperson; or
 - (b) in his or her absence by the majority of the Councillors present; or
 - (c) failing that, by the General Manager.

- (3) The General Manager must record in the Council's minutes the circumstances relating to the absence of a quorum (including the reasons for the absence of a quorum) at or arising during a meeting of the Council, together with the names of the Councillors present.
- (4) That should a quorum not be present at a standing committee meeting any member of another standing committee can represent, with full voting rights, a member who is absent from a standing committee.
- (5) A meeting of the Council must be held or at least opened if a meeting notice has been given. The meeting cannot be abandoned or cancelled.

(NOTE: Meetings must commence on time or within half an hour after the time designated for the holding of the meeting.)

Presence at Council meetings

- 10 (1) A Councillor cannot participate in a meeting of the Council unless personally present at the meeting.
 - (2) (a) The General Manager is entitled to attend, but not to vote at a meeting of the Council of which all the members are Councillors.
 - (b) The General Manager is entitled to attend a meeting of any other Committee of the Council and may, if a member of the Committee, exercise a vote.
 - (c) However, the General Manager may be excluded from a meeting of the Council or a Committee while the Council or Committee deals with a matter relating to the standard of performance of the General Manager or the terms of the employment of the General Manager.
- (3) (a) A Councillor's application for leave of absence from Council Meetings should, if practicable, identify (by date) the meetings from which the Councillor intends to be absent.
- (b) A Councillor who intends to attend a Council Meeting despite having been granted leave of absence should, if practicable, give the General Manager at least 2 days' notice of his or her intention to attend.

PART 3 -PROCEDURE FOR THE CONDUCT OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

Chairperson of Council meetings

- 11 (1) The Mayor or, at the request of or in the absence of the Mayor, the Deputy Mayor shall preside at meetings of the Council.
- (2) If the Mayor and the Deputy Mayor are absent, a Councillor shall be elected to chair the meeting by the Councillors present and following such election shall preside at the meeting of the Council.
- (3) If no chairperson is present at a meeting of the Council at the time designated for the holding of the meeting, the first business of the meeting must be the election of a chairperson to preside at the meeting.
- (4) The election must be conducted:
- (a) by the General Manager or, in his or her absence, an employee of the Council designated by the General Manager to conduct the election; or
 - (b) if neither of them is present at the meeting or there is no General Manager or designated employee by the person who called the meeting or a person acting on his or her behalf.
- (5) If, at an election of a chairperson, 2 or more candidates receive the same number of votes and no other candidate receives a greater number of votes, the chairperson is to be the candidate whose name is chosen by lot.
- (6) For the purposes of subclause (3), the person conducting the election must:
- (a) arrange for the names of the candidates who have equal numbers of votes to be written on similar slips, and
 - (b) then fold the slips so as to prevent the names from being seen, mix the slips and draw one of the slips at random.
- (7) The candidate whose name is on the drawn slip is the candidate who is to be the chairperson.

Chairperson to have precedence

- 12 When the chairperson rises or speaks during a meeting of the Council:
- (a) any Councillor then speaking or seeking to speak must immediately resume his or her seat; and

- (b) every Councillor present must be silent to enable the chairperson to be heard without interruption.

Chairperson's duty with respect to motions

- 13 (1) It is the duty of the chairperson at a meeting of the Council to receive and put to the meeting any lawful motion that is brought before the meeting.
- (2) The chairperson must rule out of order any motion that is unlawful or the implementation of which would be unlawful.
- (3) Any motion, amendment or other matter that the chairperson has ruled out of order is taken to have been rejected.

Confirmation of Minutes

- 14 (1) The Council must ensure that full and accurate minutes are kept of proceedings of the Council.
- (2) The General Manager must ensure that the following matters are recorded in the Council's minutes:
 - (a) details of each motion moved at a Council meeting and of any amendments moved to it,
 - (b) the names of the mover and seconder of the motion or amendment,
 - (c) whether the motion or amendment is passed or lost.

(Note. Section 375 (1) of the Act requires a Council to ensure that full and accurate minutes are kept of the proceedings of a meeting of the Council [other provisions of this Regulation and of the Act require particular matters to be recorded in a Council's minutes].)

- (3) The correctness of the minutes of every preceding meeting, including extraordinary meetings, not previously confirmed must be dealt with at every meeting of the Council, in order that such minutes may be confirmed.
- (4) A motion or discussion with respect to such minutes shall not be in order except with regard to their accuracy as a true record of the proceedings.
- (5) Minutes may be confirmed at an extraordinary meeting of the Council.
- (6) The minutes must, when they have been confirmed at a subsequent meeting of the Council, be signed by the person presiding at that subsequent meeting.

Order of business

- 15 (1) At a meeting of the Council (other than an extraordinary meeting, a meeting resolved by Council to be for a specific purpose or a meeting called by the Mayor in accordance with Clause 5 (3) of this Code) the general order of business shall be:
1. Confirmation of Minutes
 2. Apologies
 3. Mayoral Minute
 4. Privilege:
 - (i) Condolences
 - (ii) Other Matters of Privilege
 5. Disclosure of nature and interest in matters before Council
 6.
 - (i) General Business Reports
 - (ii) Reports from Committees (various)
 7. Notices of Motion (including Rescission Motions)
 8. Questions Without Notice
 9. Motion to proceed to Committee of the Whole to consider confidential matters, and to consider representations from the public as to whether the meeting is to be closed.
 10. Adoption of Recommendations of Committee of the Whole.
- (2) Matters of Privilege referred to in (1) 4 above are to be confined to condolences, congratulations, presentations and matters ruled by the chairperson to be of extreme urgency and that a time limit of five (5) minutes be imposed on issues raised within privilege.
- (3) The Mayor may bring forward an item of business from the business paper where it is established that a member of the public with an interest in that item is present in the public gallery.
- (4) The order of business fixed under subclause (1) may be altered if a motion to Suspend Standing Orders to that effect is carried, following which, Standing Orders shall be resumed.
- (5) Notwithstanding Clause 28, only the mover of a motion referred to in subclause (4) may speak to the motion before it is put.
- (6) Council Meeting Reports referred to in (1) 6 (i) above may relate to any matter needing the Council's consideration that have not had the opportunity to be considered through the Committee process. The General Manager or Acting General Manager has the sole discretion for referring reports through this process but will generally be restricted to matters of urgency. In addition, reports requiring consideration by Committee of the Whole will be referred to under this item, but the item itself will appear under Committee of the Whole within the EBP.

Business papers for Council meetings

- 16 (1) The General Manager must ensure that the agenda for a meeting of the Council states:
- (a) all matters to be dealt with arising out of the proceedings of former meetings of the Council, and
 - (b) if the mayor is the chairperson - any matter or topic that the chairperson proposes, at the time when the agenda is prepared, to put to the meeting, and
 - (c) subject to subclause (2), any business of which due notice has been given.
- (2) The General Manager must not include in the agenda for a meeting of the Council any business of which due notice has been given if, in the opinion of the General Manager, the business is (or the implementation of the business would be) unlawful. The General Manager must report (without giving details of the item of business) any such exclusion to the next meeting of the Council.
- (3) The General Manager must cause the agenda for a meeting of the Council or a committee of the Council to be prepared as soon as practicable before the meeting.
- (4) The General Manager must ensure that the details of any item of business to which section 9 (2A) of the Act applies are included in a business paper for the meeting concerned.
- (5) Nothing in this clause limits the powers of the chairperson under clause 19.

Giving notice of business

- 17 (1) The Council must not transact business at a meeting of the Council:
- (a) unless a Councillor has given notice of the business in writing delivered to the General Manager in sufficient time for notice of the business to be given to the Council in accordance with Clause 2 of this Code and distributed with the appropriate business paper or if the matter is determined as urgent in accordance with subclause (3); and
 - (b) unless notice of business has been sent to the Councillors at least 3 days before the meeting, or, in the event of an extraordinary meeting called in an emergency, at least one day.
- (2) Subclause (1) does not apply to:
- (a) business which is already before, or directly relates to a matter that is already before, the Council;
 - (b) the election of a chairperson to preside at the meeting as provided by

Clause 11(3);

- (c) a matter or topic put to the meeting by the Chairperson in accordance with Clause 19;
 - (d) is a motion for the adoption of recommendations of committees of the Council;
 - (e) reports from officers which in the opinion of the chairperson or the General Manager are urgent; and
 - (f) reports from officers placed on the business paper pursuant to a decision of a committee that additional information be provided to the Council in relation to a matter before the committee.
- (3) Despite subclause (1), business may be transacted at a meeting of the Council when due notice of the business has not been given to Councillors, but only if:
- (a) a motion is passed to have the business transacted at the meeting; and
 - (b) the business proposed to be brought forward is ruled by the chairperson to be of great urgency. Such a motion can be moved without notice.
- (4) Despite clause 28, only the mover of a motion referred to in subclause (3) can speak to the motion before it is put.

Business paper for extraordinary meeting

- 18 (1) The General Manager must ensure that the business paper for an extraordinary meeting of the Council deals only with the matters stated in the notice of the meeting.
- (2) Despite subclause (1), business may be transacted at an extraordinary meeting of the council even though due notice of the business has not been given to the Councillors if:
- (a) a motion is passed to have the business transacted at the meeting; and
 - (b) the business proposed to be brought forward is ruled by the chairperson to be of great urgency. Such a motion can be moved without notice.
- (3) Despite clause 28, only the mover of a motion referred to in subclause (2) can speak to the motion before it is put.

Official minutes

- 19 (1) If the Mayor (or the Deputy Mayor, if acting for the Mayor) is the chairperson at a meeting of a Council, the chairperson is, by minute signed by the chairperson,

entitled to put to the meeting any matter or topic that is within the jurisdiction of the Council or of which the Council has official knowledge.

- (2) Such a minute, when put to the meeting, takes precedence over all business on the Council's business paper for the meeting. The chairperson (but only if the chairperson is the Mayor, or the Deputy Mayor, if acting for the Mayor) may move the adoption of the minute without the motion being seconded.
- (3) A recommendation made in a minute of the chairperson (being the Mayor, or Deputy Mayor, if acting for the Mayor) or in a report made by a Council employee is, so far as adopted by the Council, a resolution of the Council.
- (4) The Mayor shall make every effort to make available a Mayoral Minute as early as possible prior to a meeting at which it is to be considered.

Report of a Departmental representative to be tabled at Council meeting

- 20 When a report of a Departmental representative has been presented to a meeting of a Council in accordance with section 433 of the Act, the Council must ensure that the report:
- (a) is laid on the table at that meeting; and
 - (b) is subsequently available for the information of Councillors at all reasonable times.

Notice of motion absence of mover

- 21 In the absence of a Councillor who has placed a notice of motion on the business paper for a meeting of the Council:
- (a) any other Councillor may move the motion at the meeting; or
 - (b) the chairperson may defer the motion until the next meeting of the Council at which the motion can be considered.

Motions to be seconded

- 22 (1) A motion or an amendment cannot be debated unless or until it has been seconded. However, the mover of a motion may be allowed by the chairperson to speak to the motion before calling for the motion to be seconded. This clause is subject to clauses 19 (2) and 28 (5).
- (2) The seconder of a motion or of an amendment may reserve the right to speak later in the debate.

How subsequent amendments may be moved

- 23 (1) If an amendment has been accepted or rejected, a further amendment can be moved to the motion in its original or amended form (as the case may be), and so on, but no more than one motion and one proposed amendment can be before the Council at any one time.
- (2) It is permissible to debate the motion and an amendment concurrently.
- (3) It is permissible during the debate on an amendment for a further amendment to be foreshadowed. However, any such foreshadowed amendment shall not be moved and debated until the amendment is dealt with.

Motions of dissent

- 24 (1) A Councillor can, without notice, move to dissent from the ruling of the chairperson on a point of order. If that happens, the chairperson must suspend the business before the meeting until a decision is made on the motion of dissent.
- (2) In the event of a motion of dissent being moved, the chairperson may remain in the chair during consideration of such motion by the Council and, if necessary, exercise his/her casting vote in accordance with Clause 30 (2) of this Code.
- (3) If a motion of dissent is carried, the chairperson must proceed with the suspended business as though the ruling dissented from had not been given. If, as a result of the ruling, any motion or business has been discharged as out of order, the chairperson must restore the motion or business to the business paper and proceed with it in due course.
- (4) Despite clause 28, only the mover of a motion of dissent and the chairperson can speak to the motion before it is put. The mover of the motion does not have a right of general reply.

Petitions may be presented to the Council

- 25 (1) A Councillor may present a petition to the Council.
- (2) The Chairperson must not permit discussion on the petition, unless it relates to an item on the business paper. Petitions shall be referred to the General Manager for referral to an appropriate officer for report, or reply after appropriate action.

Questions may be put to Councillors and Council employees

- 26 (1) A Councillor:
- (a) may, through the chairperson, put a question to another Councillor; and
- (b) may, through the chairperson and the General Manager, put a question to a

Council employee.

- (2) However, a Councillor or Council employee to whom a question is put is entitled to be given reasonable notice of the question and, in particular, sufficient notice to enable reference to be made to other persons or to documents.
- (3) Any such question should be in writing and must be put directly, succinctly, and without argument.
- (4) The chairperson must not permit discussion on any reply or refusal to reply to a question put to a Councillor or Council employee under this clause.
- (5) Nothing in this clause affects questions being asked, with the leave of the chairperson, relevant to any matter under discussion at a meeting.
- (6) Councillors will endeavour to notify staff as early as possible prior to a Council Meeting of a question to be raised to enable the staff member concerned to provide a response at the meeting.
- (7) Councillors should forward by email issues of operational concern raised by constituents to the responsible Director, relevant Line Manager or Senior Manager - Administration to enable matters to be dealt with at the earliest opportunity rather than waiting to raise the matter at a Council Meeting.
- (8) That Questions Without Notice be restricted to matters of Council Business (Policy or Operational). Issues that should be addressed by other forums i.e. matters of concern or disciplinary matters regarding Councillors or staff actions / behaviours will not be dealt with under QWN but by direct contact with the Council's General Manager and dealt with in accordance with the Council's Code of Conduct.

Mode of address

- 27 Councillors shall at all times address other Councillors by their official designation, as Mayor or Councillor, as the case may be; and with the exception of the chairperson, or any Councillor prevented by physical infirmity, shall stand when speaking.

Limitation as to number of speeches

- 28
- (1) A Councillor who, during a debate at a meeting of the Council, moves an original motion has the right of general reply to all observations that are made by another Councillor during the debate in relation to the motion and to any amendment to it, as well as the right to speak on any such amendment.
 - (2) A Councillor, other than the mover of an original motion, has the right to speak once on the motion and once on each amendment to it.
 - (3) A Councillor must not, without the consent of the Council, speak more than once

on a motion or an amendment, or for longer than 5 minutes at any one time. However, the chairperson may permit a Councillor who claims to have been misrepresented or misunderstood to speak more than once on a motion or an amendment, and for longer than 5 minutes on that motion or amendment to enable the Councillor to make a statement limited to explaining the misrepresentation or misunderstanding.

- (4) Despite subclauses (1) and (2), if the mover of a motion or amendment has spoken in favour of it and no Councillor expresses an intention to speak against it or if at least 2 Councillors have spoken in favour of a motion or an amendment and at least 2 Councillors have spoken against the motion or amendment, any Councillor may move that the question be now put.
- (5) The chairperson must immediately put to the vote a motion under subclause (4) without the motion being seconded and without debate
- (6) If a motion that the question be now put is passed, the chairperson must, after the mover of the motion has exercised his or her right of reply under subclause (1), immediately put the question to the vote without further discussion.
- (7) If a motion that the question be now put is rejected, the chairperson must resume the debate on the original motion or amendment.

Motions put without debate

- 29 Provided there is no objection from any Councillor present, any motion or recommendation before the Council may be put to the vote without discussion or debate.

Voting at Council meetings

- 30
- (1) Each Councillor is entitled to one vote.
 - (2) Voting at a Council meeting, including voting at an election at such a meeting, is to be by open means (such as on the voices or by show of hands). However, the Council may resolve that the voting in an election by Councillors for mayor or deputy mayor is to be by secret ballot.
 - (3) The Chairperson has, in the event of an equality of votes, a second or casting vote and that vote shall be used at the absolute discretion of the Chairperson.
 - (4) A Councillor who is present at a meeting of the Council but who fails to vote on a motion or an amendment put to the meeting is taken to have voted against the motion or the amendment unless the Councillor has declared a pecuniary interest in the matter.
 - (5) If a Councillor who has voted against a motion put at a Council meeting so

requests, the General Manager must ensure that the Councillor's dissenting vote is recorded in the Council's minutes.

- (6) The decision of the chairperson as to the result of a vote is final, unless:
 - (a) in the case where a vote has been declared on the voices, a Councillor immediately requests a show of hands; or
 - (b) the decision is immediately challenged and not fewer than 2 Councillors rise and demand a division.
- (7) When a division on a motion is demanded, the chairperson must ensure that the division takes place immediately. The General Manager must ensure that the names of those who vote for the motion and those who vote against it are respectively recorded in the Council's minutes.
- (8) Where a tie in the voting occurs and the chairperson is entitled to a casting vote in accordance with Clause 30 (3) of this Code but declines to exercise such casting vote, the vote is lost and a new proposal should then be moved.
- (9) When Council or DAC is considering all development matters, that is all Development Application matters, and site specific Development Control Plans and Local Environmental Control Plans, the General Manager must ensure that the names of those who vote for the motion and those who vote against it are respectively recorded in the Council's minutes. This clause takes effect from the first meeting in 2008.

Decisions of the Council

- 31 A decision supported by a majority of the votes at a meeting of the Council at which a quorum is present is a decision of the Council.

Rescinding or altering resolutions

- 32 (1) A resolution passed by the Council may not be altered or rescinded except by a motion to that effect of which notice has been duly given in accordance with clause 17. A motion to rescind or alter a resolution of the Council shall not be considered at the same meeting at which the resolution was passed.
- (2) If it is proposed to move a further motion in the event that a rescission motion is carried, the required notice must also be given of the proposed further motion.
- (3) If a notice of motion to rescind or alter a resolution is given:

- (a) at the meeting at which the resolution is carried, the resolution must not be carried into effect until the motion of rescission or alteration has been dealt with; or
 - (b) at any time after the meeting at which the resolution is carried, no further action to carry the resolution into effect may be taken after receipt of the notice of motion until the motion of rescission or alteration has been dealt with.
- (4) In the case of a motion of alteration, subclause (3) applies only to the extent that the resolution of Council would be affected by the motion of alteration, if it is carried.
 - (5) If a motion has been negated by the Council, a motion having the same effect must not be considered unless notice of it has duly been given in accordance with clause 17.
 - (6) A notice of motion to alter or rescind a resolution, and a notice of motion which has the same effect as a motion which has been negated by the Council, must be signed by at least 3 Councillors if less than 3 months has elapsed since the resolution was passed, or the motion was negated, as the case may be.
 - (7) If a motion to alter or rescind a resolution has been negated, or if a motion which has the same effect as a previously negated motion, is negated, no similar motion may be brought forward within 3 months. This subclause may not be evaded by substituting a motion differently worded, but in principle the same.
 - (8) A motion to which this clause applies may be moved on the report of a committee of the Council and any such report must be recorded in the minutes.
 - (9) The provisions of this clause concerning negated motions do not apply to motions of adjournment.

32A (i) – Rescission Motions – DAC

- a) That the procedure in relation to the submission of rescission motions be that in the event of a Member/s advising verbally of the intention to lodge a rescission motion following a meeting of the Committee, that verbal advice be notified ASAP to the Director – Policy, Planning & Environment but by no later than noon on the day (Thursday) immediately following DAC with the Member/s submitting the formal rescission motion duly signed by three (3) Councillors by noon on the Monday following DAC. Failure to meet this timetable may see the original resolution actioned.
- b) The Director – Policy, Planning & Environment notify the General Manager, Senior Manager - Administration, the Manager - Development Control and author of the report as soon as verbal advice has been received that a Rescission Motion is to be lodged and the appropriate actioning officer will be responsible for

ensuring that no further action is taken in respect to the matter pending the item being reconsidered at a future meeting of the DAC.

32A (ii) – Rescission Motions – Council Meetings

- a) That the procedure in relation to the submission of rescission motions be that in the event of a Member/s advising verbally of the intention to lodge a rescission motion following a meeting of the Council, that verbal advice be notified ASAP to the General Manager but by no later than noon on the day (Thursday) immediately following Council with the Member/s submitting the formal rescission motion duly signed by three (3) Councillors by noon on the Monday following Council. Failure to meet this timetable may see the original resolution actioned.
- b) The General Manager notify the relevant Directors, Senior Manager - Administration and the author of the report subject to the Rescission Motion as soon as verbal advice has been received that a Rescission Motion is to be lodged and the appropriate actioning officer will be responsible for ensuring that no further action is taken in respect to the matter pending the item being reconsidered at a future meeting of the Council.

32A (iii) – Rescission Motion Format

THAT the resolution of the Development Assessment Committee/Council Meeting of the (date) in relation to (Item number and Heading of item) be rescinded on the following basis:

- 1 (State the reasons for the Rescission Motion)
- 2
- 3

FURTHER THAT if the rescission motion is successful that it be superseded by the following motion.

(To be signed by three Councillors) and dated

Councillor:.....**Councillor:**.....**Councillor:**

Date:

Motions of adjournment

- 33 (1) Debate shall not be permitted on any motion for adjournment of a meeting of the Council.
- (2) If a motion for adjournment is negatived, the business of the meeting shall proceed, and it shall not be in order for any Councillor to again move a motion for adjournment within half an hour of the previous motion for adjournment being negatived.
- (3) A motion for adjournment may specify the time, date and place of the adjourned meeting; however, if a motion for adjournment is carried but does not specify the time, date and place of the adjourned meeting, the chairperson shall make a determination with respect to whichever of these has not been specified.

PART 4 - KEEPING ORDER AT MEETINGS

Questions of order

- 34 (1) The chairperson, without the intervention of any other Councillor, may call any Councillor to order whenever, in the opinion of the chairperson, it is necessary to do so.
- (2) A Councillor who claims that another Councillor has committed an act of disorder, or is out of order, may call the attention of the chairperson to the matter.
- (3) The chairperson must rule on a question of order immediately after it is raised but, before doing so, may invite the opinion of the Council.
- (4) The chairperson's ruling must be obeyed unless a motion dissenting from the ruling is passed.

Acts of disorder

- 35 (1) A Councillor commits an act of disorder if the Councillor, at a meeting of the Council or a committee of the Council:
- (a) contravenes the Act, any regulation in force under the Act or this Code; or
- (b) assaults or threatens to assault another Councillor or person present at the meeting; or
- (c) moves or attempts to move a motion or an amendment that has an unlawful purpose or that deals with a matter that is outside the jurisdiction of the Council or committee, or addresses or attempts to address the

Council or committee on such a motion, amendment or matter; or

- (d) insults or makes personal reflections on or imputes improper motives to any other Councillor; or
 - (e) says or does anything that is inconsistent with maintaining order at the meeting or is likely to bring the Council or committee into contempt; or
 - (f) reads at length from any correspondence, report or other document, without the leave of the Council.
- (2) The chairperson may require a Councillor:
- (a) to apologise without reservation for an act of disorder referred to in subclause (1) (a) or (b); or
 - (b) to withdraw a motion or an amendment referred to in subclause (1) (c) and, where appropriate, to apologise without reservation; or
 - (c) to retract and apologise for an act of disorder referred to in subclause (1) (d) or (e).
 - (d) to refrain from further reading and apologise for the act of disorder in subclause 1(f).
- (3) The Council or committee of the Council may, by resolution, expel from a meeting a Councillor who fails to comply with a requirement made under subclause (2). The expulsion of a Councillor under this subclause does not prevent any other action from being taken against the Councillor for the act of disorder concerned.
- (4) That the provisions of the Code of Conduct adopted by Council on 27th April, 2005 or subsequent amendments made thereto that reflect on the Council's Code of Meeting Practice be endorsed.

That any matter of concern about the actions / behaviour of a Councillor that should be addressed by the Conduct Committee, following referral to the General Manager, be addressed by the Conduct Committee, if warranted, and not be the subject of debate or discussion at a Council Meeting.

Note: What sanctions are available for Councillor misbehaviour?

The Model Code of Conduct provides information on sanctions available to Council to address Councillor breaches of the Code (Part 10.15). These include apology; counselling; making a public finding of inappropriate conduct; referring the matter to an appropriate investigative body; and prosecution for the breach of any law.

How can a Council formally censure a Councillor for misbehaviour?

Through a resolution at a meeting, Council can formally censure a Councillor for misbehaviour (S440 LGA). Consideration of all the issues and points of view should take place before a Councillor is censured or sanction is sought against them for a significant breach of the Code of Conduct. External factors such as political or other affiliations should not influence any decision. A decision to seek sanction against a Councillor should reflect the concern of the overwhelming majority of Councillors about the conduct of the Councillor and its impact on the Council's operations.

How disorder at a meeting may be dealt with

- 36 (1) If disorder occurs at a meeting of the Council or committee of the Council, the chairperson may adjourn the meeting for a period of not more than 15 minutes and leave the chair. The Council, on reassembling, must, on a question put from the chair, decide without debate whether the business is to be proceeded with or not. This subclause applies to disorder arising from the conduct of members of the public as well a disorder arising from the conduct of Councillors.
- (2) The Council or committee may, by resolution, expel a member of the public from a Council or committee meeting on the ground that the member is engaging in or has, at the meeting, engaged in disorderly conduct.

Power to remove persons from meeting after expulsion resolution

- 37 If a meeting of the Council or committee of the Council resolves to expel from the meeting a Councillor for failing to comply with a requirement made under clause 35 or a member of the public for disorderly conduct and the Councillor or member of the public fails to leave the meeting immediately after the resolution is passed, a police officer or any person authorised by the Council or committee for the purpose, may remove the person from the meeting and, if necessary, restrain the person from re-entering the place where the meeting is being held.

PART 5 - COUNCIL COMMITTEES

Committee of the whole

- 38 (1) The Council may resolve itself into a Committee of the Whole to consider any matter before the Council.
- (1A) Before resolving into Committee of the Whole the chairperson must ascertain whether or not any member of the public present wishes to address Council as to whether or not the meeting should be closed to the public to consider particular issues on the basis of such period being held immediately prior to the time when

Council proposes to close the meeting with any address from a member of the public to be for a maximum period of two (2) minutes and, if appropriate, addresses are to be taken on a "for" and "against" basis.

- (2) All the provisions of this Code relating to meetings of the Council, so far as they are applicable, extend to and govern the proceedings of a Committee of the Whole, except the provisions:
 - (a) limiting the number and duration of speeches; and
 - (b) requiring Councillors to stand when speaking.
- (2A) If a Council passes a resolution during a meeting, or a part of a meeting, that is closed to the public, the chairperson must make the resolution public as soon as practicable after the meeting or part of the meeting has ended.
- (3) The General Manager is responsible for reporting to the Council proceedings in a Committee of the Whole. It is not necessary to report the proceedings in full but any recommendations of the committee must be reported.
- (4) The Council must ensure that a report of the proceedings is recorded in the Council's minutes. However, the Council is not taken to have adopted the report until a motion for adoption has been made and passed.

Council may appoint committees and determine frequency of meetings

- 39 (1) The Council may appoint or elect such committees as it considers necessary.
- (2) The Council may determine the dates and times of meetings of committees appointed or elected by Council and additional meetings of committees appointed or elected by Council may be convened by Council, the Mayor or in his/her absence the Deputy Mayor or the Chairperson of the committee concerned, subject to appropriate notice of the meeting of the committee being given in accordance with Clause 41 of this Code.

(Note: Standing Committees of Council normally meet on the 3rd Wednesday of the month. Committee Meetings commence at 7.00pm.)

- (3) The Members of a particular committee may agree to vary the time of commencement of that committee from time to time.
- (4) Such a committee is to consist of such number of Councillors of the Council as the Council decides.
- (5) The quorum for a meeting of such a committee shall be as determined by resolution of the Council from time to time or if the Council has not determined a quorum shall be a majority of the members of the committee and, in the event of a

quorum not being present, all committees shall have the power to co-opt other Councillors so as to provide a quorum, and the co-opted Councillor(s) shall be regarded for the purpose of that particular meeting as having the same rights and privileges as if they were appointed or elected members of the committee and where no members of a committee are available, the Mayor, or in his/her absence the Deputy Mayor, shall have the authority to co-opt other Members of Council so as to provide a quorum and the beforementioned rights and privileges shall apply to such co-opted Members.

Functions of committees

- 40 The Council must specify the functions of each of its committees when the committee is appointed or elected, but may from time to time amend those functions.

Notice of committee meetings to be given

- 41 (1) The General Manager of the Council must send to each Councillor, at least 3 days before each meeting of the committee, a notice specifying:
- (a) the time and place at which and the date on which the meeting is to be held; and
 - (b) the business proposed to be transacted at the meeting.
- (2) However, notice of less than 3 days may be given of a committee meeting called in an emergency by the Mayor or in his/her absence the Deputy Mayor or the Chairperson of the committee, but in no case shall less than one day be given.
- (3) The manner of giving notice of a committee meeting may be undertaken in the same manner as giving notice of a Council Meeting as referred to in Clause 7 of this Code.
- (4) The provisions of clause 16 (2), (3) and (4) apply to the business papers of committee meetings in the same manner as they apply to the business papers of meetings of the Council.

Non-members entitled to attend committee meetings

- 42 Except as provided for in Clause 39 (5) a Councillor who is not a member of a committee of the Council is entitled to attend and speak at, but is not entitled to vote at, a meeting of the committee.

Procedure in committees

- 43 (1) Each committee of the Council may regulate its own procedure.
- (2) Without limiting subclause (1), a committee of the Council may decide that, whenever the voting on a motion put to a meeting of the committee is equal, the chairperson of the committee is to have a casting vote as well as an original vote.
- (3) Voting at a committee meeting is to be by open means (such as on the voices or by show of hands).

Chairperson and deputy chairperson of committees

- 44 (1) The Chairperson of each Committee of the Council, must be:
- (a) the Mayor; or
- (b) if the Mayor does not wish to be the Chairperson of a committee, a member of the committee elected by the Council or the committee; or
- (c) a member of the committee elected by the Council at the time of appointment of the committee; or
- (d) a member of the Committee elected by the Committee.
- as the case may be.
- (2) A Committee of the Council may elect a member of the Committee as Deputy Chairperson of the Committee.
- (3) If neither the Chairperson nor the Deputy Chairperson of a Committee of the Council is able or willing to preside at a meeting of the Committee, the Committee must elect a member of the Committee to be acting Chairperson of the Committee.
- (4) The Mayor is, by virtue of holding that office, a member of each committee of the Council.

Absence from committee meetings

- 45 (1) A member ceases to be a member of a committee if the member (other than the Mayor):
- (a) has been absent from 3 consecutive meetings of the committee without having given reasons acceptable to the committee for the member's absences; or
- (b) has been absent from at least half of the meetings of the committee held during the immediately preceding year without having given to the

committee acceptable reasons for the member's absences.

- (2) Subclause (1) does not apply if all of the members of the Council are members of the committee.

Reports of committees

- 46 (1) If in a report of a committee of the Council distinct recommendations are made, the decision of the Council may be made separately on each recommendation.
- (2) The recommendations of a committee of the Council are, so far as adopted by the Council, resolutions of the Council.

Disorder in committee meetings

- 47 The provisions of the Act, the Regulation and this Code relating to the maintenance of order in Council meetings apply to meetings of committees of the Council in the same way as they apply to meetings of the Council.

Committee may expel certain persons from its meetings

- 48 (1) If a meeting or part of a meeting of a committee of the Council is closed to the public in accordance with clause 51 (2), the committee may, by resolution, expel from the place where the meeting is being held any person who is not a Councillor.
- (2) If any such person, after being notified of such a resolution, fails to leave the place where the meeting is being held, a police officer, or any person authorised by the Council for the purpose, may remove the person from, and, if necessary, restrain the person from re-entering that place.

PART 6 - PECUNIARY INTERESTS

Pecuniary interest

- 49 (1) For the purposes of this Part, a pecuniary interest and the effects and requirements when a pecuniary interest arises is to be as defined in the relevant provisions of the Local Government Act, 1993.
- (2) A conflict of interests can be of two types:
- (i) Pecuniary – An interest that a person has in a matter because of a reasonable likelihood or expectation of appreciable financial gain or loss to the person or another person with whom the person is associated. (S442 and S443).

- (ii) Non – Pecuniary – A private or personal interest the Council official has that does not amount to a pecuniary interest as defined in the Act (for example; a friendship, membership of an association, society or trade union or involvement or interest in an activity and may include an interest of a financial nature).
- (3) Where a Councillor or a member of a Council Committee who has a pecuniary interest in any matter before the Council, and who is present at a meeting where the matter is being considered, must identify the nature of the interest to the meeting as soon as practical. Generally this would be when the Chairperson of the Meeting calls for “Disclosure of nature and interest in matters before the meeting”.
- (4) That when a Councillor or Council Official declares a Pecuniary Interest he / she must vacate the room and not take part in any discussion or consideration of the matter.
- (5) That when a Councillor or Council Official declares a non-pecuniary interest he / she must determine the most appropriate course of action to deal with the conflict as specified in Council’s Code of Conduct. If the Councillor does not leave the meeting, the Councillor must vote on the matter otherwise it will be taken as the Councillor having voted against the motion.

PART 7 - PRESS AND PUBLIC

Public notice of meetings

- 50 (1) The Council must give notice to the press and public of the times, dates and places of its meetings and meetings of those of its committees of which all the members are Councillors.
- (2) The Council and each such committee must have available for the press and public at its offices and at each meeting copies for inspection and taking away by persons of the business paper for the meeting. This requirement does not apply to a business paper for a matter that, in the opinion of the General Manager, is likely to be considered when the meeting is closed to the press and public and in this case the agenda for the meeting is to indicate that the relevant item of business is of such a nature.
- (3) The copies are to be available to the press and public as nearly as possible to the time they are available to Councillors and are to be available free of charge.

Attendance at meetings of the Council

- 51 (1) The press and public are entitled to attend a meeting of the Council and those of its committees of which all its members are Councillors, except as provided by this clause.
- (2) The Council or such a committee may close to the press and public only so much of its meeting as comprises the receipt or discussion of any of the following:
- (a) personnel matters concerning particular individuals,
 - (b) the personal hardship of any resident or ratepayer,
 - (c) information that would, if disclosed, confer a commercial advantage on a person with whom the Council is conducting (or proposes to conduct) business.
 - (d) commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed:
 - (i) prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it, or
 - (ii) confer a commercial advantage on a competitor of the Council, or
 - (iii) reveal a trade secret,
 - (e) information that would, if disclosed, prejudice the maintenance of law,
 - (f) matters affecting the security of the Council, Councillors, Council staff or Council property,
 - (g) advice concerning litigation, or advice that would otherwise be privileged from production in legal proceedings on the ground of legal professional privilege.
- (3) The grounds on which a meeting is closed must be specified in the decision to close the meeting and recorded in the minutes of the meeting and must specify the following:
- (a) the relevant provisions of the Act;
 - (b) the matter that is to be discussed during the closed part of the meeting;
 - (c) the reasons why the part of the meeting is being closed, including (if the matter concerned is a matter other than a personnel matter concerning particular individuals, the personal hardship of a resident or ratepayer or a trade secret) an explanation of the way in which discussion of the matter in an open meeting would be, on balance, contrary to the public interest.
- (4) A person (whether a Councillor or another person) is not entitled to be present at a meeting if expelled from the meeting by a resolution of the meeting.

- (5) Nothing in this clause prevents any limitation being placed on the number of members of the public admitted to a meeting of the Council or a committee of the Council, provided such limitation is for reason of safety or security.

Public Participation at Council / Committee Meetings

- 51A (1) THAT Council's policy be that an applicant wishing to address the Council (or a Committee of the Council) be required to submit a request in writing not later than 48 hours prior to the meeting and, if approval is granted by the Mayor or Chairperson of the relevant Committee, the applicant (or one person representing a group or organisation; or if there are opposing views, one speaker representing each viewpoint) be permitted to address that meeting of the Council (or Committee of the Council) for three minutes at the time specified in the approval; except that the Mayor or Committee Chairperson, at their discretion, may permit the immediate consideration by the Council or Committee in relation to an urgent matter.
- (2) That questions or addresses from the gallery not be allowed in respect to matters being considered by Council unless prior approval has been granted by the Chairperson.
- (3) **Additional Policy for Development Assessment Committee Meetings**
That in the event that an application before the Committee is referred for Councillor inspection and report, that it be the policy that no further presentations be permitted by members of the public.

That in the event that a matter is reported to a meeting of the Committee at which members of the public address the Committee, and the Committee resolves to request a redesign of the proposal, then members of the public be permitted to speak at the meeting at which the matter is further considered if that consideration relates to a redesigned structure or substantially amended structure.

Public access to correspondence and reports

- 52 (1) The Council and a committee of which all the members are Councillors must, during or at the close of a meeting, or during the business day following the meeting, give reasonable access to any person to inspect correspondence and reports laid on the table at, or submitted to, the meeting.
- (2) This clause does not apply if the correspondence or reports:
- (a) relate to a matter that was received or discussed; or
 - (b) were laid on the table at, or submitted to, the meeting,
- when the meeting was closed to the public.

PART 8 - MISCELLANEOUS

Information relating to proceedings at closed meetings not to be disclosed

- 53 (1) If a meeting or part of a meeting of the Council or a committee of the Council is closed to the public in accordance with clause 51 (2), a person must not, without the authority of the Council or the committee, disclose, otherwise than to the Council or to a Councillor, information with respect to the discussion at, or the business of, the meeting.
- (2) This clause does not apply:
- (a) to the report of a committee of the Council when presented to the Council; or
 - (b) to the disclosure of information referred to in subclause (1) by a Councillor or employee of the Council in the course of the Councillor's or employee's duties.

Inspection of the minutes of the Council or a committee

- 54 (1) An inspection of the minutes of the Council or committee of the Council is to be carried out under the supervision of the General Manager or Public Officer or an employee of the Council designated by the General Manager or Public Officer to supervise inspections of those minutes.
- (2) The General Manager must ensure that the minutes of the Council and any minutes of a committee of the Council are kept secure and in safe custody and that no unauthorised person is allowed to interfere with them.
- (3) (i) tape recordings of meetings will only be used for verifying the accuracy of minutes;
- (ii) tape records of meetings will not be made available to the public or disclosed to any third party under s12(6) of the Local Government Act, except as allowed or exempted under sections 18, 19 and/or 23 of the Privacy and Personal Information Act 1998 or by any other law, e.g. The Freedom of Information Act.
- (iii) tape recordings of meetings will be destroyed as soon as their original purpose is served or immediately after three months since their creation (whichever is the later), except where retention for a longer period is otherwise required or recommended under the State Records Act 1998 or for any other lawful purpose.

- (iv) appropriate signage will be displayed in the public gallery or at the public entrance to council meetings, as well as verbal statements at the commencement of each meeting, to notify the public of the matters required under s10(a)-(e) of the Privacy and Personal Information Act 1998.

Tape recording of meeting of the Council or a committee prohibited

- 55 (1) The tape recording of Council and Committee meetings by members of the public or Councillors is prohibited.
- (2) In this clause, **tape recorder** includes a video camera and any electronic device capable of recording speech, whether a magnetic tape is used to record or not.

Certain circumstances do not invalidate Council decisions

- 56 Proceedings at a meeting of the Council or a Council committee are not invalidated because of:
- (a) a vacancy in a civic office; or
 - (b) a failure to give notice of the meeting to any Councillor or a committee member; or
 - (c) any defect in the election or appointment of a Councillor or a committee member; or
 - (d) a failure of a Councillor or a committee member to disclose a pecuniary interest at a Council or a committee meeting; or
 - (e) a failure to comply with this Code.

Amendment of Code

- 57 Changes to the Act or Regulation will automatically impact Council's Meeting Code. If inconsistent, the provisions of the Meeting Code must be changed to match the Act and the Regulation.

The Meeting Code is automatically amended as a result of changes to the Act or Regulation. These changes do not require public notification under S361 to S363 of the Act.

Any amendment to the additional provisions provided by the Council in its Meeting Code will require public notification.”

The Meeting Code of Practice shall be reviewed within twelve (12) months of a general election or on an “as needs” basis.

* * * * *

Adopted	May, 1994
Amended (changes to Regulation)	August, 1998
Amended (new Regulation)	September, 1999
Amended (Committee Restructure) - (Special Council Meeting)	12th February, 2003
Amended (General Review (Fin.158-06)	24th May, 2006
Amended (Fin 091-07 19/12/07	19 th December,2007



THE MODEL CODE OF CONDUCT FOR LOCAL COUNCILS IN NSW

June 2008

NSW Department of Local Government

ACCESS TO SERVICES

The Department of Local Government is located at:

Levels 1 & 2
5 O'Keefe Avenue
NOWRA NSW 2541

Locked Bag 3015
NOWRA NSW 2541

Phone 02 4428 4100
Fax 02 4428 4199
TTY 02 4428 4209

Level 9, 323 Castlereagh Street
SYDNEY NSW 2000

Locked Bag A5045
SYDNEY SOUTH NSW 1235

Phone 02 9289 4000
Fax 02 9289 4099

Email dlg@dlg.nsw.gov.au
Website www.dlg.nsw.gov.au

OFFICE HOURS

Monday to Friday
8.30am to 5.00pm
(Special arrangements may be made if these hours are unsuitable)
All offices are wheelchair accessible.

ALTERNATIVE MEDIA PUBLICATIONS

Special arrangements can be made for our publications to be provided in large print or an alternative media format. If you need this service, please contact our Executive Branch on 02 9289 4000.

© NSW Department of Local Government 2008
ISBN 1 920766 72 3

Produced by the Department of Local Government
Graphic Design services provided by **CODFISH·DESIGN**



www.dlg.nsw.gov.au

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1: CONTEXT.....	3
1 INTRODUCTION.....	3
2 DEFINITIONS	4
3 PURPOSE OF THE CODE OF CONDUCT	5
4 KEY PRINCIPLES.....	5
5 GUIDE TO ETHICAL DECISION MAKING	6
PART 2: STANDARDS OF CONDUCT.....	8
6 GENERAL CONDUCT OBLIGATIONS.....	8
7 CONFLICT OF INTERESTS	10
8 PERSONAL BENEFIT	14
9 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN COUNCIL OFFICIALS.....	16
10 ACCESS TO INFORMATION AND COUNCIL RESOURCES	18
11 REPORTING BREACHES	21
PART 3: PROCEDURES	23
12 COMPLAINT HANDLING PROCEDURES & SANCTIONS	23
13 COMPLAINT ASSESSMENT CRITERIA.....	28
14 CONDUCT REVIEW COMMITTEE/REVIEWER OPERATING GUIDELINES..	29

PART 1: CONTEXT

This Part of the Model Code establishes the purpose and principles that are used to interpret the standards in the Code. This Part does not constitute separate enforceable standards of conduct.

1 INTRODUCTION

This Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW (“the Model Code of Conduct”) is made for the purposes of section 440 of the *Local Government Act 1993* (“the Act”). Section 440 of the Act requires every council to adopt a code of conduct that incorporates the provisions of the Model Code. For the purposes of section 440 of the Act, the Model Code of Conduct comprises all Parts of this document.

The Code is made in three Parts: Context, Standards of Conduct and Procedures.

- Part 1: Context, establishes the purpose and principles that are used to interpret the standards in the Code. This Part does not constitute separate enforceable standards of conduct.
- Part 2: Standards of Conduct, set out the conduct obligations required of council officials. These are the enforceable standards of conduct.
- Part 3: Procedures, contains the complaint handling procedures, complaint assessment criteria and the operating guidelines for the conduct review committee/reviewer. This Part should be used to guide the management of complaints about breaches of the Code.

Councillors have two distinct roles under the *Local Government Act 1993*: as a member of the governing body of the council; and as an elected person. Councillors, as members of the governing body, should work as part of a team to make decisions and policies that guide the activities of the council. The role as an elected person requires councillors to represent the interests of the community and provide leadership. The Model Code sets the standard of conduct that is expected when council officials exercise these roles.

Councillors, administrators, members of staff of council, independent conduct reviewers, members of council committees including the conduct review committee and delegates of the council must comply with the applicable provisions of council’s code of conduct in carrying out their functions as council officials. It is the personal responsibility of council officials to comply with the standards in the code and regularly review their personal circumstances with this in mind. Council contractors and volunteers will also be required to observe the relevant provisions of council’s code of conduct.

Failure by a councillor to comply with Part 2, the standards of conduct, of council’s code of conduct constitutes misbehaviour. The *Local Government Act 1993* provides for suspension of councillors from civic office for up to six months for proven misbehaviour. For further information on misbehaviour refer to Sections 11 and 12 of this Code.

Failure by a member of staff to comply with council's code of conduct may give rise to disciplinary action.

A set of guidelines has also been developed to assist councils to review and enhance their codes of conduct. The guidelines support this Code and provide further information and examples on the provisions in this Code.

2 DEFINITIONS

In the Model Code of Conduct the following definitions apply:

the Act	the Local Government Act 1993
act of disorder	see the definition in clause 256 of the <i>Local Government (General) Regulation 2005</i>
conduct review committee	a committee of three or more persons independent of council who are selected from those appointed by council to review allegations of breaches of the code of conduct by councillors or the general manager in accordance with the procedures set out in Sections 12, 13 and 14.
conduct reviewer	a person independent of council who is solely selected from those appointed by council to review allegations of breaches of the code of conduct by councillors or the general manager in accordance with the procedures set out in Sections 12, 13 and 14.
conflict of interests	a conflict of interests exists where a reasonable and informed person would perceive that you could be influenced by a private interest when carrying out your public duty.
council official	includes councillors, members of staff of council, administrators appointed under section 256 of the Act, members of council committees, conduct reviewers and delegates of council
delegate of council	a person or body, and the individual members of that body, to whom a function of council is delegated
designated person	see the definition in section 441 of the Act
misbehaviour	see the definition in section 440F of the Act
personal information	information or an opinion about a person whose identity is apparent, or can be determined from the information or opinion

person independent
of council

a person who is not an employee of the council, has no current or ongoing contractual relationship with council in the nature of a contract for services, retainer or contract for the provision of goods of any kind, or is not an employee of any entity with such a contractual relationship.

The term “you” used in the Model Code of Conduct refers to council officials.

3 PURPOSE OF THE CODE OF CONDUCT

The Model Code of Conduct sets the minimum requirements of conduct for council officials in carrying out their functions. The Model Code is prescribed by regulation.

The Model Code of Conduct has been developed to assist council officials to:

- understand the standards of conduct that are expected of them
- enable them to fulfil their statutory duty to act honestly and exercise a reasonable degree of care and diligence (section 439)
- act in a way that enhances public confidence in the integrity of local government.

4 KEY PRINCIPLES

This Model Code of Conduct is based on a number of key principles. It sets out standards of conduct that meets these principles and statutory provisions applicable to local government activities. The principles underpin and guide these standards and may be used as an aid in interpreting the substantive provisions of the Code, but do not themselves constitute separate enforceable standards of conduct.

4.1 Integrity

You must not place yourself under any financial or other obligation to any individual or organisation that might reasonably be thought to influence you in the performance of your duties.

4.2 Leadership

You have a duty to promote and support the key principles by leadership and example and to maintain and strengthen the public’s trust and confidence in the integrity of the council. *This means promoting public duty to others in the council and outside, by your own ethical behaviour.*

4.3 Selflessness

You have a duty to make decisions in the public interest. You must not act in order to gain financial or other benefits for yourself, your family, friends or business interests. *This means making decisions because they benefit the public, not because they benefit the decision maker.*

4.4 Impartiality

You should make decisions on merit and in accordance with your statutory obligations when carrying out public business. This includes the making of appointments, awarding of contracts or recommending individuals for rewards or benefits. *This means fairness to all; impartial assessment; merit selection in recruitment and in purchase and sale of council's resources; considering only relevant matters.*

4.5 Accountability

You are accountable to the public for your decisions and actions and should consider issues on their merits, taking into account the views of others. *This means recording reasons for decisions; submitting to scrutiny; keeping proper records; establishing audit trails.*

4.6 Openness

You have a duty to be as open as possible about your decisions and actions, giving reasons for decisions and restricting information only when the wider public interest clearly demands. *This means recording, giving and revealing reasons for decisions; revealing other avenues available to the client or business; when authorised, offering all information; communicating clearly.*

4.7 Honesty

You have a duty to act honestly. You must declare any private interests relating to your public duties and take steps to resolve any conflicts arising in such a way that protects the public interest. *This means obeying the law; following the letter and spirit of policies and procedures; observing the code of conduct; fully disclosing actual or potential conflict of interests and exercising any conferred power strictly for the purpose for which the power was conferred.*

4.8 Respect

You must treat others with respect at all times. *This means not using derogatory terms towards others, observing the rights of other people, treating people with courtesy and recognising the different roles others play in local government decision-making.*

5 GUIDE TO ETHICAL DECISION MAKING

5.1 If you are unsure about the ethical issues around an action or decision you are about to take, you should consider these five points:

- Is the decision or conduct lawful?
- Is the decision or conduct consistent with council's policy and with council's objectives and the code of conduct?
- What will the outcome be for the employee or councillor, work colleagues, the council, persons with whom you are associated and any other parties?
- Do these outcomes raise a conflict of interest or lead to private gain or loss at public expense?
- Can the decision or conduct be justified in terms of the public interest and would it withstand public scrutiny?

Conflict of interests

5.2 If you are unsure as to whether or not you have a conflict of interests in relation to a matter, you should consider these six points:

- Do you have a personal interest in a matter you are officially involved with?
- Is it likely you could be influenced by a personal interest in carrying out your public duty?
- Would a reasonable person believe you could be so influenced?
- What would be the public perception of whether or not you have a conflict of interests?
- Do your personal interests conflict with your official role?
- What steps do you need to take and that a reasonable person would expect you to take to appropriately manage any conflict of interests?

Political donations and conflict of interests

5.3 Councillors should take all reasonable steps to identify circumstances where political contributions may give rise to a reasonable perception of influence in relation to their vote or support.

Seeking advice

5.4 Remember – you have the right to question any instruction or direction given to you that you think may be unethical or unlawful. If you are uncertain about an action or decision, you may need to seek advice from other people. This may include your supervisor or trusted senior officer, your union representatives, the Department of Local Government, the Ombudsman's Office and the Independent Commission Against Corruption.

Independent Commission Against Corruption	8281 5999
NSW Ombudsman	9286 1000
NSW Department of Local Government	4428 4100

PART 2: STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

This Part of the Model Code sets out the conduct obligations required of council officials. These are the enforceable standards of conduct.

Failure by a councillor to comply with Part 2, the standards of conduct, of council's code of conduct constitutes misbehaviour and may constitute a substantial breach for the purposes of section 9 of the ICAC Act 1988. The Local Government Act 1993 provides for suspension of councillors from civic office for up to six months for proven misbehaviour. For further information on misbehaviour refer to Sections 11 and 12 of this Code.

Failure by a member of staff to comply with council's code of conduct may give rise to disciplinary action.

6 GENERAL CONDUCT OBLIGATIONS

General conduct

- 6.1 You must not conduct yourself in carrying out your functions in a manner that is likely to bring the council or holders of civic office into disrepute. Specifically, you must not act in a way that:
- a) contravenes the Act, associated regulations, council's relevant administrative requirements and policies
 - b) is detrimental to the pursuit of the charter of a council
 - c) is improper or unethical
 - d) is an abuse of power or otherwise amounts to misconduct
 - e) causes, comprises or involves intimidation, harassment or verbal abuse
 - f) causes, comprises or involves discrimination, disadvantage or adverse treatment in relation to employment
 - g) causes, comprises or involves prejudice in the provision of a service to the community. (*Schedule 6A*)
- 6.2 You must act lawfully, honestly and exercise a reasonable degree of care and diligence in carrying out your functions under the Act or any other Act. (*section 439*)
- 6.3 You must treat others with respect at all times.
- 6.4 Where you are a councillor and have been found in breach of the code of conduct, you must comply with any council resolution requiring you to take action as a result of that breach.

Fairness and equity

- 6.5 You must consider issues consistently, promptly and fairly. You must deal with matters in accordance with established procedures, in a non-discriminatory manner.

- 6.6 You must take all relevant facts known to you, or that you should be reasonably aware of, into consideration and have regard to the particular merits of each case. You must not take irrelevant matters or circumstances into consideration when making decisions.

Harassment and discrimination

- 6.7 You must not harass, discriminate against, or support others who harass and discriminate against colleagues or members of the public. This includes, but is not limited to harassment and discrimination on the grounds of sex, pregnancy, age, race, responsibilities as a carer, marital status, disability, homosexuality, transgender grounds or if a person has an infectious disease.

Development decisions

- 6.8 You must ensure that development decisions are properly made and that parties involved in the development process are dealt with fairly. You must avoid any occasion for suspicion of improper conduct in the development assessment process.
- 6.9 In determining development applications, you must ensure that no action, statement or communication between yourself and applicants or objectors conveys any suggestion of willingness to provide improper concessions or preferential treatment.

7 CONFLICT OF INTERESTS

- 7.1 A conflict of interests exists where a reasonable and informed person would perceive that you could be influenced by a private interest when carrying out your public duty.
- 7.2 You must avoid or appropriately manage any conflict of interests. The onus is on you to identify a conflict of interests and take the appropriate action to manage the conflict in favour of your public duty.
- 7.3 Any conflict of interests must be managed to uphold the probity of council decision-making. When considering whether or not you have a conflict of interests, it is always important to think about how others would view your situation.
- 7.4 Private interests can be of two types: pecuniary or non-pecuniary.

What is a pecuniary interest?

- 7.5 A pecuniary interest is an interest that a person has in a matter because of a reasonable likelihood or expectation of appreciable financial gain or loss to the person. (*section 442*)
- 7.6 A person will also be taken to have a pecuniary interest in a matter if that person's spouse or de facto partner or a relative of the person or a partner or employer of the person, or a company or other body of which the person, or a nominee, partner or employer of the person is a member, has a pecuniary interest in the matter. (*section 443*)
- 7.7 Pecuniary interests are regulated by Chapter 14, Part 2 of the Act. The Act requires that:
- a) councillors and designated persons lodge an initial and an annual written disclosure of interests that could potentially be in conflict with their public or professional duties (*section 449*)
 - b) councillors and members of council committees disclose an interest and the nature of that interest at a meeting, leave the meeting and be out of sight of the meeting and not participate in discussions or voting on the matter (*section 451*)
 - c) designated persons immediately declare, in writing, any pecuniary interest. (*section 459*)
- 7.8 Designated persons are defined at section 441 of the Act, and include, but are not limited to, the general manager and other senior staff of the council.
- 7.9 Where you are a member of staff of council, other than a designated person (as defined by section 441), you must disclose in writing to your supervisor or the general manager, the nature of any pecuniary interest you have in a matter you are dealing with as soon as practicable.

What is a non-pecuniary conflict of interests?

7.10 Non-pecuniary interests are private or personal interests the council official has that do not amount to a pecuniary interest as defined in the Act. These commonly arise out of family, or personal relationships, or involvement in sporting, social or other cultural groups and associations and may include an interest of a financial nature.

7.11 The matter of a report to council from the conduct review committee/reviewer relates to the public duty of a councillor or the general manager. Therefore, there is no requirement for councillors or the general manager to disclose a conflict of interests in such a matter.

7.12 The political views of a councillor do not constitute a private interest.

Managing non-pecuniary conflict of interests

7.13 Where you have a non-pecuniary interest that conflicts with your public duty, you must disclose the interest fully and in writing, even if the conflict is not significant. You must do this as soon as practicable.

7.14 If a disclosure is made at a council or committee meeting, both the disclosure and the nature of the interest must be recorded in the minutes. This disclosure constitutes disclosure in writing for the purposes of clause 7.13.

7.15 How you manage a non-pecuniary conflict of interests will depend on whether or not it is significant.

7.16 As a general rule, a non-pecuniary conflict of interests will be significant where a matter does not raise a pecuniary interest but it involves:

- a) a relationship between a council official and another person that is particularly close, for example, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece, lineal descendant or adopted child of the person or of the person's spouse, current or former spouse or partner, de facto or other person living in the same household
- b) other relationships that are particularly close, such as friendships and business relationships. Closeness is defined by the nature of the friendship or business relationship, the frequency of contact and the duration of the friendship or relationship
- c) an affiliation between the council official and an organisation, sporting body, club, corporation or association that is particularly strong.

7.17 If you are a council official, other than a member of staff of council, and you have disclosed that a significant non-pecuniary conflict of interests exists, you must manage it in one of two ways:

- a) remove the source of the conflict, by relinquishing or divesting the interest that creates the conflict, or reallocating the conflicting duties to another council official
- b) have no involvement in the matter, by absenting yourself from and not taking part in any debate or voting on the issue as if the provisions in section 451(2) of the Act apply

- 7.18 If you determine that a non-pecuniary conflict of interests is less than significant and does not require further action, you must provide an explanation of why you consider that the conflict does not require further action in the circumstances.
- 7.19 If you are a member of staff of council, the decision on which option should be taken to manage a non-pecuniary conflict of interests must be made in consultation with your manager.
- 7.20 Despite clause 7.17(b), a councillor who has disclosed that a significant non-pecuniary conflict of interests exists may participate in a decision to delegate council's decision-making role to council staff, or appoint another person or body to make the decision in accordance with the law. This applies whether or not council would be deprived of a quorum if one or more councillors were to manage their conflict of interests by not voting on a matter in accordance with clause 7.17(b) above.

Political donations exceeding \$1,000

- 7.21 Councillors should note that matters before council involving political or campaign donors may give rise to a non-pecuniary conflict of interests.
- 7.22 Councillors should take all reasonable steps to ascertain the source of any political contributions that directly benefit their election campaigns. For example, councillors should have reasonable knowledge of contributions received by them or their "official agent" (within the meaning of the *Election Funding Act 1981*) that directly benefit their election campaign.
- 7.23 Where a councillor or the councillor's "official agent" has received "political contributions" or "political donations", as the case may be, within the meaning of the *Election Funding Act 1981* exceeding \$1,000 which directly benefit their campaign:
- a) from a political or campaign donor or related entity in the previous four years; and
 - b) where the political or campaign donor or related entity has a matter before council,
- then the councillor must declare a non-pecuniary conflict of interests, disclose the nature of the interest, and manage the conflict of interests in accordance with clause 7.17(b).
- 7.24 Councillors should note that political contributions below \$1,000, or political contributions to a registered political party or group by which a councillor is endorsed, may still give rise to a non-pecuniary conflict of interests. Councillors should determine whether or not such conflicts are significant and take the appropriate action to manage them.
- 7.25 If a councillor has received a donation of the kind referred to in clause 7.23, that councillor is not prevented from participating in a decision to delegate council's decision-making role to council staff or appointing another person or body to make the decision in accordance with the law (see clause 7.20 above).

Other business or employment

7.26 If you are a member of staff of council considering outside employment or contract work that relates to the business of the council or that might conflict with your council duties, you must notify and seek the approval of the general manager in writing. (*section 353*)

7.27 As a member of staff, you must ensure that any outside employment or business you engage in will not:

- a) conflict with your official duties
- b) involve using confidential information or council resources obtained through your work with the council
- c) require you to work while on council duty
- d) discredit or disadvantage the council.

Personal dealings with council

7.28 You may have reason to deal with your council in your personal capacity (for example, as a ratepayer, recipient of a council service or applicant for a consent granted by council). You must not expect or request preferential treatment in relation to any matter in which you have a private interest because of your position. You must avoid any action that could lead members of the public to believe that you are seeking preferential treatment.

8 PERSONAL BENEFIT

For the purposes of this section, a reference to a gift or benefit does not include a political donation or contribution to an election fund that is subject to the provisions of the relevant election funding legislation.

Token gifts and benefits

8.1 Generally speaking, token gifts and benefits include:

- a) free or subsidised meals, beverages or refreshments provided in conjunction with:
 - i) the discussion of official business
 - ii) council work related events such as training, education sessions, workshops
 - iii) conferences
 - iv) council functions or events
 - v) social functions organised by groups, such as council committees and community organisations.
- b) invitations to and attendance at local social, cultural or sporting events
- c) gifts of single bottles of reasonably priced alcohol to individual council officials at end of year functions, public occasions or in recognition of work done (such as providing a lecture/training session/address)
- d) ties, scarves, coasters, tie pins, diaries, chocolates or flowers.

Gifts and benefits of value

8.2 Notwithstanding clause 8.1, gifts and benefits that have more than a token value include, but are not limited to, tickets to major sporting events (such as state or international cricket matches or matches in other national sporting codes (including the NRL, AFL, FFA, NBL)), corporate hospitality at a corporate facility at major sporting events, discounted products for personal use, the frequent use of facilities such as gyms, use of holiday homes, free or discounted travel.

Gifts and benefits

8.3 You must not:

- a) seek or accept a bribe or other improper inducement
- b) seek gifts or benefits of any kind
- c) accept any gift or benefit that may create a sense of obligation on your part or may be perceived to be intended or likely to influence you in carrying out your public duty
- d) accept any gift or benefit of more than token value
- e) accept an offer of money, regardless of the amount.

8.4 Where you receive a gift or benefit of more than token value that cannot reasonably be refused or returned, this must be disclosed promptly to your supervisor, the Mayor or the general manager. The recipient, supervisor, Mayor or general manager must ensure that any gifts or benefits of more than token value that are received are recorded in a Gifts Register. The gift or benefit must be surrendered to council, unless the nature of the gift or benefit makes this impractical.

- 8.5 You must avoid situations giving rise to the appearance that a person or body, through the provision of gifts, benefits or hospitality of any kind, is attempting to secure favourable treatment from you or from the council.
- 8.6 You must take all reasonable steps to ensure that your immediate family members do not receive gifts or benefits that give rise to the appearance of being an attempt to secure favourable treatment. Immediate family members ordinarily include parents, spouses, children and siblings.

Improper and undue influence

- 8.7 You must not use your position to influence other council officials in the performance of their public or professional duties to obtain a private benefit for yourself or for somebody else. A councillor will not be in breach of this clause where they seek to influence other council officials through the appropriate exercise of their representative functions.
- 8.8 You must not take advantage (or seek to take advantage) of your status or position with or of functions you perform for council in order to obtain a private benefit for yourself or for any other person or body.

9 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN COUNCIL OFFICIALS

Obligations of councillors and administrators

9.1 Each council is a body corporate. The councillors or administrator/s are the governing body of the council. The governing body has the responsibility of directing and controlling the affairs of the council in accordance with the Act and is responsible for policy determinations, for example, those relating to industrial relations policy.

9.2 Councillors or administrators must not:

- a) direct council staff other than by giving appropriate direction to the general manager in the performance of council's functions by way of council or committee resolution, or by the Mayor or administrator exercising their power under section 226 of the Act (*section 352*)
- b) in any public or private forum, direct or influence or attempt to direct or influence, any other member of the staff of the council or a delegate of the council in the exercise of the functions of the member or delegate (*Schedule 6A of the Act*)
- c) contact a member of the staff of the council on council related business unless in accordance with the policy and procedures governing the interaction of councillors and council staff that have been authorised by the council and the general manager
- d) contact or issue instructions to any of council's contractors or tenderers, including council's legal advisers, unless by the Mayor or administrator exercising their power under section 226 of the Act. This does not apply to council's external auditors who, in the course of their work, may be provided with information by individual councillors.

Obligations of staff

9.3 The general manager is responsible for the efficient and effective operation of the council's organisation and for ensuring the implementation of the decisions of the council without delay.

9.4 Members of staff of council must:

- a) give their attention to the business of council while on duty
- b) ensure that their work is carried out efficiently, economically and effectively
- c) carry out lawful directions given by any person having authority to give such directions
- d) give effect to the lawful decisions, policies, and procedures of the council, whether or not the staff member agrees with or approves of them.

Obligations during meetings

9.5 You must act in accordance with council's Code of Meeting Practice, if council has adopted one, and the *Local Government (General) Regulation 2005* during council and committee meetings.

- 9.6 You must show respect to the chair, other council officials and any members of the public present during council and committee meetings or other formal proceedings of the council.

Inappropriate interactions

- 9.7 You must not engage in any of the following inappropriate interactions:
- a) Councillors and administrators approaching staff and staff organisations to discuss individual staff matters and not broader industrial policy issues.
 - b) Council staff approaching councillors and administrators to discuss individual staff matters and not broader industrial policy issues.
 - c) Council staff refusing to give information that is available to other councillors to a particular councillor.
 - d) Councillors and administrators who have lodged a development application with council, discussing the matter with council staff in staff-only areas of the council.
 - e) Councillors and administrators being overbearing or threatening to council staff.
 - f) Councillors and administrators making personal attacks on council staff in a public forum.
 - g) Councillors and administrators directing or pressuring council staff in the performance of their work, or recommendations they should make.
 - h) Council staff providing ad hoc advice to councillors and administrators without recording or documenting the interaction as they would if the advice was provided to a member of the community.
 - i) Council staff meeting with developers alone AND outside office hours to discuss development applications or proposals.
 - j) Councillors attending on-site inspection meetings with lawyers and/or consultants engaged by council associated with current or proposed legal proceedings unless permitted to do so by council's general manager or, in the case of the Mayor or administrator, exercising their power under section 226 of the Act.
- 9.8 It is appropriate that staff and staff organisations have discussions with councillors in relation to matters of industrial policy.

10 ACCESS TO INFORMATION AND COUNCIL RESOURCES

Councillor and administrator access to information

- 10.1 The general manager and public officer are responsible for ensuring that members of the public, councillors and administrators can gain access to the documents available under section 12 of the *Local Government Act 1993*.
- 10.2 The general manager must provide councillors and administrators with information sufficient to enable them to carry out their civic office functions.
- 10.3 Members of staff of council must provide full and timely information to councillors and administrators sufficient to enable them to carry out their civic office functions and in accordance with council procedures.
- 10.4 Members of staff of council who provide any information to a particular councillor in the performance of their civic duties must also make it available to any other councillor who requests it and in accordance with council procedures.
- 10.5 Councillors and administrators who have a private (as distinct from civic) interest in a document of council have the same rights of access as any member of the public.

Councillors and administrators to properly examine and consider information

- 10.6 Councillors and administrators must properly examine and consider all the information provided to them relating to matters that they are dealing with to enable them to make a decision on the matter in accordance with council's charter.

Refusal of access to documents

- 10.7 Where the general manager and public officer determine to refuse access to a document sought by a councillor or administrator they must act reasonably. In reaching this decision they must take into account whether or not the document sought is required for the councillor or administrator to perform their civic duty (see clause 10.2). The general manager or public officer must state the reasons for the decision if access is refused.

Use of certain council information

- 10.8 In regard to information obtained in your capacity as a council official, you must:
- a) only access council information needed for council business
 - b) not use that council information for private purposes
 - c) not seek or obtain, either directly or indirectly, any financial benefit or other improper advantage for yourself, or any other person or body, from any information to which you have by virtue of your office or position with council
 - d) only release council information in accordance with established council policies and procedures and in compliance with relevant legislation.

Use and security of confidential information

10.9 You must maintain the integrity and security of confidential documents or information in your possession, or for which you are responsible.

10.10 In addition to your general obligations relating to the use of council information, you must:

- a) protect confidential information
- b) only release confidential information if you have authority to do so
- c) only use confidential information for the purpose it is intended to be used
- d) not use confidential information gained through your official position for the purpose of securing a private benefit for yourself or for any other person
- e) not use confidential information with the intention to cause harm or detriment to your council or any other person or body
- f) not disclose any information discussed during a confidential session of a council meeting.

Personal information

10.11 When dealing with personal information you must comply with:

- a) *the Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998,*
- b) *the Health Records and Information Privacy Act 2002,*
- c) the Information Protection Principles and Health Privacy Principles,
- d) council's privacy management plan,
- e) the Privacy Code of Practice for Local Government

Use of council resources

10.12 You must use council resources ethically, effectively, efficiently and carefully in the course of your official duties, and must not use them for private purposes (except when supplied as part of a contract of employment) unless this use is lawfully authorised and proper payment is made where appropriate.

10.13 Union delegates and consultative committee members may have reasonable access to council resources for the purposes of carrying out their industrial responsibilities, including but not limited to:

- a) the representation of members with respect to disciplinary matters
- b) the representation of employees with respect to grievances and disputes
- c) functions associated with the role of the local consultative committee.

10.14 You must be scrupulous in your use of council property, including intellectual property, official services and facilities, and must not permit their misuse by any other person or body.

10.15 You must avoid any action or situation that could create the appearance that council property, official services or public facilities are being improperly used for your benefit or the benefit of any other person or body.

- 10.16 The interests of a councillor in their re-election is considered to be a private interest and as such the reimbursement of travel expenses incurred on election matters is not appropriate. You must not use council letterhead, council crests and other information that could give the appearance it is official council material for these purposes.
- 10.17 You must not convert any property of the council to your own use unless properly authorised.
- 10.18 You must not use council's computer resources to search for, access, download or communicate any material of an offensive, obscene, pornographic, threatening, abusive or defamatory nature.

Councillor access to council buildings

- 10.19 Councillors and administrators are entitled to have access to the council chamber, committee room, mayor's office (subject to availability), councillors' rooms, and public areas of council's buildings during normal business hours and for meetings. Councillors and administrators needing access to these facilities at other times must obtain authority from the general manager.
- 10.20 Councillors and administrators must not enter staff-only areas of council buildings without the approval of the general manager (or delegate) or as provided in the procedures governing the interaction of councillors and council staff.
- 10.21 Councillors and administrators must ensure that when they are within a staff area they avoid giving rise to the appearance that they may improperly influence council staff decisions.

11 REPORTING BREACHES

- 11.1 Any person, whether or not a council official, may make a complaint alleging a breach of the code of conduct.
- 11.2 For the purposes of Chapter 14, Part 1, Division 3 of the Act, failure by a councillor to comply with an applicable requirement of this code of conduct constitutes misbehaviour. (*section 440F*)

Protected disclosures

- 11.3 The *Protected Disclosures Act 1994* aims to encourage and facilitate the disclosure, in the public interest, of corrupt conduct, maladministration and serious and substantial waste in the public sector.
- 11.4 The purpose of that Act is to ensure that public officials who wish to make disclosures under the legislation receive protection from reprisals, and that matters raised in the disclosures are properly investigated.¹
- 11.5 If a complaint under this code is or could be a protected disclosure, you must ensure that in dealing with the complaint, you comply with the confidentiality provisions of the Protected Disclosures Act set out in section 22:

'An investigating authority or public authority (or officer of an investigating authority or public authority) or public official to whom a protected disclosure is made or referred is not to disclose information that might identify or tend to identify a person who has made the protected disclosure unless:

- (a) the person consents in writing to the disclosure of that information, or*
- (b) it is essential, having regard to the principles of natural justice, that the identifying information be disclosed to a person whom the information provided by the disclosure may concern, or*
- (c) the investigating authority, public authority, officer or public official is of the opinion that disclosure of the identifying information is necessary to investigate the matter effectively or it is otherwise in the public interest to do so.'*

Reporting breaches of the code of conduct

- 11.6 You should report suspected breaches of the code of conduct by councillors, members of staff of council (excluding the general manager) or delegates to the general manager in writing.
- 11.7 Where you believe that the general manager has breached the code of conduct, you should report the matter to the Mayor in writing.

¹ Protected Disclosures Guidelines, 5th Edition, NSW Ombudsman, May 2004, Annexure 2.

NSW Department of Local Government

- 11.8 Where you believe that an administrator has breached the code of conduct, you should report the matter to the Minister for Local Government in writing.
- 11.9 Councillors should not make allegations of suspected breaches of the code at council meetings or in other public forums.

PART 3: PROCEDURES

This Part of the Model Code contains the complaint handling procedures, complaint assessment criteria and the operating guidelines for the conduct review committee/reviewer. This Part should be used to guide the management of complaints about breaches of the Code.

12 COMPLAINT HANDLING PROCEDURES & SANCTIONS

12.1 Complaints about the conduct of councillors, members of staff of council, members of council committees and delegates of council should be addressed in writing to the general manager.

12.2 Complaints about the conduct of the general manager should be addressed in writing to the Mayor.

Complaint handling procedures – staff, delegate and council committee member conduct (excluding the general manager)

12.3 The general manager is responsible for making enquiries, or causing enquiries to be made, into complaints alleging breach of the code of conduct regarding members of staff of council, delegates of council and/or members of council committees (other than councillors), and will determine such matters.

12.4 Where the general manager has determined not to enquire into the matter, the general manager will give the complainant the reason/s in writing as provided in clause 13.1 of this Code, and those reasons may include, but are not limited to, the fact that the complaint is trivial, frivolous, vexatious or not made in good faith.

12.5 Enquiries made into staff conduct that might give rise to disciplinary action must occur in accordance with the relevant industrial instrument and make provision for procedural fairness including the right of an employee to be represented by their union.

12.6 Sanctions for staff depend on the severity, scale and importance of the breach and must be determined in accordance with any relevant industrial instruments or contracts.

12.7 Sanctions for delegates and/or members of council committees depend on the severity, scale and importance of the breach and may include:

- a) censure
- b) requiring the person to apologise to any person adversely affected by the breach
- c) counselling
- d) prosecution for any breach of the law
- e) removing or restricting the person's delegation
- f) removing the person from membership of the relevant council committee
- g) revising any of council's policies, procedures and/or the code of conduct.

Complaint handling procedures – councillor conduct

12.8 The general manager is responsible for assessing complaints, made under Section 11.1, alleging breaches of the code of conduct by councillors, in accordance with the assessment criteria provided at Section 13 of this Code, in order to determine whether to refer the matter to the conduct review committee/reviewer.

12.9 The general manager must determine either to:

- a) take no further action and give the complainant the reason/s in writing as provided in clause 13.1 of this Code, and those reasons may include, but are not limited to, the fact that the complaint is trivial, frivolous, vexatious or not made in good faith, or
- b) resolve the complaint by use of alternative and appropriate strategies such as, but not limited to, mediation, informal discussion or negotiation and give the complainant advice on the resolution of the matter in writing, or
- c) discontinue the assessment in the circumstances where it becomes evident that the matter should be referred to another body or person, and refer the matter to that body or person as well as advising the complainant in writing, or
- d) refer the matter to the conduct review committee/reviewer.

Complaint handling procedures – general manager conduct

12.10 The Mayor is responsible for assessing complaints, made under clause 11.1, alleging breaches of the code of conduct by the general manager, in accordance with the assessment criteria provided at Section 13 of this Code, in order to determine whether to refer the matter to the conduct review committee/reviewer.

12.11 The Mayor must determine either to:

- a) take no further action and give the complainant the reason/s in writing as provided in clause 13.1 of this Code, and those reasons may include, but are not limited to, the fact that the complaint is trivial, frivolous, vexatious or not made in good faith, or
- b) resolve the complaint by use of alternative and appropriate strategies such as, but not limited to, mediation, informal discussion or negotiation and give the complainant advice on the resolution of the matter in writing, or
- c) discontinue the assessment in the circumstances where it becomes evident that the matter should be referred to another body or person, and refer the matter to that body or person as well as advising the complainant in writing, or
- d) refer the matter to the conduct review committee/reviewer.

Conduct review committee/reviewer

12.12 Council must resolve to appoint persons independent of council to comprise the members of a conduct review committee and/or to act as sole conduct reviewers.

- 12.13 The members of the conduct review committee and/or the persons acting as sole conduct reviewers should be appropriately qualified persons of high standing in the community. These persons do not need to be residents of the local government area of the council that has appointed them.
- 12.14 The conduct review committee, members of such committee and sole conduct reviewers may act in that role for more than one council.
- 12.15 The general manager, or in the case of complaints about the general manager, the Mayor, will undertake the following functions in relation to the conduct review committee/reviewer:
- provide procedural advice when requested
 - ensure adequate resources are provided, including providing secretariat support
 - attend meetings of the conduct review committee if so requested by the committee, and then in an advisory capacity only
 - provide advice about council processes if requested to do so but not so as to take part in the decision making process
 - if attending the conduct review committee meeting to provide advice, must not be present at, or in sight of, the meeting when a decision is taken.
- 12.16 Where a matter is to be considered by the conduct review committee/reviewer, then in each case, the general manager, or Mayor in the case of complaints about the general manager, acting in their capacity as advisor, will either convene a conduct review committee and select its members from those appointed by council or alternatively select a sole conduct reviewer from those appointed by council.
- 12.17 The conduct review committee/reviewer will operate in accordance with the operating guidelines at Section 14 of this code.
- 12.18 The conduct review committee/reviewer operating guidelines (Section 14) are the minimum requirements for the operation of conduct review committees/reviewers. Council may supplement the guidelines, but any additional provisions should not be inconsistent with the guidelines.
- 12.19 The conduct review committee/reviewer is responsible for making enquiries into complaints made under clause 11.1 alleging breaches of the code of conduct by councillors and/or the general manager and must determine either to:
- a) not make enquiries into the complaint and give the complainant the reason/s in writing as provided in clause 13.1 of this Code, and those reasons may include, but are not limited to, the fact that the complaint is trivial, frivolous, vexatious or not made in good faith, or
 - b) resolve the complaint by use of alternative and appropriate strategies such as, but not limited to, mediation, making recommendations to the general manager, informal discussion or negotiation and give the complainant advice on the resolution of the matter in writing, or
 - c) make enquiries into the complaint, or

- d) engage another appropriately qualified person to make enquiries into the complaint, or
- e) not make enquiries or discontinue making enquiries where it becomes evident that the matter should be referred to another body or person, and refer the matter to that body or person as well as advising the complainant in writing. Despite any other provision of this code, this will constitute finalisation of such matters and no further action is required.

12.20 Where the conduct review committee/reviewer conducts enquiries or causes enquiries to be conducted, the conduct review committee/reviewer must make findings on whether, in its view, the conduct referred to it comprises a breach of the code of conduct.

12.21 Where the conduct review committee/reviewer makes findings, the conduct review committee/reviewer may recommend that council take any actions provided for in this code of conduct that it considers reasonable in the circumstances.

12.22 Where the conduct review committee/reviewer makes findings, the conduct review committee/reviewer will report its findings, and the reasons for those findings, in writing to the council, the complainant and the person subject of the complaint.

12.23 The conduct review committee/reviewer will report its findings and any recommendations to council only when it has completed its deliberations.

Sanctions

12.24 Before a council can impose a sanction it must make a determination that a councillor or the general manager has breached the code of conduct.

12.25 Where the council finds that a councillor or general manager has breached the code, it may decide by resolution to:

- a) censure the councillor for misbehaviour in accordance with section 440G of the Act
- b) require the councillor or general manager to apologise to any person adversely affected by the breach
- c) counsel the councillor or general manager
- d) make public findings of inappropriate conduct
- e) prosecute for any breach of law.

Councillor misbehaviour

12.26 Under section 440G a council may by resolution at a meeting formally censure a councillor for misbehaviour.

12.27 Under section 440H, the process for the suspension of a councillor from civic office can be initiated by a request made by council to the Director General of the Department of Local Government.

- 12.28 The first ground on which a councillor may be suspended from civic office is where the councillor's behaviour has been disruptive over a period, involving more than one incident of misbehaviour during that period, and the pattern of behaviour during that period is of such a sufficiently serious nature as to warrant the councillor's suspension.
- 12.29 Council cannot request suspension on this ground unless during the period concerned the councillor has been:
- formally censured for incidents of misbehaviour on two or more occasions, or
 - expelled from a meeting of the council or a committee of the council for an incident of misbehaviour on at least one occasion.
- 12.30 The second ground on which a councillor may be suspended from civic office is where the councillor's behaviour has involved one incident of misbehaviour that is of such a sufficiently serious nature as to warrant the councillor's suspension.
- 12.31 Council cannot request suspension on this ground unless the councillor has been:
- formally censured for the incident of misbehaviour concerned, or
 - expelled from a meeting of the council or a committee of the council for the incident of misbehaviour concerned.
- 12.32 Under section 440H, the process for the suspension of a councillor can also be initiated by the Department of Local Government, the Independent Commission Against Corruption or the NSW Ombudsman.

Reporting on complaints

- 12.33 The general manager must report annually to council on code of conduct complaints. This report should include, as a minimum, a summary of the:
- a) number of complaints received,
 - b) nature of the issues raised by complainants, and
 - c) outcomes of complaints.

13 COMPLAINT ASSESSMENT CRITERIA

- 13.1 The general manager or Mayor, in the case of a complaint about the general manager, will assess a complaint alleging a breach of the code of conduct to determine if the matter should be referred to the conduct review committee/reviewer. In assessing the complaint, the general manager and Mayor will have regard to the following grounds:
- a) whether there is any prima facie evidence of a breach of the code of conduct
 - b) whether the subject matter of the complaint relates to conduct that is associated with the carrying out of the functions of civic office or duties as general manager
 - c) whether the complaint is trivial, frivolous, vexatious or not made in good faith
 - d) whether the conduct the subject of the complaint could reasonably constitute a breach of the code of conduct
 - e) whether the complaint raises issues that require investigation by another person or body, such as referring the matter to the Department of Local Government, the NSW Ombudsman, the Independent Commission Against Corruption or the NSW Police
 - f) whether there is an alternative and satisfactory means of redress
 - g) how much time has elapsed since the events the subject of the complaint took place
 - h) how serious the complaint is and the significance it has for council
 - i) whether the complaint is one of a series indicating a pattern of conduct.
- 13.2 Complaints that are assessed as not having sufficient grounds to warrant referral to the conduct review committee/reviewer or that are to be referred to a more appropriate person or body can be finalised by the general manager or the Mayor, in the case of complaints about the general manager.
- 13.3 If a matter is referred to the conduct review committee/reviewer, then the conduct review committee/reviewer should use the above criteria in clause 13.1 for its initial assessment of the complaint and determination of the course to follow in dealing with the complaint.

14 CONDUCT REVIEW COMMITTEE/REVIEWER OPERATING GUIDELINES²

14.1 Jurisdiction of the conduct review committee/reviewer

The complaint handling function of the conduct review committee/reviewer is limited to consideration of, making enquiries into and reporting on complaints made under clause 11.1, about councillors and/or the general manager.

Complaints regarding pecuniary interest matters should be reported to the Director General of the Department of Local Government and will not be dealt with by the conduct review committee/reviewer.

Sole reviewers and members of the conduct review committee are subject to the provisions of this code of conduct.

14.2 Role of the general manager and Mayor

The general manager, or in the case of complaints about the general manager, the Mayor, will undertake the following functions in relation to the conduct review committee/reviewer:

- provide procedural advice when requested
- ensure adequate resources are provided, including providing secretariat support
- attend meetings of the conduct review committee if so requested by the committee, and then in an advisory capacity only
- provide advice about council processes if requested to do so but not so as to take part in the decision making process
- if attending the conduct review committee meeting to provide advice, must not be present at, or in sight of, the meeting when a decision is taken.

Where the general manager, or in the case of complaints about the general manager, the Mayor, is unable to act as advisor to the conduct review committee/reviewer due to a conflict of interests in relation to a complaint, they are to nominate a senior council officer or councillor (in the case of complaints about the general manager) to perform this role.

14.3 Composition of the conduct review committee

Where council has a conduct review committee it will comprise three or more appropriately qualified persons of high standing in the community who are independent of the council, convened and selected as provided in clause 12.16.

In the circumstances where a member of the conduct review committee cannot participate in a matter, the general manager, or Mayor in the case of complaints about the general manager, should select another person as provided in clause 12.16.

² The operating guidelines have been adapted from the Ku-ring-gai Council Conduct Committee Guidelines – 25 October 2006

The chairperson is to be elected by the members of the conduct review committee.

The general manager, or in the case of complaints about the general manager, the Mayor, will act in an advisory capacity to the committee when requested.

14.4 Quorum of the conduct review committee

A quorum for a meeting of the conduct review committee is the majority of the members of the conduct review committee.

If a quorum is not present at a meeting of the conduct review committee it must be adjourned to a time and date that is specified.

Business is not to be conducted at any meeting of the conduct review committee unless a quorum is present.

Business may be conducted by video-conference or teleconference.

14.5 Voting of the conduct review committee

Each member of the conduct review committee shall be entitled to one vote in respect of any matter. In the event of equality of votes being cast, the chairperson shall have the casting vote.

If the vote on a matter is not unanimous, then this should be noted in any report to council on its findings.

In relation to any procedural matters relating to the operation of the conduct review committee, the ruling of the chairperson shall be final.

14.6 Procedures of the conduct review committee/reviewer

The general manager or Mayor, in the case of a complaint about the general manager, will be responsible for convening the initial meeting of the conduct review committee when there is a complaint to be referred to it.

The conduct review committee/reviewer will conduct business in the absence of the public.

The conduct review committee/reviewer will keep proper records of deliberations.

The conduct review committee shall determine the procedures governing the conduct of its meetings provided such procedures are consistent with these operating guidelines.

14.7 Procedural fairness

In conducting enquiries, the conduct review committee/reviewer or the person engaged to do so should follow the rules of procedural fairness and must -

- a) provide the person the subject of the complaint with a reasonable opportunity to respond to the substance of the allegation
- b) provide the person the subject of the complaint with an opportunity to place before the conduct review committee/reviewer or person undertaking the enquiry any information the person considers relevant to the enquiry
- c) provide the person the subject of the complaint with an opportunity to address the conduct review committee/reviewer in person
- d) hear all parties to a matter and consider submissions before deciding the substance of any complaint
- e) make reasonable enquiries before making any recommendations
- f) act fairly and without prejudice or bias
- g) ensure that no person decides a case in which they have a conflict of interests
- h) conduct the enquiries without undue delay.³

Where the person the subject of the complaint declines or fails to take the opportunity provided to respond to the substance of the allegation against them, the conduct review committee/reviewer should proceed to finalise the matter.

14.8 Complaint handling procedures

In addition to complying with these operating guidelines, the conduct review committee/reviewer will ensure it deals with all complaints in accordance with the provisions of Section 12 of this Code.

All persons who are the subject of complaints that are referred to the conduct review committee/reviewer will receive written information about the process being undertaken to deal with the matter.

The conduct review committee/reviewer will only deal with matters that are referred to it by the general manager or the Mayor.

Where the conduct review committee/reviewer determines to make enquiries into the matter, such enquiries should be made without undue delay.

In circumstances where the person the subject of the complaint meets with the conduct review committee/reviewer, they are entitled to bring a support person or legal adviser. That person will act in an advisory and support role to the person affected. They will not speak on behalf of the subject person.

³ NSW Ombudsman, Investigating complaints, A manual for investigators, June 2004.

14.9 Findings and recommendations of the conduct review committee/reviewer

Where the conduct review committee/reviewer determines, in its view that the conduct referred to it comprises a breach of this code of conduct it may, in its report to the council, make recommendations, that the council take any of the following actions:

- a) censure the councillor for misbehaviour
- b) require the councillor or general manager to apologise to any person adversely affected by the breach
- c) counsel the councillor or general manager
- d) make public findings of inappropriate conduct
- e) prosecute for any breach of the law
- f) revise any of council's policies, procedures and/or the code of conduct.

Before making any such recommendations, the conduct review committee/reviewer shall have regard to the following:

- a) the seriousness of the breach
- b) whether the breach can be easily remedied or rectified
- c) whether the subject has remedied or rectified their conduct
- d) whether the subject has expressed contrition
- e) whether the breach is technical or trivial only
- f) whether the breach represents repeated conduct
- g) the age, physical or mental health or special infirmity of the subject
- h) the degree of reckless intention or negligence of the subject
- i) the extent to which the breach has affected other parties or the council as a whole
- j) the harm or potential harm to the reputation of local government and of the council arising from the conduct
- k) whether the findings and recommendations can be justified in terms of the public interest and would withstand public scrutiny
- l) whether an educative approach would be more appropriate than a punitive approach
- m) the relative costs and benefits of taking formal enforcement action as opposed to taking no action or taking informal action
- n) what action or remedy would be in the public interest
- o) where to comply with a councillor's obligations under this code of conduct would have had the effect of depriving the council of a quorum or otherwise compromise the capacity of council to exercise its functions

14.10 Amendment of the operating guidelines

The conduct review committee/reviewer guidelines may be added to and any additional requirements may be further amended or repealed by resolution of the council.



www.dlg.nsw.gov.au

Meetings Practice Note



Practice Note No 16

August 2009

ACCESS TO SERVICES

The Division of Local Government, Department of Premier and Cabinet is located at:

Levels 1 & 2

5 O'Keefe Avenue
NOWRA NSW 2541

Locked Bag 3015
NOWRA NSW 2541

Phone 02 4428 4100
Fax 02 4428 4199
TTY 02 4428 4209

Level 9, 323 Castlereagh Street
SYDNEY NSW 2000

Locked Bag A5045
SYDNEY SOUTH NSW 1235

Phone 02 9289 4000
Fax 02 9289 4099

Email dlg@dlg.nsw.gov.au
Website www.dlg.nsw.gov.au

OFFICE HOURS

Monday to Friday
8.30am to 5.00pm

(Special arrangements may be made if these hours are unsuitable)
All offices are wheelchair accessible.

ALTERNATIVE MEDIA PUBLICATIONS

Special arrangements can be made for our publications to be provided in large print or an alternative media format. If you need this service, please contact our Executive Branch on 02 9289 4000.

© NSW Division of Local Government, Department of Premier and Cabinet 2009
ISSN 1320-6788

Produced by the Division of Local Government, Department of Premier and Cabinet



www.dlg.nsw.gov.au

INTRODUCTION

This Practice Note was made to help councils run their meetings. It is not meant to be a complete guide to meeting procedures, but it does cover frequently asked questions.

As part of their Charter, councils are to involve councillors, council staff, members of the public and others in the development, improvement and co-ordination of local government (s.8 of the Act). How meetings are managed is an important part of achieving this goal.

Meeting procedures contribute to good public decision-making and increase council's transparency and accountability to its community. Councillors are accountable to their communities for the decisions that they make. Those decisions should be based on sound and adequate information. The conduct of effective meetings is an indicator of good governance. Well run meetings reflect an effective partnership and relationship between the governing body of council and council administration. (sections 232 and 439 of the Act)

While legislation sets out certain procedures that must be followed in council and committee meetings, beyond this meetings procedures vary between councils. These differences usually reflect local cultural practices and priorities.

Rules and suggestions on holding council meetings are in the *Local Government Act 1993* (the Act); the *Local Government (General) Regulation 2005* (the Regulation); the (former) Department of Local Government's 2008 "Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW" (the Model Code) and the "Guidelines for the Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW" (the Model Code Guidelines); and the relevant council's adopted Code of Meeting Practice (Meeting Code).

While publications such as Joske's *Law and Procedures at Meetings in Australia* give general guidance on running meetings, a council's meetings procedures must follow the Act, Regulation, Model Code and council's Meeting Code. Where there are any differences in what is said or required, the Act, Regulation and Model Code must be followed.

The Meeting Code is made by the council after public consultation. The Meeting Code cannot be inconsistent with the Act, the Regulation or the Model Code, but it can 'fill in the gaps'. Under section 440 of the Act, all councils must adopt a Code of Conduct that includes the provisions of the Model Code. The Model Code sets out minimum standards of behaviour (set down in the Regulations) for council officials in carrying out their duties (Part 2, Model Code).

All councillors, staff and community members participating in council meetings must act with good intentions and behave to the standard of conduct expected by

the community. The principles upon which the Model Code is based include integrity; leadership; selflessness; impartiality, accountability; openness; honesty and respect (Section 4, Model Code). Meetings must be run fairly and the procedures used should improve decision-making, not personal or political advantage.

Local councils are largely independent bodies, mainly responsible to their residents and ratepayers (rather than to the Minister for Local Government or the Division of Local Government, Department of Premier and Cabinet), for the way in which they operate. This includes the running of meetings. It is not the role of the Minister or the Division to direct councils on the day-to-day administration of their affairs.

This Practice Note has been made as a guide for councils, councillors and members of the public. It does not give legal advice. You should seek your own legal advice on issues of concern.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - BEFORE THE MEETING	1
1.1 Holding Meetings.....	1
1.2 Notice of Meetings.....	2
1.3 Times of Meetings.....	3
1.4 Agendas and Business Papers.....	3
1.5 Order of Business.....	8
1.6 Public Access to Agendas and Business Papers.....	8
PART 2 - AT THE MEETING: GENERAL	11
2.1 Coming Together.....	11
2.2 Addressing Councillors.....	11
2.3 Councillor Accountability - Open Decision-making.....	12
2.4 Business at Council Meetings.....	12
2.5 Questions at council meetings.....	13
2.6 Committee of the Whole.....	14
2.7 Mayoral Minutes.....	14
2.8 Voting.....	15
2.9 Divisions.....	16
2.10 Casting Vote of Chairperson.....	17
2.11 Decisions of Council.....	18
2.12 Defamatory Statements.....	19
2.13 Formalising Mayoral Actions.....	20
2.14 Petitions.....	21
2.15 Public Questions and Addresses.....	21
2.16 Audio or Visual Recording of Meetings.....	22
PART 3 - CONFLICTS OF INTERESTS (PECUNIARY AND NON-PECUNIARY)	24
3.1 Pecuniary Conflicts of Interests.....	24
3.2 Non Pecuniary Conflict of Interests.....	25
PART 4 - QUORUM AND ATTENDANCE	27
4.1 Attendance at Meetings.....	27
4.2 Quorum at Meetings.....	28
4.3 Adjourning Meetings.....	31
PART 5 - MOTIONS AND AMENDMENTS	32
5.1 Terminology.....	32
5.2 Motions.....	32
5.3 Amendments to Motions.....	36
5.4 Foreshadowing Another Motion.....	37

PART 6 - RESCISSION MOTIONS	38
6.1 Changing earlier decisions	38
6.2 Lodging rescission motions	39
6.3 Dealing with rescission motions at meetings	40
PART 7 - CLOSED PARTS OF MEETINGS	43
7.1 Who decides	43
7.2 Subject matter of closed meetings.....	43
7.3 Procedure	44
PART 8 - ORDER AT MEETINGS.....	48
8.1 Standards of conduct.....	48
8.2 Maintaining order	49
8.3 Sanctions.....	51
PART 9 - COMMITTEES, THEIR MEMBERS AND FUNCTIONS.....	52
9.1 Forming committees	52
9.2 Status of committees with non-councillor members.....	53
9.3 Meeting procedures.....	54
9.4 General manager's role	57
PART 10 - AFTER THE MEETING.....	58
10.1 Acting on council decisions.....	58
10.2 Public availability of decisions	58
PART 11 - MINUTES.....	60
11.1 Contents of Minutes.....	60
11.2 Signing Council Minutes	62
PART 12 - CODE OF MEETING PRACTICE	65
12.1 Status of code.....	65
12.2 Effect of Regulation change.....	65
PART 13 - WORKSHOPS	66
13.1 Purpose	66
13.2 Attendance	66
13.3 Procedure.....	67
PART 14 - REFERENDUMS	69
14.1 Constitutional referendums.....	69
PART 15 - SEAL	70
15.1 Purpose	70
15.2 Procedure.....	70

PART 16 - SUSPENDED COUNCILLOR(S)	72
16.1 Circumstances	72
16.2 Effect	72

PART 1 - BEFORE THE MEETING

1.1 Holding Meetings

1.1.1 When are ordinary council meetings held?

Ordinary council meetings are held on a regular basis, as decided by the council. Each council must meet at least ten (10) times a year, with each meeting being in a different month (s.365 of the Act). It is up to the council to decide when and where to have the meeting.

1.1.2 When is an extraordinary meeting held?

At least two (2) councillors can make a written request to the mayor to hold an extraordinary council meeting. The mayor can be one of the two councillors, but the mayor cannot call extraordinary meetings by him or herself without having a written request with another councillor's signature. The mayor must then 'call' the meeting, which is to be held as soon as practical but within fourteen (14) days after the request is made (s.366 of the Act).

Extraordinary meetings are not only held in 'extraordinary' circumstances. These meetings are usually held to deal with special business or where there is so much business to be dealt with that an additional meeting is required (cl.242 of the Regulation).

1.1.3 Where are council meetings held?

This is not covered by the Act or Regulation. Council may determine for itself the venue for its meetings. It may wish to hold its meetings in different locations from time to time.

In selecting a venue council should ensure that it:

- is accessible for people with disabilities;
- is adequate in size;
- has adequate facilities for the convenience and comfort of councillors, staff, and members of the public;
- has suitable acoustic properties.

1.2 Notice of Meetings

1.2.1 What notice has to be given to the public of ordinary council and committee meetings?

Councils must give public notice of the time and place of ordinary council and committee meetings (s.9 of the Act). The notice must be published in a local newspaper, indicating the time and place of the meeting (cl.232 of the Regulation). Notice can also be given in other ways if it is likely to come to the public's attention — for example, by a list or poster at the council's office or the library. More than one meeting may be advertised in a public notice.

Although no time period has been set between giving public notice and holding the meeting, it is expected that enough notice would be given so that the public can find out when and where the council is meeting.

1.2.2 What notice has to be given to councillors of ordinary council and committee meetings?

At least three (3) calendar days before a council or committee meeting, council's general manager must send each councillor a notice of the time, place and business on the agenda of the meeting (s.367 of the Act; cl.262 of the Regulation).

1.2.3 What notice has to be given of extraordinary council and committee meetings?

Public notice must be given of the time and place of extraordinary council and committee meetings (s.9 of the Act), but this does not have to be by publication in a local newspaper (cl.232 of the Regulation).

If an extraordinary meeting is called in an emergency, less than the usual three (3) days notice can be given to councillors (s.367 of the Act). The Act does not define 'emergency'. It could cover things other than natural disasters, states of emergency, or urgent deadlines that must be met. Initially the general manager would decide what is an 'emergency'.

1.2.4 Is a council decision invalid if proper notice was not given for that meeting?

A council decision will still be valid even if proper notice had not been given for the meeting in which the decision was made (s.374 of the Act), provided a quorum was present. If the meeting does not follow the Act, the Regulation, the Model Code or council's Meeting Code there may be a breach of the Act (s.672), but this does not mean that the decision is invalid (s.374 of the Act).

Any person concerned about the running of a meeting can apply to the Land and Environment Court to stop or fix a breach of the Act (s.674(1) of the Act).

1.3 Times of Meetings

1.3.1 What time should council meetings start?

This is not covered in the Act or the Regulation. Council could set the time of its meetings in the council's Meeting Code, but this should be flexible enough to allow meetings to be held at other times in special circumstances.

In setting the times for its meetings council's foremost consideration should be the convenience of councillors. Matters to be taken into account may include:

- employment or business commitments;
- carer responsibilities;
- safety issues (eg long travel distances at night).

There are good arguments for daytime meetings, for example, in large rural areas where councillors may have to travel long distances to attend meetings. There are also good arguments for early evening meetings, allowing councillors and members of the public with daytime jobs to attend the meetings.

There may be occasions where council may set the time and place of a meeting to suit a particular interest group which may be expected to attend.

1.4 Agendas and Business Papers

1.4.1 What must be in a meeting agenda?

The general manager must send each councillor notice of the business to be dealt with at the upcoming meeting (the agenda) (s.367 of the Act). Copies of the agenda must be available for the public at the council's offices and at the meeting, free of charge (s.9 of the Act). In addition councils should consider placing agendas on their websites.

The agenda must indicate all business arising from a former meeting; any matter that the mayor intends to put to the meeting; and any business of which 'due notice' has been given (cl.240 of the Regulation). The amount of time that is 'due notice' should be set under council's Meeting Code.

The general manager must include in the agenda for a meeting of the council any business of which due notice has been given (eg notice of motion, question on notice) except business that is unlawful (cl.240 of the Regulation).

1.4.2 What must be in the meeting business papers?

Business papers are documents relating to business to be dealt with at a meeting, for example, correspondence and reports from staff. Business papers should be provided as early before the meeting as possible. This gives councillors time to consider the issues and prepare for debate.

Council staff should, when preparing business papers which will be open to inspection by the public, avoid including personal identifiers such as names and addresses unless such information is required by legislation. An example of when such information would be required is a development application, in which case the name and address of the applicant must be provided.

1.4.3 Can payments made by council be included in council's business papers?

These payments are often called 'cheque warrants' and will list the names of persons and amounts paid by council for various reasons.

Cheque warrants do not have to be included in council's business paper. The requirement in the *Local Government Act 1919* that cheque warrants be included in council's business paper was removed in the *Local Government Act 1993*.

Cheque warrants usually contain 'personal information' covered by the *Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998* (PPIPA). As a result, the Local Government and Shires Associations of NSW and Privacy NSW (the agency that looks after the PPIPA) believe that cheque warrants should not be included in business papers. The Division agrees with this position and covers this issue in our Circular to Councils No. 01/14 "Public Access to Council Documents", available from the Division's website at www.dlg.nsw.gov.au.

Payments made by councils can be found in council's quarterly review of the management plan (s.407 of the Act). You may request access to warrants outside of council meetings, but may be refused on privacy grounds.

1.4.4 Should development plans be included in the business paper?

Applications for development consent, called 'development applications', must come with different types of plans under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*.

The Act does not require a council to make copies of these plans available in its business papers. Because of privacy and copyright issues, development plans should not be included in the business papers. Instead, interested members of the public should be allowed to view these plans at the council's office. The plans could also be brought to council and committee meetings by council staff.

Copyright raises some very complex issues for councils, particularly in the area of development applications. Copyright in development plans ('a work') is usually held by the person who drew them. Copyright may be breached when a document is copied and distributed, but not when it is viewed or placed on public exhibition.

The *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* and other State legislation does not allow a council to ignore copyright law when it is dealing with development plans. It would be unwise for a council to give out copies of plans unless the copyright owner has given permission to do so.

1.4.5 Can additional information to that in the business papers be provided to councillors?

Yes. A council may direct its general manager to provide its councillors with additional information. If this is done, it is suggested that the additional papers be marked separately from the business papers so as to avoid any confusion. Additional information won't be automatically available to the public like the business papers.

Any information given to a particular councillor in the performance of that councillor's duties must also be available to any other councillor who requests it in accordance with council procedures (Clause 10.4 Model Code).

1.4.6 Can Staff Reports be included in the business paper?

The only reference to staff reports in the Regulation is in clause 243(3), which states that a recommendation made in a report by a council employee is, so far as it is adopted by the council, a resolution of the council. The procedure for presenting staff reports at council meetings is not covered by the Regulation - it is a matter for council's Meeting Code. Councils might consider requiring staff reports to be prepared on each agenda item before the meeting is held.

Staff reports are expected to contain sufficient information to enable the council to reach an informed decision.

1.4.7 Can council staff change the wording of a committee recommendation when including it in the agenda?

The general manager has to make sure that certain information is in the agenda (cl.240 of the Regulation). He or she can decide how this information is to be expressed.

Committee recommendations to the council are usually in the form of -
“The Committee recommends to the Council that...”.

The recommendation shown in the agenda should be the same as the one decided by the committee. When the council discusses the recommendation at the council meeting, it can adopt, amend and adopt, or reject the recommendation (cl.269 of the Regulation). A council amendment could alter the meaning or intention of the recommendation, or simply correct its wording.

1.4.8 How should a matter be treated if its subject is confidential and the motion will probably be discussed in the closed part of a meeting?

Certain matters, because of their confidential nature, may be considered in closed meetings. Parts of council meetings may be closed to the public to discuss the types of matters referred to in section 10A(2) of the Act. Although a council decides whether the public is to be excluded from part of a meeting, the general manager must first decide whether an item of business is *likely* to be discussed in a closed part of a meeting.

Section 9(2A) of the Act directs the general manager to indicate on the agenda (without details) that an item of business is likely to be discussed in a closed part of the meeting. For example:

“Item 5: Annual tenders for goods and services”

The agenda should also indicate the reason the item will be dealt with in the closed part of the meeting. For example:

“Item 5: Annual tenders for goods and services
Reason: Information that would, if disclosed, confer a commercial advantage on a person with whom the council is conducting (or proposes to conduct) business (section 10A(2)(c)).”

The general manager must make sure that any details of this item are put in a confidential business paper (cl.240(4) of the Regulation). A council can disagree that an item should be discussed in a closed part of the meeting. In this case, the item would be discussed during the open part of the meeting.

Sections 9, 10A and 664 of the Act and Section 10 of the Model Code deal with confidential information.

1.4.9 Can a council decide that notices of motion on its agenda will not have any supporting notes or comments from staff?

Yes. While clause 240 of the Regulation sets out what must be included in the agenda, each council can decide how its business is to be stated in the agenda and whether supporting notes or comments should come with notices of motion.

A council may wish to consider the benefits for making well-informed decisions of having extra information or expert views provided in the notes or in the comments. This additional information would be publicly available and may assist community members in understanding the reasons for, and effects of, council decisions. Council should alter its Meeting Code if it decides to change its position on what is to be included in its agendas.

(See also 5.2.3 of this Practice Note)

1.4.10 Can an agenda include provision for questions from councillors?

Yes. Council agendas could contain an item “questions on notice”. Councillors would provide questions to the general manager to be asked at the meeting and included on the agenda, in accordance with the notice provisions of the Regulation (cl 241(1)).

Questions provided in this way, and responses to those questions, would be considered council business and as such council’s Meeting Code could cover this issue. As responses to questions on notice would be considered council business, responses could form the basis for further motions on the same topic at that meeting.

Agendas and business papers (other than business papers for a confidential item) must be available for the public to look at or take away (s9 of the Act). Any non-confidential questions included in the agenda or business papers would also need to be available to the public.

For information relating to asking questions about matters on the agenda during the meeting, see 2.5 of this Practice Note.

1.4.11 Is it appropriate to have as an agenda item “Questions Without Notice”?

Having an agenda item, “questions without notice” is inconsistent with the provisions of the Regulation that require notice to be given of matters to be discussed at council meetings (cl 241).

Allowing questions without notice would avoid the notice provisions of clause 241 of the Regulation. That clause enables all councillors and the public to be aware, by reading the agenda, of matters that will be raised at each meeting. It also enables councillors to give careful thought to any pecuniary interest or conflict of interest they might have in a matter, rather than having to hastily confront an issue during the meeting.

However, questions can be proposed by giving notice to the general manager in the usual way (see 1.4.10) and can be asked during the meeting in relation to business already before council (see 2.5). If the matter is genuinely urgent, and the matter is not on the agenda, it could be dealt with under clause 241(3) of the Regulation.

For information relating to asking questions about matters on the agenda during the meeting, see 2.5 of this Practice Note.

Further information on questions is contained in clause 5.2.8 of this Practice Note.

1.4.12 Can an item of business which is on the agenda be removed from the agenda prior to the meeting?

No. Once the agenda for a meeting has been sent to councillors an item of business on the agenda should not be removed from the agenda prior to the meeting.

If it is proposed that an item of business which is on the agenda not be dealt with at the meeting council should resolve to defer that business to another meeting or resolve not to consider the matter, as the case may be.

1.5 Order of Business

The order of business for meetings (except for extraordinary meetings) is generally fixed by council's Meeting Code (cl.239(1) of the Regulation). If the Council does not have a Meeting Code, then the order of business can be decided by council resolution (cl.239 (1) of the Regulation).

The order of business can be changed by the passing of a motion (with or without notice). Unlike other motions, only the mover of a motion to change the order of business can speak for or against it in the meeting (cl.239 (1) of the Regulation).

1.6 Public Access to Agendas and Business Papers

1.6.1 Who can access information that is available publicly?

Section 12(1) of the Act gives a right of access to certain documents to any interested person, not just people who are residents or ratepayers of the council area. Access does not depend upon the reasons for the request being made.

1.6.2 Which council documents can a person have access to and inspect?

Access for inspection of all council documents referred to in sections 12(1), 12(2) and 12(5) of the Act must be provided unless the particular document is exempt under section 12(1A). Some of the documents listed under section 12(1) of the Act are:

- The Code of Conduct
- The Meeting Code
- Agendas and business papers
- Minutes
- Annual reports and annual financial reports
- Policy concerning payment of expenses and the provision of facilities to councillors

Access for inspection must also be provided to all other council documents. However inspection of a particular document can be refused if the council believes that allowing the inspection would be contrary to the public interest (s.12(6) of the Act).

The requirement to allow inspection does not apply to any part of a document exempt under sections 12(1A) and 12(7) of the Act, including certain building plans; certain commercial information; personnel matters concerning particular individuals; the personal hardship of any resident or ratepayer; trade secrets; or a matter the disclosure of which would constitute an offence or give rise to an action for breach of confidence.

After determining whether the document would be generally available, the Public Officer must also consider whether restrictions under the *Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998* and *Copyright Act 1968* (Cth) apply.

1.6.3 Is a person entitled to inspect the agenda and minutes of an advisory council committee that includes staff members or the public?

The agenda and minutes of an advisory council committee would come within the category of 'other council documents' (s.12(6) of the Act). These documents can be inspected unless inspection would be contrary to the public interest. Inspection can also be refused if the documents deal with personnel matters concerning particular individuals, information supplied in confidence, etc (s.12(6) to (8) of the Act).

1.6.4 Can a council charge a reasonable copying fee or postage for providing copies of its agenda and business papers?

Copies of the current agenda and associated business papers must be available to the public to look at or take away, and must be free of charge (s.9 of the Act). However, sections 12B(3) and 608 of the Act, when read together, allow a council to charge for the copying of agendas and business papers in other circumstances, such as for papers from a previous meeting. It also allows council to charge reasonable postage

and handling fees for agendas and business papers posted either on a single occasion or regularly to persons on a mailing list. Multiple copies mailed to a person could have an additional fee. Fees may be charged in advance or afterwards, as decided by the council.

For more information see Circular to Councils No.08-15 LGMA (NSW) Governance Network – Access to Information Policies and Template Documents, accessible on the Division’s website at www.dlg.nsw.gov.au.

1.6.5 Are papers created or received by councillors classified as council documents?

Council documents include those created or received in the course of the official duties by councillors. Information generated by, in the possession of, or under the control of the councillors that concerns their civic or council duties under any Act is considered by the Division to be a document of the council. These documents may include information that does not form part of the council’s official filing system.

1.6.6 Can councillors copy information additional to the business papers (such as plans and legal opinions from council files) and give it to the public?

Section 664(1) of the Act states that “a person must not disclose any information obtained in connection with the administration or execution of the Act unless that disclosure is made:

- (a) with the consent of the person from whom the information was obtained; or
- (b) in connection with the administration or execution of the Act; or
- (c) for the purposes of any legal proceedings arising out of the Act or of any report of any such proceedings; or
- (d) in accordance with a requirement imposed under the *Ombudsman Act 1974* or the *Freedom of Information Act 1989*; or
- (e) with other lawful excuse.”

There is a maximum penalty of \$5500 for breach of this provision.

Provided the additional information is not part of the business paper and is made publicly available, it can only be given out in accordance with section 664(1) of the Act. It is also important to remember copyright law when making copies of information.

Council should have documented procedures for public access to documents as provided under the Act (s.12) and the *Freedom of Information Act 1989*, subject to the *Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998*.

Section 10 of the Model Code talks about access to and use of personal, council and confidential information. The general manager or public officer, rather than individual councillors, would be the appropriate people to assist members of the public to access documents.

PART 2 - AT THE MEETING: GENERAL

2.1 Coming Together

2.1.1 How may council open its meetings?

A council may open its meetings with a prayer if it chooses. This decision should be made after considering the religious beliefs and views of the councillors and the community. This issue could be included in council's Meeting Code.

A council may also choose to include an Acknowledgement of Country. Acknowledgement of Country is where people acknowledge and show respect for the Aboriginal Traditional Custodians of the land upon which the event is taking place. It is a sign of respect.

2.1.2 Who can sit at the meeting tables?

The general manager can attend, but not vote at, council meetings. The only exception to this is when the meeting is dealing with the general manager's employment or standard of performance — then the council may resolve to exclude the general manager from the meeting (s.376 of the Act).

There are no rules on who can sit at a meeting table during a council meeting, or where people should sit. These issues could be covered in council's Meeting Code. If it is not stated in the Meeting Code, the chairperson can decide who sits at the meeting table and where. Examples of the other people who might sit at the meeting table are the directors of the relevant council departments or council's solicitor (if required at the meeting to provide advice).

It is important to remember that if a councillor is anywhere in the room where the council meeting is being held, they are considered to be 'present' for the purposes of voting (cl.251(1) of the Regulation). This means that if they are in the room but do not vote on an issue (for example, by staying silent) their vote is taken as against the motion (cl.251(1) of the Regulation).

2.2 Addressing Councillors

2.2.1 How should councillors be addressed at council meetings?

Councillors are usually addressed as "Councillor [surname]", whether the councillor is male or female; whether or not the councillor has a title (for example the Honourable or the Reverend); and whether or not the councillor has a qualification (for example, Doctor of Philosophy).

A council could decide that a councillor's title or qualification will be included when addressing them (for example, 'Councillor Doctor X'). As this matter is not covered in the legislation, it could be covered in council's Meeting Code. If it is not covered in the Meeting Code, it would be a matter for the chairperson to decide on, remembering to treat people with respect, dignity and equality.

2.2.2 How should the chairperson be addressed at council meetings?

If the chairperson is the mayor they are usually addressed as 'Mr Mayor' or 'Madam Mayor'. When the chairperson is not the mayor, they would be addressed as 'Mr/Madam Chair' or 'Mr/Madam Chairperson'. This matter could be covered in council's Meeting Code. If it is not covered in the Meeting Code, it would be a matter for the chairperson to decide on.

2.3 Councillor Accountability - Open Decision-making

Open decision-making is an important part of local government and should be the rule rather than the exception. The ability of the public and media to attend and watch council and committee meetings — seeing the deliberations and decisions of elected representatives — is essential for councillor accountability. This is recognised by the legislation, which encourages open decision-making at council meetings.

Councillors should be prepared to state their views publicly on both controversial and routine issues. Informed voting by electors is best achieved when they can observe the speeches, debate and voting patterns of their councillors.

Council decisions should be based on fairness, impartiality, objectivity and consideration of all the issues (Sections 4 and 6 of the Model Code). Open decision-making helps achieve this, as well as preventing misunderstanding and unfounded criticisms from the public.

2.4 Business at Council Meetings

2.4.1 What business can be discussed and dealt with at council meetings?

- Business which a councillor has given written notice of within the required time before the meeting (cl.241(1)(a) of the Regulation), and of which notice has been given to councillors (s.367 of the Act);
- Business that is already before the council or directly relates to a matter that is already before the council (cl.241(2)(a) of the Regulation). For example, business that was discussed at the last council meeting, or business in a report made by council staff in response to an earlier council request for a report;

- The election of a chairperson for the meeting (cl.241(2)(b) of the Regulation);
- A matter raised in a mayoral minute (cl.241(2)(c) of the Regulation);
- A motion to adopt committee recommendations (cl.241(2)(d) of the Regulation);
- Business ruled by the chairperson to be of great urgency (cl.241(3) of the Regulation) but only after a motion is passed to allow this particular business to be dealt with. This motion can be moved without notice.

Business which does not fall within any of the above categories should not be transacted at a meeting.

2.4.2 What business can be discussed at extraordinary council meetings?

In general, only matters stated in the meeting agenda may be dealt with at an extraordinary council meeting. Other business ruled by the chairperson to be of great urgency may also be dealt with at the meeting, but only after the business in the agenda is finished (cl.242 of the Regulation).

2.5 Questions at council meetings

Can Questions be asked of councillors or staff concerning a matter on the council agenda?

A councillor may ask a question of another councillor or a staff member. A question to a councillor must be put through the chairperson. A question to a staff member must be put through the general manager.

Any person to whom a question is put is entitled to be given reasonable notice of the question so as to allow that person time to research the matter, for example by referring to documents or making enquiries of other persons.

Questions must be put succinctly and without argument. The chairperson must not allow any discussion on any reply or refusal to reply to such questions (cl 249 of the Regulation). It is considered that staff refusal to reply would be in circumstances where they require further time to research the response to the question. In this case, it would be good practice for council and/or the general manager to identify a timeframe for the response so that the period to respond is not open-ended.

When further time is required to respond to a question asked during a council meeting, it would be good practice to record the question and responses in the minutes.

2.6 Committee of the Whole

2.6.1 *What is the committee of the whole?*

During the course of a council meeting a council may resolve itself into the 'committee of the whole' under section 373 of the Act. That part of the council meeting then becomes a committee meeting. The only advantage of a council forming a committee of the whole is that by reason of clause 259 of the Regulation the limits on the number and duration of councillor speeches referred to in clause 250 of the Regulation do not apply.

If at the time council resolves itself into the "committee of the whole" the meeting was open to the public then the meeting will remain open to the public unless council resolves to exclude the public under section 10A of the Act. (see also 7.3.3 of this Practice Note)

2.6.2 *May council resolutions be made by the committee of the whole?*

No. The committee of the whole may not pass a council resolution. It makes recommendations to council in the same way as any other committee of council. Once the committee has completed its business and the council meeting has resumed council considers any recommendations made by the committee of the whole.

2.7 Mayoral Minutes

2.7.1 *What is a mayoral minute?*

The mayor may put to a meeting (without notice) any matter which the council is allowed to deal with or which the council officially knows about (cl.243(1) of the Regulation). This would cover any council function under the Act or other legislation, or any matter that has been brought to the council's attention, for example, by letter to the mayor or the general manager.

This power to make mayoral minutes recognises the special role of the mayor. A mayoral minute overrides all business on the agenda for the meeting, and the mayor may move that the minute be adopted without the motion being seconded.

Mayoral minutes should not be used to introduce, without notice, matters that are routine, not urgent, or need research or a lot of consideration by the councillors before coming to a decision. These types of matters would be better placed on the agenda, with the usual period of notice being given to the councillors.

2.7.2 Can mayoral minutes be introduced at council committee meetings?

A council committee consisting entirely of councillors must run its meetings as set out in the Meeting Code (s.360(3) of the Act). Each council committee can decide on its own procedure (cl.265 of the Regulation) and these could be adopted in the Meeting Code. This includes procedures on mayoral minutes.

2.7.3 Can a mayoral minute be amended?

While not addressed in the Regulation, mayoral minutes may be altered in practice. This could be covered in council's Meeting Code. Changes to mayoral minutes should avoid making changes that will introduce, without notice, matters which need research or a lot of consideration by the councillors before coming to a decision.

2.8 Voting

2.8.1 What are the voting entitlements of councillors?

Each councillor has one (1) vote (s.370 of the Act). A councillor must be present (in person) at the council or committee meeting to vote (cl.235 of the Regulation).

2.8.2 How is voting conducted?

Voting at a council meeting is to be by 'open means', for example, by voices or show of hands (cl.251(5) of the Regulation). The only exception is voting on the position of mayor or deputy mayor.

Councils may use an electronic device to record the votes cast by councillors, but the requirement that voting take place by 'open means' still applies. It will depend on the type of device used as to whether it is voting is by 'open means'. Votes in writing are not permitted.

2.8.3 Can voting be by proxy or other means?

A councillor must be present (in person) at the council or committee meeting to vote (cl.235 of the Regulation). Councillors cannot participate in a meeting by video-conferencing or tele-conference. There are no 'proxy' votes at council or committee meetings. A 'proxy' is a system where an absent councillor can cast his or her vote by giving their vote to another councillor.

2.8.4 Can a councillor choose not to vote on a motion?

Although a councillor does not have to vote, voting at council meetings is one of the responsibilities of a councillor and should be regarded seriously.

Councillors who are not present for the vote are not counted as having voted. You will be absent from voting if you have physically left the meeting room. If you are in the room, but choose not to vote or say that you abstain from voting, you are taken to have voted against the motion (cl.251(1) of the Regulation). This will be the case even if you are sitting away from the meeting table, such as in the public forum.

Councillors with a pecuniary interest in a matter cannot be present at, or in sight of, the meeting that is considering the matter or voting on it (s.451(2) of the Act). The only exception to this is where the Minister has given permission for such a councillor to be present in the meeting and to vote on the issue (s.458 of the Act).

2.8.5 Can a councillor who votes against a motion have that vote recorded?

Yes. You can request to have your name recorded in the minutes to show that you have voted against a motion (cl.251(2) of the Regulations).

2.8.6 Can a council record votes on matters in its minutes?

Yes. Council can choose to record the voting on all matters in its minutes. Where a council makes this decision, this should be provided for in its code of meeting practice. Where councils are required by the Act or Regulation to record voting by way of a division, see section 2.9 below.

It would be good practice for councils to consider the recording of voting on important matters, such as tendering.

2.9 Divisions

2.9.1 What is a Division?

A 'division' is a means by which the support or objection to a motion is easily seen and is recorded.

Two councillors may rise and call for a division on a motion. The chairman must then ensure that a division takes place immediately (cl.251(3) of the Regulations).

2.9.2 Are there any other occasions when a division is required?

Yes. A division is always required whenever a motion for a planning decision is put to the vote at a meeting of council or a meeting of a council committee (section 375A of the Act).

2.9.3 How is a division conducted?

There is no set procedure by which a division must be conducted. Whatever procedure is adopted at a meeting, the general manager must ensure that the names of those who voted for the motion and the names of those who voted against it are recorded in the minutes (cl.251(4) of the Regulation).

A common method of conducting a division is for the Chairperson to declare that a division is called and then to ask for a show of hands of those voting in favour of the motion and call the names. The Chairperson would then ask for a show of hands for those voting against the motion and call the names. In this way, the meeting can both see and hear how councillors are voting on the matter. This also enables the general manager to ensure that all councillors who are present at the meeting have their vote recorded.

2.10 Casting Vote of Chairperson

2.10.1 When can the chairperson exercise a casting vote?

Each councillor is entitled to one vote (s.370 of the Act). If the voting on a matter is equal, the chairperson has a second or 'casting' vote (s.370 of the Act). This is in addition to any vote the chairperson has as a councillor.

The Act uses the word 'second' vote, which indicates that the chairperson has already voted once before using their casting vote. Usually the chairperson casts a vote, and if the votes are tied, the chairperson then uses a casting vote to decide the matter.

2.10.2 How should a casting vote be exercised?

There is nothing in the legislation saying how a casting vote is to be used. It is a matter for the chairperson as to how they will vote, after taking into consideration all relevant information. They do not need to vote the same way on their first and second vote.

Should the chairperson fail to exercise a casting vote the motion being voted upon would be lost.

2.11 Decisions of Council

2.11.1 What is a decision of a council?

Once a motion is passed by a majority of votes at a meeting at which a quorum is present, the motion becomes a decision of the council (s.371 of the Act). This is sometimes termed a 'resolution'. A quorum is the minimum number of councillors necessary to conduct a meeting.

2.11.2 Are council decisions affected when councillors change?

In legal terms, a local council is a body politic of the State with perpetual succession and the legal capacity and powers of an individual (s.220 of the Act). This means that the council is legally separate from the councillors on it, and that council decisions are not affected by changes in its councillors.

2.11.3 Are there any limits on the decisions a council can make before an ordinary election is held?

The Act does not impose such limits.

While the Act does not impose such limits, like Commonwealth and State Governments, councils are expected to assume a "caretaker" role during election periods to ensure that major decisions are not made which limit the actions of an incoming council.

It is the Division's practice, prior to ordinary elections, to issue a circular to councils reminding them of this caretaker convention. Circular to Councils No. 08-37 "*Council Decision-making Prior to Ordinary Elections*" was issued prior to the 2008 ordinary elections and is available on the Division's website at www.dlg.nsw.gov.au.

2.11.4 Are there any restrictions on a council making decisions after an ordinary election?

No. Although the decisions of a council do not lapse after an election is held, there will be some opportunities for the new council to review earlier decisions.

2.11.5 When do the councillors, including the mayor, start and finish holding office?

All councillors start holding office on the day the person is declared to be elected (s.233(2) of the Act). All councillors, other than the mayor, stop holding office on the day of the ordinary election (s.233(2) of the Act).

The mayor holds office until his or her successor is declared elected (s.230(3) of the Act). This applies to both a mayor elected by the public (popularly elected) and a mayor elected by councillors, even if the (outgoing) mayor has not been re-elected as a councillor. It is expected that the outgoing mayor would only exercise the powers that can be exercised by the mayor during such periods. For guidance on this issue, see Circular to Councils No. 08-46 "Mayors Role After Ordinary Election" available on the Division's website at www.dlg.nsw.gov.au.

It is the opinion of the Division that if the council fails to elect a mayor as required under section 290 of the Act, the office of the mayor will become vacant. In these circumstances, the deputy mayor will act as mayor until the Governor appoints a mayor (s.290(2) of the Act).

Council should treat its responsibility for electing a mayor seriously. It should make sure that annual mayoral elections will be held as required under the Act. This can be done through the early fixing (through a council resolution) of a date for mayoral elections, to ensure quorum.

An election of the mayor by councillors must be held within three (3) weeks after an ordinary election (s.290(1)(a) of the Act). The outgoing mayor would be entitled to chair the meeting until the new mayor is elected. The outgoing mayor can do this even if he or she has not been re-elected as a councillor.

The procedure for electing a new mayor is set out in schedule 7 of the Regulation (cl.394 of the Regulation)

If the outgoing mayor chooses not to chair the meeting to elect the new mayor, the chairperson should be a councillor elected by the council (cl.236 of the Regulation).

2.12 Defamatory Statements

2.12.1 Can a councillor make defamatory statements at a council meeting?

The NSW Ombudsman publication *Better Service and Communication for Councils*, available at www.ombo.nsw.gov.au, provides information about defamation. It states:

"A statement may be defamatory of a person if it is likely to cause an ordinary reasonable member of the community to think less of a person or to shun or avoid the person".

Councillors, staff and members of the public can seek legal compensation, apology etc if they are defamed.

Councillors acting within their official capacity at meetings of council or council committees have a defence of 'qualified privilege' to actions in defamation. This recognises that you may need to speak freely and publicly in carrying out your duties. However qualified privilege needs to be treated with great caution. It only covers statements made at a council or committee meeting when you are carrying out your duties and on business relevant to the council. Statements also need to be made with good intentions, not malice.

A statement made outside a council or committee meeting will not be protected by qualified privilege, but may be protected under the *Defamation Act 1974*. You should be guided by your own legal advice on defamation issues.

2.12.2 What happens if a councillor makes a possibly defamatory statement at a council meeting?

The chairperson of a council meeting is responsible for making sure that the council carries out its meetings in line with its Meeting Code and any relevant legislation. One part of this is maintaining order at meetings. This would include requiring a councillor to apologise for insults, personal comments, or implying improper motives with respect to another councillor.

The chairperson may call you to order whenever he or she believes it is necessary to do so. The chairperson may ask you to take back the statement and apologise. If you refuse to do this, you may be expelled from the meeting for an act of disorder (cl.256(3) of the Regulation and s.10(2) of the Act). This does not prevent legal action from being taken against you by the council or by another councillor, a member of council staff or a member of the public under the *Defamation Act 1974* or the common law.

2.13 Formalising Mayoral Actions

When necessary, the mayor may exercise the policy-making functions of the council between meetings (s.226 of the Act). It is not necessary for the council to formalise this, but it would be good practice for the mayor to report his or her actions to the next council meeting. This could be included in council's Meeting Code.

2.14 Petitions

2.14.1 What procedure applies to petitions from members of the public?

The Act and the Regulation do not refer to the submission or tabling of petitions to a council. It is a matter for each council to decide what to do with petitions and to set this out in its Meeting Code. Procedures could cover the format of the petition, the inclusion of petition details in council business papers; the tabling of petitions; and/or petitioners addressing council meetings.

2.14.2 What details of petitions should be included in agendas and business papers?

Care should be taken to follow the *Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998* (PPIPA) with respect to the use and communication of personal information contained in petitions. Section 18 of PPIPA provides that a council may not communicate personal information unless it is directly related to the reason why the information was collected, and the council has no reason to believe that the person concerned would object.

Communication of the information can also take place if a person is likely to have been aware (or has been made aware in line with section 10 of PPIPA) that this type of information is usually told to another person or organisation.

The question of whether a petition may be published in council's business papers can only be decided by reference to the subject matter and wording of the petition; how council advertises matters in its business papers; and what instructions council staff provide to people making a petition to council.

2.15 Public Questions and Addresses

2.15.1 Can the public ask questions or address the council at council meetings?

There is no automatic right under the Act or the Regulation for the public to participate in a council meeting, either by written submission or oral presentation. This includes being able to ask questions or address council meetings, or to comment on matters during meetings.

However, providing some form of public participation in council meetings is good practice. If participation is permitted, councils should consider giving basic guidance to potential speakers on meeting processes and practices. This could be done in council's Meeting Code, at the front of council's meetings business papers and on council's website.

Each council can decide whether its Meeting Code should provide for public participation and how that is to occur. This would include how and when any questions are to be tabled and discussed at the council meetings. It would also include deciding if and when members of the public are allowed to speak, and any limitation on the number of speakers or time for speeches.

Some councils have a set period during the meeting for members of the public to speak on any matter; others allow the opportunity to speak as the various items of business are debated. There is no single correct procedure and members of the public should be guided by the advice of the council.

Speakers should be asked not to make insulting or defamatory statements, and to take care when discussing other people's personal information (without their consent).

2.15.2 Can a councillor speak to the council as a resident or ratepayer in the public access section of a meeting?

Residents or ratepayers can speak to council if allowed under council's Meeting Code or by the chairperson of the meeting. Given the opportunities for a councillor to raise matters at a meeting through notices of motion and questions, it would be unusual for a Meeting Code to allow a councillor to speak to the council from the public access section.

Councillors who aren't allowed to take part in a discussion because of a pecuniary interest cannot escape this by addressing the meeting as a 'resident' or 'ratepayer'. Section 451(2) of the Act states that a councillor must not be present at or in the sight of the meeting of council at any time during which the matter (for which the councillor has declared a pecuniary interest) is being considered, discussed or voted on. This has been interpreted as excluding councillors in both their official capacity and as a member of the public.

Exclusion from speaking to a matter which is the subject of conflict goes beyond discussions on a formulated motion or resolution - see (former) Department of Local Government Circular to Councils No. 05/17 "Codes of Meeting Practice - Councillors Invited To Speak After Declaring A Pecuniary Interest In A Matter" available from www.dlg.nsw.gov.au.

2.16 Audio or Visual Recording of Meetings

A person may only use a recording device to record the meeting of a council or its committees with permission (cl.273 of the Regulation). A council could decide to record its meetings to ensure the accuracy of its minutes or for some other council function.

In coming to this decision, the council would need to consider section 8 of the *Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998* (PPIPA). This section states that personal information must not be collected unless it is reasonably necessary for a lawful purpose directly related to council's function. Further, a council would need to have regard to section 18 of PPIPA, which requires:

- that personal information must not be disclosed unless it is directly related to the reason why the information was collected; and
- council has no reason to believe that the person concerned would object; or
- the person concerned is likely to have been aware or has been made aware (in line with section 10 of PPIPA) that information of that kind is usually disclosed.

Section 10 of PPIPA also requires a council, where reasonable, to make a person aware of certain matters before their information is collected or as soon as practical after collection.

As with any request to access council documents that may contain personal information, requests for access to tape recordings should be treated with caution.

PART 3 - CONFLICTS OF INTERESTS (PECUNIARY AND NON-PECUNIARY)

3.1 Pecuniary Conflicts of Interests

3.1.1 *What is a pecuniary conflict of interests?*

The Act, the Regulation, the Model Code and the Model Code Guidelines provide guidance on pecuniary (or money-related) conflicts of interests. These place obligations on councillors, council delegates and council staff to act honestly and responsibly in carrying out their functions. They require that the pecuniary interests of councillors, council delegates and other people involved in making decisions or giving advice on council matters be publicly recorded. They also require councillors and staff not to deal with matters in which they have a pecuniary interest.

Section 442 of the Act defines pecuniary interest as:

“... an interest that a person has in a matter because of the reasonable likelihood or expectation of appreciable financial gain or loss to the person.”

Section 443 of the Act provides that a person has a pecuniary interest in a matter if the pecuniary interest is that of any of the persons listed in that section. Those persons include spouses, de facto partners, relatives, partners and employers.

A person does not have a pecuniary interest in a matter if the interest is so remote or insignificant that it is unlikely to influence that person's decision-making (see s.442 of the Act), or if the interest is of a kind described in section 448 of the Act.

If a person is not aware of the relevant pecuniary interests of the other persons listed in section 443 then that person is not taken to have a pecuniary interest in the matter (s.443(3) of the Act). Similarly, just because someone is a member of, or is employed by, a council, a statutory body or the Crown, they are not considered to have a pecuniary interest (s.443(3) of the Act). This principle also applies to someone who is a member of a council, a company or other body that has or may have a pecuniary interest in the matter, so long as that person has no beneficial interest in any share of the company or body (s.443(3) of the Act).

3.1.2 What procedure must be followed if a councillor has a pecuniary interest in a matter before council?

A councillor or a member of a council committee who has a pecuniary interest in any matter before the council, and who is present at a meeting where the matter is being considered, must disclose and identify the nature of the interest to the meeting as soon as practical (s.451 of the Act).

A councillor must not be present at or in the sight of the meeting of council at any time during which a matter to which they have declared a pecuniary interest is being considered (s.451(2) of the Act). This has been interpreted as excluding councillors in both their official capacity and as a member of the public. Councillors barred from taking part in a discussion because of a pecuniary interest cannot escape this by addressing the meeting as a 'resident' or 'ratepayer'.

This exclusion is from all discussions on the matter, not just discussions on a formulated motion or a resolution on the matter — see (former) Department of Local Government Circular to Councils No. 05/17 "Codes of Meeting Practice — Councillors Invited To Speak After Declaring A Pecuniary Interest In A Matter" available from www.dlg.nsw.gov.au.

A disclosure made at a meeting of a council or council committee must be recorded in the minutes of that meeting (s.453 of the Act). However, proceedings will not be invalid just because a councillor or committee member does not identify a pecuniary interest at the meeting in accordance with section 451 of the Act.

Sometimes it is difficult to tell when you have a pecuniary interest that must be disclosed. Judgments of the Pecuniary Interest and Disciplinary Tribunal specifically dealing with this issue are available from the Division's website at www.dlg.nsw.gov.au to help you in this process.

Part 4.2 of the Model Code Guidelines also provides guidance on conflicts of pecuniary interests. Example scenarios are given in the Guidelines for issues such as club/organisation membership.

3.2 Non Pecuniary Conflict of Interests

3.2.1 What is a non-pecuniary conflict of interests?

Part 4.2 of the Model Code Guidelines also gives examples of non-pecuniary conflicts between public duty and private interest. These conflicts exist where a reasonable and informed person would perceive that you could be influenced by a private interest when carrying out your public duty (Clause 7.1 of the Model Code).

The Model Code recognises that because of your official status, councillors have the power to make decisions or act in ways that can benefit their own private interests. Areas of potential conflict include: club/organisation membership, personal relationships, sponsorship, lobbying, caucus votes, dealings with former council officials, and political donations. The Model Code Guidelines provide information and examples to assist you in identifying conflicts of interests.

3.2.2 What procedure should be followed if a councillor has a non-pecuniary conflict of interests?

A non-pecuniary conflict of interests is a conflict between a councillor's private interest in a matter being considered by the council, and his or her interest as a civic official. The Model Code prescribes procedures to cover such conflicts, which need to be adopted and applied by councils.

There are three types of non-pecuniary conflicts of interests. They are 'significant', 'less than significant' and 'political donations'. Clauses 7.13 - 7.25 of the Model Code describes the procedures that need to be followed in respect of each type.

If you have a non-pecuniary interest that conflicts with your public duty you must disclose that interest fully in writing even if it is not significant. You must do this as soon as practicable (clause 7.13 of the Model Code).

The disclosure of your conflict must be recorded in the minutes of the meeting and a record kept by council. The disclosure recorded in the minutes constitutes written disclosure as required by clause 7.13 of the Model Code.

If you are aware in advance of a meeting of a possible non-pecuniary conflict of interests in a matter but remain in doubt, you are encouraged to seek legal or other appropriate advice.

The Model Code and Model Code Guidelines have been developed to assist councils implement, review and enhance their Meeting Code and Code of Conduct in regard to conflicts of interests. The Model Code Guidelines provide guidance, better practice suggestions, examples and a list of relevant resources.

PART 4 - QUORUM AND ATTENDANCE

4.1 Attendance at Meetings

4.1.1 *Can a councillor participate in a council meeting by video or teleconferencing?*

No. A councillor must be personally present in order to participate in a council or committee meeting (cl.235 of the Regulation).

4.1.2 *What happens if a councillor misses too many council meetings?*

If a councillor is absent from three consecutive ordinary meetings of the council without the leave of the council having been granted then the councillor automatically vacates office (section 234(1)(d) of the Act). Leave can only be granted by council prior to the meeting or at the meeting concerned.

This does not apply if the councillor has been suspended from office by the Local Government Pecuniary Interest and Disciplinary Tribunal under section 482 of the Act.

4.1.3 *I am a councillor and I can't attend a council meeting. What should I do?*

You should seek leave of absence from the council. Leave of absence may be granted to councillors at the discretion of the council (s.234(1)(d) of the Act). It is expected that you will attend all council and relevant committee meetings. However it is acknowledged that sometimes there are good reasons why you may miss a meeting.

Leave of absence may be granted by the council prior to the meeting, or at the meeting. An application for leave does not need to be made in person and the council may grant the leave in your absence (s.234(2) of the Act).

It would be wise to make the application in writing and state the reasons for the leave so that the council may consider it. Written applications should be lodged with the general manager. You should identify (by date) the meetings from which you will be absent.

If you intend to attend a meeting from which you have been granted leave of absence you should if practicable give the general manager at least two days notice of your intention to attend (cl 235A of the Regulation). You should not assume that the council will grant you leave. The council has discretion whether or not to grant a leave of absence. It is expected that in considering such an application the council will act reasonably given that there are consequences for failing to attend council meetings. There may also be consequences in terms of the public's perception of both the council and the applicant.

4.1.4 Is tendering an apology the same as applying for a leave of absence ?

No. The tendering of an apology is an accepted convention by which those present at a meeting are notified that the person tendering the apology will not be attending the meeting. It is a form of courtesy to those attending the meeting. Its purpose is also to aid the efficient conduct of meetings by informing the chairperson as to who will not be attending. This avoids delaying the opening of a meeting pending the arrival of such persons.

The acceptance of an apology is a positive acknowledgement of the courtesy of the person who tendered it. It does not amount to a grant of a leave of absence.

Although the practice of tendering of apologies is recognised as a component of good meeting practice, it has no recognition in either the Act or the Regulations.

By contrast, a leave of absence is a formal permission granted by way of council resolution to a councillor excusing that councillor's attendance at a particular meeting. It is sought by way of application to the council. It is recognised in both the Act and in the Regulation.

4.1.5 Is a councillor required to remain at a council meeting while council business is conducted?

There is no requirement that a councillor remain at a council meeting while business is being conducted. However, it is expected that a councillor would attend and remain at council meetings (unless prevented by illness or pressing circumstances) in order to responsibly perform the role of a councillor (s.232 of the Act) and to assist the council in complying with its charter (s.8 of the Act).

Councillors must follow the council's Code of Conduct (s.440 of the Act). The Act requires councillors to act reasonably and responsibly in the performance of their duties (Section 6 Model Code). In addition, section 439 of the Act requires councillors to exercise reasonable care and diligence in carrying out their civic functions. Attending and remaining at meetings is an important part of this.

4.2 Quorum at Meetings

4.2.1 What is a quorum?

A quorum is the minimum number of councillors necessary to hold a meeting. This minimum is set so that decisions are made by an appropriate number of councillors. Provided a quorum of councillors is present, council business can go ahead. If a quorum is not reached and maintained, the meeting cannot be held.

4.2.2 What are the quorum requirements for council meetings?

A quorum is present if a majority of the councillors who hold office for the time being are present at the meeting (s.368 of the Act).

In determining the number of councillors for the purposes of calculating quorum any casual vacancies in councillor offices and any suspended councillors are not to be counted.

By way of example, in the case of a council with seven (7) councillors, four (4) councillors must be present to form a quorum. If one of those councillors has been suspended from office and another has resigned then five (5) councillors hold office for the time being and the quorum will be three (3).

4.2.3 How do pecuniary interests affect quorum?

The case of *Levenstrath Community Association Incorporated v Council of the Shire of Nymboida* [1999] NSWSC 989, confirmed that a councillor who is not capable of voting on the business before the council (by reason of having disclosed a pecuniary interest in a matter) is regarded as being absent from a meeting for the purpose of determining whether or not a quorum is present. In other words the councillor is regarded as holding office but not as being present at the meeting.

If so many councillors declare a pecuniary interest in a matter that the council is unable to form a quorum to deal with the business before it, the councillors concerned may apply to the Minister to allow them to participate in the discussion and vote on that matter (s.458 of the Act). This recognises that council business must sometimes proceed even though the decision is being made by councillors with pecuniary interests declared. The Minister does not grant such exemptions lightly.

4.2.4 What procedure must be followed if the meeting lacks a quorum

A meeting may lack a quorum either by an insufficient number of councillors turning up to the meeting or by a councillor or a number of councillors leaving the room during the course of the meeting.

If a quorum is not present the meeting must be adjourned to a time, date and place fixed by the chairperson, or (in the chairperson's absence) by a majority of the councillors present, or (failing that) by the general manager.

The general manager must record the absence of a quorum (including the reasons for the absence of a quorum) in the council's minutes. The names of the councillors present must also be recorded (cl.233 of the Regulation).

(See also paragraph 5.2.9 of this Practice Note)

4.2.5 What is the effect of councillors meeting without a quorum?

Without a quorum the meeting is not a meeting of the council. Resolutions cannot be made. Any action taken will have no legal validity.

4.2.6 Can a council later ratify a resolution made by councillors at a meeting without a quorum?

No. A quorum of councillors must be present before a council decision can be validly made (s.371 of the Act). If a resolution is purportedly passed when there is no quorum, it is invalid. It cannot be made valid at a later meeting. However the matter may be considered afresh at a later meeting with a quorum present.

4.2.7 What can a council do to maintain a quorum at meetings?

Sometimes councillors leave a meeting with the intention of removing the quorum so that business cannot proceed. This is a political misuse of the meeting procedure and should be avoided.

If a council is unable to maintain a quorum because of disputes between councillors, negotiating the matters in contention outside of the meeting forum is suggested. You should try to resolve your concerns (perhaps with the assistance of a mediator) and come to a position so that the business may be dealt with in the meeting.

Clause 239(2) of the Regulation allows for a procedural motion without notice to change the order of business at a meeting from that set out in the agenda. In this way, controversial issues can be dealt with last (to avoid losing quorum) and the remainder of the current business can be dealt with.

4.2.8 Can a council abandon a meeting before the time set for the meeting because of an anticipated lack of a quorum?

There is no provision in the Act or the Regulation for a council meeting to be abandoned or cancelled. If notice of a meeting has been given, it must be held or at least opened. While a meeting without a quorum can be opened, it cannot make any decisions (s.371 of the Act).

Clause 233(1)(a) of the Regulation provides that a council meeting must be adjourned if a quorum is not present within half an hour after the meeting is due to start.

4.3 Adjourning Meetings

4.3.1 What is the effect of adjourning a meeting?

If a meeting is adjourned because it cannot be held, for example because of a lack of a quorum, it is postponed to a later time or date and, possibly, to a different place.

If, part way through a meeting, the meeting is adjourned (for example because a quorum ceases to be present or because of time constraints) the meeting will recommence at the time and place that it is adjourned to.

An adjourned meeting is a continuation of the earlier part of the same meeting, not a new meeting.

4.3.2 What notice should be given of an adjourned meeting?

If a meeting is adjourned to a different date, time or place, each councillor and the public should be notified of the new date, time or place.

4.3.3 What business can be conducted at a meeting that has been adjourned?

As an adjourned meeting is a continuation of the same meeting (not a new meeting), council does not need to issue a new agenda and business papers for the adjourned meeting. The agenda and business papers already issued would be the proper documents from which you are to work. Business not already on the agenda could be dealt with only if the urgency procedure in clause 241(3) of the Regulation is followed.

If the adjourned meeting is held on the same date as another council meeting (for example, the next ordinary meeting), the meetings should be kept separate, with separate agendas and business papers. Which meeting is held first would depend on the circumstances. For example, the earlier meeting might have been adjourned because of a lack of a quorum after councillors walked out over a certain item. Because that item is still on the agenda, it is possible that the councillors might walk out again. In this case, it would be better to hold the next ordinary meeting (without the controversial item) first so that current business can be dealt with. The adjourned meeting could then follow.

PART 5 - MOTIONS AND AMENDMENTS

5.1 Terminology

5.1.1 *What is a motion?*

A motion is a proposal to be considered by council at a meeting. It is a request to do something or to express an opinion about something. A motion formally puts the subject of the motion as an item of business for the council.

5.1.2 *What is an amendment?*

An amendment is a change to the motion before the council, and takes place while that motion is being debated. An amendment to a motion must be put forward in a motion itself.

5.1.3 *What is a resolution?*

A resolution is a motion that has been passed by a majority of councillors at the meeting. While in practice it means the 'council decision', the word 'resolution' also indicates the process by which the decision was made.

5.2 Motions

5.2.1 *How should motions be worded?*

A motion should start with the word 'that', for example, '*That Road X be closed*'. Motions should be clear, brief and accurate. A councillor may use sub-sections, numbered paragraphs or the like to make sure that the motion is easy to understand. A councillor could submit more than one motion on the same topic.

Usually motions are written in a positive sense so that a 'yes' vote indicates support for action, and a 'no' vote indicates that no action should be taken. A motion should be full and complete, so that when the motion or resolution is read in the future, its intention is clear.

5.2.2 Can a councillor explain uncertainty in the wording of a motion before it is seconded?

There may be situations in which the person moving a motion might be given the opportunity to explain uncertainties in its wording. This is not covered by the legislation. This situation could be included in council's Meeting Code, otherwise it is a matter for the chairperson to decide.

Any explanation as to meaning should be limited to making clear the issue, not extending debate on the motion.

5.2.3 How does a councillor give notice of business for a council meeting?

A councillor gives notice of business for a council meeting by sending or giving a notice of motion to the general manager (cl.241(1) of the Regulation). The council's Meeting Code should set the timeframes for notice. The general manager must not include any business in the agenda that is, in his or her opinion, unlawful (cl.240(2) of the Regulation).

All councillors are entitled to submit notices of motion to be included on the agenda in accordance with clause 241(1).

It is good practice that a general manager only provide factual information on the motion to assist in the discussion of the motion if requested by the councillor. It is considered not appropriate for a general manager to comment on the merit of any notice of motion.

(See also 1.4.9 of this Practice Note)

5.2.4 Can the number of motions put forward by a councillor be limited?

No. As long as notice and other procedures are followed, you can put forward as many motions as you wish. When putting forward motions, you may need to balance your civic responsibility for representing the interests of your community with your obligation to use council's resources effectively and efficiently.

5.2.5 Can a councillor withdraw a notice of motion before it is put on the agenda?

Subject to any provision in council's Meeting Code, it would appear that a councillor could withdraw a notice of motion before it is placed on the agenda.

5.2.6 What is the usual order of dealing with motions?

A motion or an amendment cannot be debated unless there is a 'mover' and 'seconded' (cl.246 of the Regulation). The mover puts forward the motion and if a second person agrees with it, debate on the motion can begin.

The mover has the right to speak first, and a general 'right of reply' at the end of the debate (cl.250 of the Regulation). No new arguments or material should be argued during the 'right of reply'.

The seconder of the motion speaks after the mover, but may choose to hold over their speaking rights until later in the debate. However a procedural motion could be passed, putting an end to debate before the seconder has spoken.

Councillors are asked to speak for and against the motion, usually in the order of one speaker for the motion and one speaker against the motion. Debate may end by completing the list of speakers who want to speak for or against the motion, the time allowed for debate finishing, the (limited) number of speakers allowed to speak on the motion having been reached, or where a procedural motion 'that the question be put to the vote' has been successful.

At the end of the debate, the chairperson puts the motion to the meeting for vote. The chairperson will then declare the result of the vote. If passed by the majority, the motion becomes a formal resolution of council. The decision is final, unless it is immediately challenged by two (2) or more councillors who rise and demand a division on the motion (cl.251(3) of the Regulation). Further information on divisions is contained in section 2.9 of this practice note.

The above procedure is usual in formal meetings. However, councils may use different procedures so long as they are consistent with the Act and Regulation, and the procedure is properly adopted under council's Meeting Code.

5.2.7 Can the time a councillor has to speak to a motion be limited?

Yes. Clause 250(3) of the Regulation limits the length of speeches on each motion to five (5) minutes, unless the council gives extra time. Extra time to speak may also be granted by the chairperson of the meeting when there is a need to explain a misrepresentation or misunderstanding (cl.250(3) of the Regulation).

5.2.8 Can a motion be moved following a question on notice?

Where an answer has been provided to a question on notice and a councillor seeks to have a matter arising from that question and answer considered by the council, notice should be given to the general manager in the usual way. The general manager can include the item on the agenda for the next meeting, and make sure that the relevant

staff prepare any necessary background documents or reports. However if the matter is genuinely urgent, it could be dealt with under clause 241(3) of the Regulation.

Further information on questions is contained in paragraphs 1.4.10 and 2.5 of this Practice Note.

5.2.9 *When a councillor moved a motion at a meeting, a number of councillors left the meeting and there was no longer a quorum. Should the motion be automatically placed on the agenda for the next meeting?*

The Act and Regulation are silent as to the lapsing of motions. The council may debate a motion that has been properly submitted. If the lack of quorum continued and the meeting was adjourned, the motion could be debated later, when the meeting is reconvened.

If the motion was not put to the meeting, it would be dealt with at the reconvened meeting.

(See also paragraph 4.2.4 of this Practice Note.)

5.2.10 *If a notice of motion is given before a council election and the proposed mover is not re-elected to the council, can or must the council consider the motion?*

The council can debate a motion that has been properly submitted. What is important is that the motion was valid at the time it was put forward. Whether the motion is actually debated will depend on whether another councillor moves and seconds the motion at the meeting. If the motion does not have support at the council meeting, then it may lapse for failure to get a mover or seconder, or be defeated in a vote.

5.2.11 *Are there any obligations on a councillor when considering a motion, amendment or resolution?*

Councillors have an obligation to consider issues consistently, fairly and promptly (Clause 6.5 Model Code). All relevant facts known (or reasonably known) must be considered in terms of the merits of each issue (Clause 6.6 Model Code). Irrelevant matters or circumstances must not influence decision-making.

5.3 Amendments to Motions

5.3.1 How can a motion be amended?

An amendment to a motion requires a mover and a seconder to put it forward. The amendment must be dealt with before voting on the main motion takes place (cl.246 and cl.247 of the Regulation). Debate is allowed only in relation to the amendment and not the main motion — which is suspended while the amendment is considered.

If the amendment is passed, the motion is changed to include the amendment and this new motion is debated. If amendment is not supported, the main motion stays in its original form and debate resumes.

There should only be one amendment to a motion before the council at any time (cl.247 of the Regulation). If several amendments are proposed, each should be moved, seconded, debated and voted upon before the next. The amendments should be put forward and debated in the order in which they affect the original motion, not in the order in which they were put to the meeting.

5.3.2 How should an amendment to a motion be worded?

Amendments may be in the form of additional words to a motion and/or the removal of words from the motion. If the amendment is supported, the original motion is automatically changed by the addition and/or removal of words. This becomes the amended motion. If no further amendments are put forward, the amended motion is then put to the meeting. If passed, the amended motion becomes the resolution.

Any amendment to a motion must not alter the motion to the extent that it effectively reverses the motion.

5.3.3 Can the chairperson rule an amendment to be new business and therefore out of order when discussing the current motion?

Yes. While clause 238(1) of the Regulation requires a chairperson to put to a council meeting any lawful motion brought before the meeting, there is no requirement covering an amendment to a motion. The chairperson can therefore rule an amendment to be new business and out of order.

Nevertheless, clause 248(1) of the Regulation allows a councillor, without notice, to move to disagree with the ruling of the chairperson on a point of order. Only the mover of a 'motion of dissent' and the chairperson can speak to the motion before it is put. The mover of the motion does not have a right of general reply (cl.248(3) of the Regulation). It is then a matter for the councillors to decide by majority vote whether to carry the motion of dissent.

5.4 Foreshadowing Another Motion

5.4.1 Can another motion be foreshadowed?

It is possible to advise the council of an intention to put forward a motion that relates to a motion currently before the council. However, the chairperson cannot accept the new motion until the first motion is decided.

PART 6 - RESCISSION MOTIONS

6.1 Changing earlier decisions

6.1.1 *How can councils change earlier decisions?*

Councils are able to change their decisions by way of a later decision. A motion to rescind or alter a resolution is the usual means of changing a council resolution. These motions must be notified in accordance with the Act (s.372(1)) and council's Meeting Code. Section 372(4) of the Act requires notice of a rescission motion to have the signatures of three (3) councillors if less than three (3) months has passed since the original resolution was made.

However, the courts have held that it is not always essential that a council *expressly* alter or rescind a resolution prior to passing a later resolution which is inconsistent or in conflict with the earlier resolution. In other words, alteration or rescission can be implied - *Everall v Ku-ring-gai Municipal Council (1991) 72 LGRA 369*.

To make sure that council's intention is clear, it is considered best practice to expressly state that a later resolution is to replace an earlier one. In this way, the public, council staff and subsequent councillors can understand and act with certainty on council decisions.

6.1.2 *Are there limits on when or how often decisions can be revisited?*

Section 372(5) of the Act allows an original motion to be negated (that is, lost) twice before a three (3) month ban is placed on any councillor putting forward another motion to the same effect. However, to even bring the motion forward the second time will require three (3) councillors' signatures if less than three (3) months has passed since the first time the motion was defeated (s.372(4) of the Act).

A motion to 'rescind' or undo an earlier resolution can only be lost *once* before a three (3) month ban is placed on any councillor 'bringing forward' another motion to the same effect (s.372(5) of the Act). 'Brought forward' means moved at a council or committee meeting. It is possible for notice of the motion to be given (but not for the motion to be moved) before the expiry of the three (3) month period referred to in section 372(5) of the Act.

6.1.3 *Can a council rescind its decision not to pass a motion at an earlier meeting?*

When a motion is not passed, this will result in no decision being made or no opinion being expressed by the council. It does not mean that the council takes the opposite view or position to that expressed in the motion.

A second motion to the same effect as the original motion may, however, be debated (subject to due notice being given and the signature requirements of section 372(4) of the Act being met). A third attempt cannot be made within three (3) months.

6.2 Lodging rescission motions

6.2.1 *Can a council add extra time restrictions on the lodging of rescission motions?*

No. Section 372 of the Act contains two (2) time restrictions on the lodging of rescission motions. The first, in section 372(1), requires notice of a rescission motion to be given in accordance with the council's Meeting Code. The second restriction, in section 372(5), stops a similar motion being brought within three (3) months after a rescission motion has been defeated.

Any additional restrictions within a council's Meetings Code that limit the lodging of rescission motions would be inconsistent with the Act and would have no effect.

6.2.2 *Can a council require rescission motions to be lodged with, for example, five (5) supporting signatures?*

Section 372(1) of the Act requires notice of a rescission motion to be given in accordance with the Act (s.360) and council's Meeting Code. Section 372(4) adds the requirement that the notice must be signed by three (3) councillors if less than three (3) months has passed since the resolution was made.

A council's Meeting Code cannot require notice of a rescission motion to be given in a manner that is inconsistent with section 372 of the Act (s.360). This would include requiring more than three (3) signatures on the notice. If a councillor moves a motion to require more than three (3) signatures on a notice of a rescission motion, the motion would be unlawful and the chairperson must rule it out of order.

However the signature requirements of section 372(4) of the Act only apply to notices of motion to rescind council resolutions. If a council wants to allow its committees to rescind their resolutions, it could put this in its Meeting Code.

While it is expected that rescission procedures for council committees would be similar to the procedures for council itself, there is nothing to stop a council from having a different rescission procedure for its committees.

For committees consisting entirely of councillors, it would be best for rescission procedures to be added to the council's Meeting Code, including consideration of any submissions received.

6.2.3 Can councillors avoid giving notice of a rescission motion by raising the motion without notice in a committee meeting and bringing it to the council meeting in a committee report?

Section 372 of the Act identifies procedures for lodging rescission motions. Its predecessor was clause 25 of former Ordinance No.1. It was generally thought, following the 1973 case of *Shanahan v Strathfield Municipal Council (1973) 2 NSWLR 740*, that clause 25(e) of the Ordinance provided an alternative to the rescission motion procedures where a recommendation was made as part of a report of a council committee.

However, section 372(6) of the Act is worded differently to clause 25(e) of the Ordinance. It is this different phrasing which throws into doubt the applicability of the reasoning used in the *Shanahan* case. The Division is of the view that section 372(6) of the Act does not provide an alternative to the rescission motion procedures. Council committees must follow the requirements in the same way as individual councillors. Until there is a court decision on this issue, all interpretation is a matter of opinion. Councils should be guided by their own legal advice.

6.3 Dealing with rescission motions at meetings

6.3.1 If council passes a resolution and a rescission motion is lodged at the same meeting, can the rescission motion be dealt with at that meeting?

Section 372(1) of the Act requires notice of a rescission motion to be given in accordance with council's Meeting Code. A rescission motion could be dealt with at the same meeting at which the resolution is passed if the Meeting Code states, for example, that thirty (30) minutes notice must be given.

However, clause 241(2)(a) and clause 241(3) of the Regulation allow business to be transacted when due notice has not been given. Some authorities believe that this clause should not be used for rescission motions. Clause 241(3) should be used only when a matter is genuinely urgent.

6.3.2 Can a council rescind a part of a resolution if the part is discrete from other parts of the resolution?

While not specifically covered in section 372 of the Act, it would appear that a council could rescind part of a resolution (without rescinding the whole resolution). This view would be subject to any determination of a court.

6.3.3 Can a councillor bring forward a motion and have it twice negated (or lost) by the council so that it cannot be brought forward again within three (3) months?

The purpose of this action would be to prevent a motion being put forward again under more favourable circumstances. This procedure would be in accordance with section 372(5) of the Act, but would not be in the spirit of your obligations under the Model Code. This action would only be successful if the majority of the councillors were prepared to vote twice against the motion.

6.3.4 Can a resolution granting development consent be rescinded?

Under section 83 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* development consent has effect from the date endorsed on the written notification (subject to any appeal action). It would be possible for a council to rescind a resolution giving consent if the applicant has not been formally advised of the consent.

In *Townsend v Evans Shire Council [2000] NSWLEC 163*, it was held that there was no effective development consent until formal notice of a determination was issued to the applicant and that “... it is necessary that the communication of the consent have some formal character as being authenticated on behalf of the council”. Verbal advice from the mayor at the council meeting that the consent had been given was not notice to the applicants so as to “tie the council’s hands”. In this case, the rescission motion had been lodged with the general manager before the time required in the planning regulations for issuing a notice of determination.

Once the applicant has been formally advised of council’s decision, there may be issues of compensation to the applicant if consent is later rescinded.

6.3.5 Does a review of a development application (DA) determination under s.82A of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act have to be accompanied by a rescission or variation motion?

Section 82A(9) of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* states that if the council changes a determination, this will replace the earlier determination from the date of the review. It is the Division’s view that a changed determination automatically replaces the earlier determination by virtue of section 82A(9) of that Act. Because of

this, there is no need for a council to also pass an alteration or rescission motion to change the earlier determination.

6.3.6 *If a notice of a rescission motion is given before a council election and the proposed mover is not re-elected to the council, can or must the council consider the motion?*

A rescission motion that has been correctly submitted under section 372 of the Act may be debated by the council, regardless of the current status of the signatories of the motion. What is important is that the motion was valid at the time of its submission.

Whether the motion is actually debated will depend on whether other councillors move and second the motion at the meeting (cl.245 and cl.246 of the Regulation). If the motion does not have support at the meeting, it may lapse for the want of a mover or seconder, or be defeated in a vote.

PART 7 - CLOSED PARTS OF MEETINGS

7.1 Who decides

7.1.1 Who decides that part of a council meeting is to be closed to the public?

It is up to council to decide whether a matter is to be discussed during the closed part of a meeting (s.10A(2) of the Act). In deciding this, the council would be guided by whether the item is in a confidential business paper. However, even if the item is in a confidential business paper, the council could disagree with this assessment and discuss the matter in an open part of the meeting.

Council may allow members of the public the opportunity to make a statement as to why part of a meeting should be closed (section 10A(4) of the Act and cl. 252 of the Regulation).

7.2 Subject matter of closed meetings

7.2.1 What part of a meeting may be closed to the public?

Parts of council and committee meetings may be closed to the public only in the circumstances provided under section 10A of the Act. Matters of a personal or confidential nature, which do not come within the grounds provided under section 10A, cannot be discussed in the closed part of a council or committee meeting. (This applies only to those committees that are made up of councillors only).

7.2.2 Can a council discuss confidential matters not referred to in s.10A(2) of the Act, eg nominations for Australia Day awards?

No. Such matters could be delegated to a committee made up of councillors and other persons. Such committees are not bound by section 10A of the Act.

7.2.3 Can a council close a meeting to consider whether or not to commence litigation?

Yes, provided that council has grounds for closing that part of the meeting under section 10A of the Act

In *Wykanak v Rockdale City Council and Anor* [2001] NSWLEC 65, the council closed its meeting to discuss a confidential business paper relating to the recovery of legal costs from a person, relying on the grounds of section 10A(2)(b) of the Act (the personal hardship of any ratepayer). The Court found that as the person was not a 'resident' at

the time of the council meeting, the council had gone beyond its powers in closing the meeting to the public. The Court noted "... *the public importance of councils conducting their affairs at meetings that are normally open to the public*". It ordered the council to reconsider the matter and provide the person from whom the legal costs were sought a reasonable opportunity to address the council at an open meeting.

7.2.4 *Should the contractual conditions of senior staff be presented in an open or closed council meeting?*

The annual reporting of contractual conditions of senior staff to council is required by section 339 of the Act. In addition, section 428 of the Act requires a council to include certain senior staff details in its published annual report.

The contractual conditions of senior staff is public information and should be presented in an open meeting. Following from this, if other information that is common to all senior staff employed by council is presented to the council, then it should also be presented in an open meeting. This could include information on common contractual conditions, apart from salary.

This approach is consistent with section 10A(2) of the Act that allows a council to close part of a meeting to discuss personnel matters concerning particular individuals. If a matter concerns the senior staff as a whole, section 10A of the Act does not apply. If the council wishes to discuss, for example, the salaries of particular employees or consider the performance of the general manager, then section 10A powers would be available to close part of a meeting.

Closing part of a meeting is discretionary. A council does not have to close part of a meeting even if the matters to be discussed fall within section 10A(2) of the Act.

In keeping with the general intent of the Act, and with the public nature of certain senior staff information (s.428 of the Act), a council should consider providing as much information as possible in open session. While the general manager is responsible for senior staff employment, discipline and performance, there may be certain contractual matters that relate to individual senior staff that justify closure of part of a meeting on the grounds of privacy.

7.3 Procedure

7.3.1 *What does a motion to close a meeting look like?*

Council is required to state the grounds for closing the meeting and the reasons why it is not in the public interest to discuss the matter in an open meeting (s.10D of the Act). A motion could look like —

“Moved Clr X, seconded Clr Y, that the meeting is closed during the discussion of the matter ‘Item 1: Annual tenders for goods and services’ in accordance with section 10A(2)(c) of the Local Government Act 1993 on the basis that —

- The discussion of the matter in an open meeting could prejudice the commercial position of tenderers; and
- On balance, the public interest in preserving the confidentiality of commercial information supplied by tenderers outweighs the public interest in openness and transparency in council decision-making by discussing the matter in open meeting.”

7.3.2 How can the public find out what has been decided at a closed part of a meeting? Can the decisions be kept confidential?

Resolutions or recommendations made at a closed part of a council or committee meeting must be made public by the chairperson of the meeting as soon as practical after the closed part of the meeting has ended (cl.253 and cl.269 of the Regulation). This would usually be done by a verbal or written statement.

If the meeting is a committee meeting, the resolutions or recommendations must also be reported to the next meeting of the council (cl.269 of the Regulation). If the meeting is a closed meeting of the committee of the whole, its recommendations must be reported to open council, usually at the same meeting. The council must ensure that a report of the proceedings (including any recommendations of the committee) is recorded in the council’s minutes.

While discussions in the closed part of a meeting remain confidential, the separate nature of a resolution or recommendation allows it to be made public immediately after the closed part of the meeting has ended.

The resolution or recommendation could be phrased in such a way as to protect a person’s identity or other confidential details (for example, stating an assessment number instead of the person’s name or giving the general locality of land to be purchased instead of the precise address). This allows the public to know what the council or committee has decided at the closed part of the meeting without revealing confidential information.

The minutes should record sufficient details of the resolution to indicate the nature of the decision. It is not sufficient, for example, to resolve to implement the committee’s recommendation or the general manager’s recommendation. More specific information is required.

The meaning of ‘as soon as practical’ will depend on the circumstances. In some cases, commercial or legal issues might effect how quickly a council makes public the details of

a resolution or recommendation. As a general rule, the public should be kept informed of closed session resolutions or recommendations in an adequate and prompt manner.

The latest time for informing the public of resolutions or recommendations made in the closed part of a meeting would be when the minutes containing the resolutions or recommendations are made available for public inspection (s.12 of the Act). Any person is entitled to inspect minutes containing resolutions or recommendations from the closed parts of meetings. While a council cannot keep its decisions or recommendations confidential, it should be possible to discuss matters in the minutes in such a way as not to reveal confidential details.

7.3.3 What is the difference between 'closed council' and 'committee of the whole'?

The closed part of a council meeting could be referred to as 'closed council' but not as a 'closed committee'. While the words 'meeting in committee' are sometimes used to refer to an organisational meeting in closed session, that is, with non-members and the public absent, this is not the case with councils.

Section 10A of the Act makes it clear that both councils and council committees (made up of councillors only) can close parts of their meetings. If a council closes part of its meeting, it still remains part of the council meeting - with the rules of debate being the same as for open meetings.

If a council resolves itself into the "committee of the whole" under section 373 of the Act the council meeting becomes a committee meeting (consisting of all the councillors). By reason of clause 259 of the Regulation this allows councillors to overcome the limits, set by clause 250 of the Regulation, on the number and duration of speeches. The meeting remains open to the public unless council closes it under section 10A(2) of the Act.

7.3.4 Do the decisions of the closed part of a council meeting need to be adopted in open council?

There is no need for the council to re-make a decision by adopting it in open council. The only matters a council would adopt are the recommendations made by the committee of the whole (cl.259 of the Regulation) or recommendations of another council committee (cl.269 of the Regulation).

7.3.5 Can a council invite a member of the public to be present at a closed part of a meeting?

There is nothing in the Act or Regulation to limit public attendance at closed parts of meetings if invited by the council. However, the non-disclosure provisions of section 664 of the Act would apply to a person attending a closed part of a meeting.

Similarly, there does not appear to be any direct breach of the Model Code, although such invitations may affect a council's appearance of impartiality and proper conduct in a matter. The better practice would be to invite only those people whose presence at the meeting is necessary for the provision of advice, such as council's solicitor.

7.3.6 What happens once business in a closed meeting has been completed?

Once council has finished business in a closed meeting it must formally resolve that the meeting be open to the public.

PART 8 - ORDER AT MEETINGS

8.1 Standards of conduct

8.1.1 How should councillors conduct themselves at meetings?

Councillors must act honestly and reasonably in carrying out council functions (s.439 of the Act). In addition, councils must adopt a Code of Conduct to provide guidance on acceptable and unacceptable conduct (s.440 of the Act). How councillors are to behave is outlined in the Model Code and Model Code Guidelines. Failure to comply with the Act, the Model Code or council's Code of Conduct forms misbehaviour under section 440F of the Act (see clause 11.2 of the Model Code).

Councillors have a responsibility to behave professionally in and out of council meetings. Councillors should maintain good working relationships with each other and act in a manner appropriate to their civic status. This would include orderly behaviour and complying with rulings from the chairperson at council meetings (Clauses 9.5 and 9.6 Model Code). The Meeting Code and council's Code of Conduct identify the standards and responsibilities imposed on councillors by the Act, the Regulation and the Model Code.

Acts of disorder committed by councillors during council or committee meetings may amount to misbehaviour, leading to censure by the council or suspension (Section 12 Model Code). Section 12 of the Model Code and part 5 of the Model Code Guidelines provide information for managing complaints about breaches of the code of conduct and how misbehaviour is to be dealt with by the council, the Division of Local Government, the Independent Commission Against Corruption and/or the NSW Ombudsman.

8.1.2 What should be the relationship between councillors and council staff?

The Act makes the general manager responsible for the efficient and effective operation of the council's organisation and for implementing decisions of the council (s.335 of the Act). The general manager is, therefore, in charge of the council's management.

Councillors are required (as a group) to direct and control the council's affairs; allocate resources; and determine and review the council's policy and performance (s.232 of the Act). Councillors should not involve themselves in the day-to-day administration of council. This is the responsibility of the general manager.

Councillors and staff have a responsibility to behave professionally and maintain constructive working associations. This is based on the principle that all public officials have a duty to act with integrity, honesty, impartiality and in the public interest.

Councillors must not make personal attacks upon staff at meetings. If a councillor has a complaint about a member of staff that complaint should be addressed in writing to the general manager. If the complaint is about the general manager it should be addressed in writing to the Mayor.

Section 9 of the Model Code and part 4.4 of the Model Code Guidelines discuss the relationships between councillors and council staff, contractors or related persons. Councillors should familiarise themselves with these provisions and use them to guide their conduct.

8.1.3 Should the Mayor use the council's Code of Conduct against a councillor who criticises the Mayor?

Subject to the provisions of the Act, council's Code of Conduct and defamation law, Mayors and councillors who operate in a political environment must expect criticism of their performance and views. Mayors are able to correct the public record without having to use Code of Conduct powers, especially where there has not been a serious breach of the Code.

8.2 Maintaining order

8.2.1 Who is responsible for maintaining order?

A council must deal with any disorder of its members. As a councillor you should take responsibility for your own behaviour and that of your colleagues.

In some situations it may be appropriate to consider counselling or mediation to determine the issues motivating a councillor's behaviour. Early attention to issues is often required to prevent problems becoming entrenched.

When disorder at a meeting occurs, the chairperson has both the responsibility and authority to bring the meeting to order, including expelling councillors and others who cause disorder. Failure to effectively exercise this authority can result in a loss of order at meetings.

8.2.2 What is the procedure for maintaining order?

The Act has a number of provisions which deal with the behaviour of councillors, including:

- requirements to adopt and comply with a Code of Conduct (s.440);
- provisions for a Meeting Code (s.360);
- obligations to disclose pecuniary interests and provisions to deal with breaches of pecuniary interest requirements (ss.441–459);

- regulation of the conduct of council meetings; and
- the ability to exclude a person, including a councillor, from a meeting for disorder (s.10).

The Act imposes a duty on councillors to act honestly and exercise a reasonable degree of care and diligence in carrying out their functions (s.439 of the Act). Councils may use other techniques such as training, counselling and mediation to address councillor behaviour. Any powers for dealing with disorder should not be used unfairly, for example, against councillors who may have a differing view.

Clause 257(1) of the Regulation authorises the chairperson to adjourn a meeting and leave the chair for up to 15 minutes if disorder occurs. This clause does not preclude council from subsequently adjourning for further 15 minute periods should the circumstances so require. A short suspension of business can be effective in dealing with disorder at meetings though this should not be over-used.

8.2.3 In what situations may a councillor be expelled for disorder?

Clause 256(1) of the Regulation defines acts of disorder at council and committee meetings. These include a councillor:

- contravening the Act or any Regulation in force under the Act, or
- moving or attempting to move a motion or amendment that has an unlawful purpose, or
- assaulting or threatening to assault another councillor or person present at the meeting, or
- insulting or making personal reflections on or imputing improper motives to any other councillor, or
- saying or doing anything that is inconsistent with maintaining order at the meeting or is likely to bring the council into contempt.

Clause 256(2) of the Regulation authorises the chairperson to require a councillor to take back comments or to apologise without reservation for an act of disorder (see also Clause 12.25 Model Code). If you do not act as requested by the chairperson, you may be expelled from the meeting. This can be done by the council, committee, chairperson (if authorised to do so by a resolution of the meeting), or by a person presiding at the meeting (if the council has authorised exercise of the powers of expulsion under section 10(2) of the Act).

Options available to council for breach of the Model Code or council's Code of Conduct are detailed in sections 440A–440Q of the Act and in Clauses 12.25 and 12.27 of the Model Code.

You may be expelled from a meeting for refusing to apologise for an act of disorder that occurred at that meeting, or at an earlier meeting. This has effect only for the meeting at

which the expulsion occurs. You can be expelled from a later meeting only if you again refuse to apologise for your earlier (or new) act of disorder.

Section 10(2) of the Act states that a person is not entitled to be present at a council or committee meeting if expelled. If you refuse to leave a meeting immediately after being expelled, the chairperson may request a police officer or an authorised person to remove you from the meeting. The police officer or authorised person may use necessary force to remove you and prevent your re-entry (cl.258 of the Regulation).

8.3 Sanctions

8.3.1 What sanctions are available for councillor misbehaviour in a meeting?

The Model Code provides information on sanctions available to council to address councillor breaches of the Model Code and council's Code of Conduct (Clauses 12.25 and 12.27 Model Code). These include censure, apology, counselling, making a public finding of inappropriate conduct, and prosecution for the breach of any law.

8.3.2 How can a council formally censure a councillor for misbehaviour?

Through a resolution at a meeting, council can formally censure a councillor for misbehaviour (s.440G of the Act). Consideration of all the issues and points of view should take place before a councillor is censured or sanction is sought for a significant breach of the Code of Conduct. External factors such as political or other affiliations are irrelevant and must not influence any decision. A decision to seek sanction against a councillor should reflect the concern of the overwhelming majority of councillors about the conduct of the councillor and its impact on council's operations.

Note that any censure imposed by a council must not interfere with the councillor's common law right to conduct his or her civic duties, including participating in meetings, but should send a clear message that the breach is unacceptable.

8.3.3 When may council request the Director General to suspend a councillor?

Under section 440H of the Act, council may request the Director General to suspend a councillor from civic office. Suspension would only be considered where the councillor's behaviour has been disruptive over a period of time (that is, more than one incident) and forms a pattern of misbehaviour serious enough to justify suspension or the councillor has been involved in one incident of misbehaviour that is sufficiently serious as to justify the councillor's suspension (s 440I and Clauses 12.27-12.31 Model Code).

The Local Government Pecuniary Interest and Disciplinary Tribunal also has power to conduct disciplinary proceedings for councillor misbehaviour in accordance with chapter 14, parts 1 and 3. of the Act.

PART 9 - COMMITTEES, THEIR MEMBERS AND FUNCTIONS

9.1 Forming committees

9.1.1 *How are council committees formed and what are their functions?*

As a body politic (s.220 of the Act), a council can form committees and determine their functions, powers, membership and voting rights. Membership of a council committee is not restricted to councillors.

In regard to committees consisting entirely of councillors, a council can establish such a committee only by resolution (cl.260(1) of the Regulation). This has the effect of stopping a council from delegating the *function* of establishing such committees (s.377(1) of the Act).

A council committee could be advisory or it could have decision-making powers as delegated by the council. A committee may exercise a council function (s.355(b) of the Act) and a council may delegate to the committee any of its functions other than those set out in section 377(1) of the Act, for example, the power to levy rates or borrow money. The council should set out the functions of each committee when the committee is established. The council can change those functions from time to time (cl.261 of the Regulation).

However a committee can exercise a council's regulatory functions under Chapter 7 of the Act only if all of its members are either councillors or council employees (s.379(1) of the Act). So a committee with members of the public on it cannot exercise a regulatory function under Chapter 7 of the Act.

Advisory committees or sub-committees are common and usually have the power to make recommendations but not to make decisions. Such committees often consist of experts, professional persons, government employees, community representatives, or council staff. The recommendations of advisory committees can assist a council in making informed decisions on complex matters. Alternatively, committees may be given power to spend council monies on certain matters, if a resolution to that effect has been previously passed by the council (s.377 and s.355 of the Act).

Councils should consider providing advisory committees with guidelines on how to conduct their meetings and related issues. This could form part of council's Meeting Code.

For information regarding the "committee of the whole" see paragraph 2.6 of this Practice Note.

9.1.2 *When are council committees elected or appointed?*

There is nothing in the Act or the Regulation indicating when a council is to elect or appoint its committees. The council decides when this is done. It can also postpone election or appointment. This power is subject to any meetings timetable set by the council in its Meeting Code.

9.1.3 *Does a councillor have to be present at the meeting to elect committee members in order to be nominated or elected for that committee?*

There is nothing in the Act or the Regulation to require a councillor to be present at the council meeting at which he or she is nominated or elected as a member, deputy chairperson or chairperson of a council committee. Therefore a councillor could be nominated or elected in his or her absence, unless council's Meeting Code requires them to be present. It would be wise for a council to require an absent councillor to have given their written consent to being nominated for a committee before that councillor is nominated at the meeting.

9.2 Status of committees with non-councillor members

9.2.1 *Do references to 'committees of council' in the Act and Regulation refer to advisory committees that include members of the public?*

In almost all cases, the answer is 'no'. Most references to council committees in the Act specifically state "...a committee of which all the members are councillors". These can be 'committees of the whole' (that is, all councillors, including the mayor, only) or a committee established under clause 260 of the Regulation (the mayor and some councillors only).

Sections 355(b) and 376(2) of the Act refer to committees whose members include people who are not councillors.

9.2.2 *What is the status of a local traffic committee?*

Section 355 of the Act enables the functions of a council to be exercised by the council, by a committee of the council, or partly or jointly by the council and another person or persons.

There is a difference between a committee of a council (of which all members are councillors) and other committees that have representatives from the council and/or other organisations. A local traffic committee falls into the latter category. The Roads and Traffic Authority of NSW have established these committees as a condition of the council being given certain traffic regulation functions.

While a local traffic committee is not restricted in the same way that council committees are under the Act, such committees can adopt the meetings procedures and policies of other council committees if they want to. For example, although a local traffic committee can close its meetings to the public, the committee may allow public access for reasons of openness and accountability. This is a matter for each local traffic committee to determine.

9.3 Meeting procedures

9.3.1 *What procedure is followed during meetings of council committees?*

If a council committee consists of councillors only, the relevant meeting provisions of the Act, the Regulation and council's Meeting Code govern its procedure. These include notifying councillors and making agendas and business papers available. The quorum for a committee made up entirely by councillors is to be a majority of the members of the committee, or such other number as the council decides (cl.260(3) of the Regulation).

If a committee includes people who are not councillors (that is, council staff and/or community representatives), the committee's meeting procedure (including any notifications and agendas) is determined by the council. It may, but does not have to, follow the procedure outlined in the Act and Regulation.

9.3.2 *What is the position of the Mayor on council committees?*

Clause 260(2) of the Regulation states that a committee comprising only of councillors is to consist of the Mayor and such other councillors as elected or appointed by the council. While the Mayor (however elected) is automatically a member of each council committee consisting of councillors only, the Mayor has discretion as to whether he or she will attend the meetings of each committee (cl.268(1) of the Regulation).

The Mayor is automatically the chairperson of each council committee consisting only of councillors unless he or she does not wish to be (cl.267(1) of the Regulation). In such a case, the council or committee will elect a chairperson. If the chairperson is unable or unwilling to chair a committee meeting, the deputy chairperson or acting chairperson is to run it (cl.267(4) of the Regulation).

9.3.3 *What are the rights of councillors to attend committees?*

Each councillor, whether a member of a committee or not, is entitled to attend and speak at a meeting of a council committee. However only councillors who are members of the committee are entitled to put business on the committee's agenda, move or second a motion at the committee meeting, or vote at the meeting (cl.263 of the Regulation). Voting at a committee meeting is to be by open means, such as by a show of hands (cl.265(3) of the Regulation).

9.3.4 What are the voting rights of committee members?

If a council committee is made up of councillors only, all the members have equal voting rights. The committee can decide that, when voting is equal, the chairperson has a casting vote as well as an original vote (cl.265 of the Regulation). Councillors who are not members of a particular committee are entitled to attend and speak at meetings of the committee, but cannot vote at those meetings (cl.263 of the Regulation).

If a committee includes people who are not councillors, it is up to the council to decide on the voting rights of committee members. Usually all committee members have equal voting rights (other than the chairperson, who may have a casting vote as well as an original vote). There could be special circumstances under which the members of a specific committee have different voting rights. These voting rights should be granted with regard to principles in the Model Code and Model Code Guidelines.

9.3.5 When and how can a committee chairperson exercise a casting vote?

Clause 265 of the Regulation allows a committee consisting of councillors only to decide that, whenever the voting on a motion is equal, the chairperson is to have the casting vote (as well as an original vote). Without such a decision of the committee, a casting vote cannot be exercised by the chairperson (or another committee member).

Once authorised, it is for the chairperson to decide as to how to exercise their casting vote, taking all relevant information into consideration.

In regard to a council committee including persons who are not councillors (for example, an advisory committee), the council can decide, when establishing the committee, whether the chairperson is to have a casting vote as well as an original vote. Alternatively, this issue could be covered in the council's Meeting Code.

9.3.6 Can committee members fill absences on their committee so as to achieve a quorum?

Clause 260 of the Regulation permits committee members to be chosen only by the council at a formal council meeting. A permanent vacancy on a council committee (caused by the resignation or death of a councillor) can be filled by the council electing or appointing a councillor to fill the vacancy.

For temporary absences, council's Meeting Code could provide for an alternate councillor to act in the office of a committee member absent through illness, etc. The Meeting Code would need to state that an alternate or acting member has the authority and role of the member. Alternate members would be elected or appointed under clause 260 of the Regulation from among the councillors. When acting as a committee member, an alternative member would form part of the committee's quorum.

A council has various options to make sure that its committees have quorums. These include: determining or altering the number of members on a committee to ensure that it is not too large; timetabling committee meetings to take account of the regular commitments of councillors; and reducing the quorum for a committee meeting, if necessary.

9.3.7 Can a council remove a councillor from membership of a committee?

Clause 260 of the Regulation authorises a council to establish (by resolution) such committees as it considers necessary. A committee is to consist of the mayor and such other councillors as are elected by the councillors or appointed by the council.

Under its general powers as a body politic (s.220 of the Act), a council may (by resolution) change the composition of its committees whenever it chooses. This can be done by removing a councillor from a committee and appointing another councillor as a member, or by changing the total number of councillors on the committee. Changes in committee composition can come directly from the council or be recommended by the committee to the council.

In *Yates v District Council of Penola* (1997) 68 SASR 64, the Court held that the power to remove a councillor from a committee must be exercised lawfully, rationally and fairly. It can't be used for an external or ulterior purpose, for example, if motivated by punishment (even if this was not the sole or main reason for the action taken).

9.3.8 Can a council consider and adopt the recommendations of a committee before the committee's minutes are confirmed?

There is nothing in the Regulation to stop a council from considering and adopting the recommendations of a committee before the committee's minutes are confirmed. An accurate record of the recommendations made at the committee meeting will ensure that the recommendations presented to the council for adoption will be the same as those later confirmed in the committee's minutes.

9.3.9 How can a person find out information on council committees and/or complain about the operation of a committee?

Council minutes should reveal the membership, functions and powers of all council committees. A council may also have a written policy on the running of its committees. These documents should be available for inspection by the public in accordance with section 12 of the Act. A person unhappy with the way a committee is run can approach the mayor or another councillor to have the matter dealt with at a council meeting.

9.4 General manager's role

9.4.1 Can the general manager be delegated the power to appoint non-councillor members to a council committee formed under s.355 of the Act?

Section 377 sets out the matters that a council cannot delegate to the general manager or another person or body. There appears to be nothing in section 377 to prevent a council delegating to the general manager the power to appoint new members to a committee (that is already established and given delegated functions by the council).

As a matter of good administrative practice, the council may require the general manager to report to the council whenever he or she has made an appointment. The delegation to the general manager may be with other conditions, such as requiring the general manager to report proposed appointments to the council, or to appoint new members only from certain groups.

9.4.2 If the general manager is on a council committee, what is the general manager's role?

If the general manager is a member of a council committee, he or she will not have a special function just because of their position. Like all committee members, the general manager must accept the majority decision of the committee. The council may, however, grant certain responsibilities to the general manager in relation to the committee.

PART 10 - AFTER THE MEETING

10.1 Acting on council decisions

10.1.1 *Who makes and acts on council decisions?*

The Act requires councillors as a group to direct and control the council's affairs; allocate council resources; determine council policies and objectives; and monitor the council's performance (s.223 and s.232 of the Act).

The general manager is responsible for the efficient and effective operation of council's organisation and for acting on council decisions. The general manager, not councillors, is responsible for the day-to-day management of the council and for the employment of council staff (s.335 of the Act).

10.1.2 *When is a general manager required to act on council decisions?*

Sections 335(1) of the Act states that the general manager is generally responsible for making sure council's decisions are acted on without unnecessary delay. Only a court can decide whether a specific delay was too long.

10.1.3 *When is a general manager required to act on council decisions that are subject to a motion for rescission?*

If notice of a rescission motion is given during the meeting at which the resolution is carried, the resolution cannot be put into effect until the rescission motion has been dealt with (s.372(2) of the Act). Council should identify what a general manager is to do when a rescission motion is received after the meeting, but where action on a resolution is expected before that rescission motion can be decided on by the council. This could be included in council's Meetings Code.

10.2 Public availability of decisions

10.2.1 *How can the public find out about council decisions?*

Councils usually make decisions at open council meetings following the issuing of agendas and business papers to councillors and members of the public. Usually each item of business to be dealt with at the meeting is on the agenda. However, in cases of great urgency, business can be dealt with at a meeting without it being recorded on the agenda.

The public has the opportunity to review all council decisions, even those made at closed meetings, through the inspection of council's meeting minutes. The right of the public to inspect council's meeting agendas, business papers, minutes of council and committee meetings, and the resolutions of any closed parts of those meetings, is expressly provided for under section 12 of the Act.

PART 11 - MINUTES

Councils are encouraged to hold open council meetings as far as practical, and must almost always vote by open means (such as by show of hands). In this way members of the public can witness the conduct of a council meeting. They can also investigate the background to council decisions by inspecting the business papers of the meeting. Through a combination of minutes, public attendance and open meetings, accountability is achieved.

11.1 Contents of Minutes

11.1.1 *Why and how should minutes be kept?*

Section 375 of the Act requires a council to keep full and accurate minutes of a council meeting. A verified copy of the minutes should be kept for public inspection purposes (s.12 of the Act); for use in any court proceedings; and as a historical record. Councils will also need to follow requirements under the *State Records Act 1998* in regard to the keeping of minutes.

Ideally minutes and agenda will be published on the council's website.

11.1.2 *What matters must be included in the minutes of council meetings?*

The Regulation provides that the following matters must be included in the minutes of council meetings —

- Details of each motion moved at a council meeting and of any amendments (cl.254(a)).
- The names of the mover and seconder of each motion and amendment (cl.254(b)).
- Whether each motion and amendment is passed or lost (cl.254(c)).
- The circumstances and reasons relating to the absence of a quorum together with the names of the councillors present (cl.233(3)).
- The dissenting vote of a councillor, if requested (cl.251(2)).
- The names of the councillors who voted for a motion in a division and those who voted against it (cl.251(4)). Note that a division is always required when a motion for a planning decision is put at a meeting of the council (Section 375A of the Act).
- A report of the proceedings of the committee of the whole, including any recommendations of the committee (cl.259(3)).

The Act provides that the following matters must be included in the minutes of council meetings:

- The grounds for closing part of a meeting to the public (s.10D).
- The report of a council committee leading to a rescission or alteration motion (s.372(6)).
- The disclosure to a meeting by a councillor of a pecuniary interest (s.453).

11.1.3 *What matters should be shown in the minutes of the closed part of a meeting?*

Minutes must include the details of all motions and amendments; the names of their movers and seconders; and whether the motions and amendments are passed or lost (cl. 254 of the Regulation)

These details are required for both the open and closed parts of council meetings. Further information regarding the content of minutes of closed meetings and their publication are contained in paragraph 7.6 of this Practice Note.

11.1.4 *What matters must be included in the minutes of committee meetings made up of councillors only?*

Clause 266 of the Regulation requires full and accurate minutes to be kept of committee meetings made up of councillors only. The minutes must include at least:

- Details of each motion moved at a committee meeting and of any amendments (cl.266(1)(a) of the Regulation)
- The names of the mover and seconder of each motion and amendment (cl.266(1)(b) of the Regulation)
- Whether each motion and amendment is passed or lost (cl.266(1)(c) of the Regulation)
- The names of the councillors who voted for a motion for a planning decision and those who voted against it. Such voting must be conducted by way of a division (Section 375A of the Act)
- The grounds for closing part of a meeting to the public (s.10D of the Act)
- The disclosure to a meeting by a councillor of a pecuniary interest (s.453 of the Act).

11.1.5 *How much detail should be shown in minutes?*

Section 375(1) of the Act requires a council to keep full and accurate minutes of council meeting proceedings. Subject to legislative provisions and any directions from the council, it is up to the general manager to decide how much detail is to be shown in the minutes.

Although the minutes should contain enough detail to make the council's decisions understood, they are not meant to be a detailed transcript of council proceedings nor a record of the behaviour of individual councillors. However, when a council makes a decision against the recommendations of their officers or council engaged experts, it is considered best practice to minute the reasons for this. Minuting the reasons for council's decisions is particularly important when determining development applications against the recommendation of council officers. This can reduce the cost to councils of Land and Environment Court litigation, as well as achieving transparency and accountability in decision-making.

11.1.6 *In what format should motions and amendments be shown in the council minutes?*

The Act and the Regulation allows each council to decide how to record matters in its minutes (so long as the minutes are a full and accurate record). The manner of recording council business in the minutes could be specified in the council's Meeting Code.

Each council can decide whether to show the names of councillors voting for or against a particular motion. However if a division on a motion occurs under clause 251(4) of the Regulation (that is, when a division on a motion is demanded and takes place), the general manager is required to record the names of those voting for or against the motion in the minutes.

Motions could be recorded as: "Moved Cllr X, seconded Cllr Y that council....".

11.1.7 *How can a council increase the accuracy of its minutes?*

Section 375 of the Act requires full and accurate minutes to be kept, but allows each council to decide how this is to be achieved. Requiring motions and amendments to be provided in writing to the chairperson and/or the minute taker before it is voted on can help make the recording of resolutions more accurate.

Councils could also consider typing the minutes on a computer during the meeting and/or taping the proceedings. Computerised minutes could be displayed on a screen during the meeting, together with notices of motion from the agenda and amendments moved at the meeting, for the information of the councillors and the public.

11.2 Signing Council Minutes

11.2.1 *Should all the pages of the minutes be signed or only the last page?*

The minutes of council and committee meetings must be signed by the person chairing the meeting at which they are confirmed (s.375 of the Act and cl.266 of the Regulation). There is no requirement in the Act or the Regulation that each page should be signed.

However it is important that there are safeguards against the pages of the minutes being substituted or tampered with. One way of achieving this is to have all the pages of the minutes signed by the chairperson. This could be done manually, by means of a rubber stamp signature, or by electronic signature.

An alternative to signing each page could be to have a long line at the top and bottom of the contents of each page (to prevent the addition of extra information), with each page having a number and identifying the meeting, for example, "Page 14 of Minutes of ... Council Meeting held on ... (date)". The final page would have a statement that the minutes, consisting of that page and the previous pages, were confirmed on a certain date. This would need to be signed by the chairperson. The electronic version of the minutes should be securely stored and could also be placed on council's website for public information.

11.2.2 *Are council minutes required to be signed by the general manager?*

There is no requirement in the Act or the Regulation for the minutes of council or committee meetings to be signed by the general manager.

11.2.3 *Can the Mayor use a stamp or electronic signature to sign the minutes?*

A rubber stamp or electronic facsimile of a person's signature, which is put on the document by that person, may be legally acceptable on the minutes, provided that the following safeguards are met:

- The rubber stamp or electronic signature should be kept under proper security to prevent its unauthorised use
- The chairperson should verify the use of the rubber stamp or electronic signature. This could be done by the chairperson signing (by pen) a certificate at the end of the minutes of a meeting stating that, following the confirmation of the minutes, he or she had authorised the use of his or her rubber stamp or electronic signature to the previous (number of) pages.

These and any other safeguards considered necessary by the council should be used to ensure that the minutes cannot be substituted or otherwise tampered with.

11.2.4 *When should minutes be signed?*

Once they have been confirmed at a subsequent meeting of the council, the minutes must be signed by the person chairing that later meeting (s.375(2) of the Act). It would be usual for the 'subsequent' or 'later' meeting to be the next ordinary meeting of the council or committee.

It is best to sign the minutes immediately after their confirmation or as soon as practical after that meeting (without delay). A council could include appropriate signing times in its Meeting Code.

PART 12 - CODE OF MEETING PRACTICE

12.1 Status of code

12.1.1 *Can a council ignore its Meeting Code?*

No. The Act and the Regulation set out the basic procedure that must be followed at council meetings. A council may choose to adopt a Meeting Code that covers the relevant provisions of the Act, the Regulation and additional provisions that are consistent with the Act or the Regulation (s.360(2) of the Act).

A council must publicly notify its draft Meeting Code and consider all submissions before adopting it (s.361 and s.362 of the Act). Once the Meeting Code is adopted, a council and a council committee consisting of councillors must run its meetings following the Meeting Code (s.360(3) of the Act).

Failure to run meetings in line with the Act and the Regulation is a breach of the Act (s.672 of the Act). Any person may bring proceedings in the Land and Environment Court to fix or stop a breach of the Act (s.674 of the Act).

Failure to follow the Meeting Code does not result in the proceedings of the council or committee meeting being invalid (s.374(e) of the Act). Although a breach, failure to follow the Act, the Regulation or the Meeting Code is not an offence under the Act and therefore no specific penalties apply.

12.2 Effect of Regulation change

12.2.1 *Does a council have to change its Meeting Code each time the Regulation is changed?*

Changes to the Act or Regulation will automatically impact council's Meeting Code. Each council should include any legislative changes in its Meeting Code and/or update the Code to ensure that its provisions are in line with those changes. If inconsistent, the provisions of the Meeting Code must be changed or removed to match the Act and the Regulation.

The Meeting Code is automatically amended as a result of changes to the Act or Regulation. These changes do not require public notification under sections 361 to 363 of the Act.

Any amendment to the additional provisions provided by the council in its Meeting Code will require public notification.

PART 13 - WORKSHOPS

13.1 Purpose

13.1.1 *Can a council set up workshops? Are there any limitations on their use?*

A council can hold a workshop (sometimes called a briefing session) under its general powers as a body politic. Workshops are informal gatherings and can provide useful background information to councillors on issues. A workshop may involve councillors, council staff and invited participants.

Workshops should not be used for detailed or advanced discussions where agreement is reached and/or a (de-facto) decision is made. Any detailed discussion or exchange of views on an issue, and any policy decision from the options, should be left to the open forum of a formal council or committee meeting. Workshops are merely a means which enable councillors to bring an informed mind to the appropriate decision-making forum.

The Division recognises the value of workshops or information sessions in developing councillor knowledge and expertise, and in assisting their role as public officials. However, where briefing sessions are held in relation to development applications or business enterprises, council needs to remember its obligations and responsibilities under the Model Code, and community perceptions in terms of unfair advantage and transparency of process. Council may wish to introduce protocols for workshops or information sessions in its Meeting Code.

13.2 Attendance

13.2.1 *Who can attend council workshops?*

Attendance entitlements in the Act and the Regulation apply only to meetings of the council and its committees (made up of councillors only). As workshops are not meetings of the council or such committees the attendance entitlements of councillors and the public do not apply. Despite this every councillor should be invited to workshops (Clauses 10.2 – 10.4 of the Model Code of Conduct).

Clause 10.4 of the Model Code provides that members of staff who provide any information to a particular councillor in the performance of their civic duties must also make it available to any other councillor who requests it. Equity in access to information (in the form of workshops) is a matter for each council to decide in the context of its policies and resources. While it is usual for all councillors to be entitled to attend workshops, attendance is a decision for the council or, failing that, the workshop convenor.

There is no obligation on councillors to attend workshops.

13.3 Procedure

13.3.1 *What are the meeting procedures for council workshops?*

The meeting procedures in the Act and the Regulation apply only to meetings of the council and its committees made up of councillors only. As workshops are not meetings of the council or its committees, the meeting procedures in the Act and the Regulation do not apply. Meeting procedures for council workshops is a decision for the council or, failing that, the workshop convenor. Council may wish to introduce protocols for the conduct of workshops in its Meeting Code.

The non-disclosure provisions of sections 664(1) and 664(2) of the Act apply to workshops but, because they cannot be closed under section 10A of the Act, the confidentiality provisions of sections 664(1A) and 664(1B) do not apply.

13.3.2 *Can the public inspect workshop documents?*

Any document produced in relation to a workshop would be a document of the council. This means that these documents could be inspected and copied in accordance with sections 12 to 12B of the Act or the provisions of the *Freedom of Information Act 1989* subject to any exemptions or copyright restrictions. A person refused access to a document under the *Freedom of Information Act 1989* can apply for a review of the determination by the NSW Administrative Decisions Tribunal.

13.3.3 *What about public perception?*

When conducting workshops, a council needs to think about its obligations and responsibilities under the Model Code, and of community perceptions in terms of unfair advantage and transparency of process. There may be a belief that workshops are a means of transacting council business and coming to council decisions in secret.

Negative public views of workshops could be changed by community education on the purpose of workshops, and by ensuring that council decisions are not made at workshops. Establishing clear guidelines for workshops and information sessions in council's Meeting Code would assist this. Guidelines could include requirements that, for example, workshop briefing papers contain information but no recommendations; or directions that no recommendations are to be put to, and no agreement sought from, the councillors or other workshop participants in the course of the workshop.

13.3.4 *Can a council hold community access sessions separate from its meetings?*

Community access sessions are not discussed in the Act or the Regulation. A council can hold these sessions under conditions set by the council. Again, guidelines for running community access sessions could be included in council's Meeting Code.

PART 14 - REFERENDUMS

14.1 Constitutional referendums

14.1.1 *Is a council resolution required to give effect to the voters' decision at a constitutional referendum?*

Certain matters require a constitutional referendum — they cannot be decided by a council (s.16 of the Act).

Section 17(1) of the Act provides that a decision made at a constitutional referendum binds the council until it is changed by a later constitutional referendum. As the council is bound by the decision, there is no requirement for a resolution to be carried to give effect to the decision. Any change has already occurred by the operation of law. The council has no choice as to whether it will put in place the change or not — by resolving to conduct the referendum, the council agreed to be bound by the result.

However to acknowledge the importance of the decision, the council could include in its minutes a resolution confirming or acknowledging the outcome of the referendum process.

PART 15 - SEAL

15.1 Purpose

15.1.1 *What is the purpose of a council seal?*

A council seal is like the signature of the council. It approves the content of the document and shows what the council has done or agreed to do.

15.2 Procedure

15.2.1 *Why is a council resolution required before the seal is used?*

Clause 400(4) of the Regulation requires a council resolution before each use of the seal. The resolution must specifically refer to the document to be sealed. This procedure reflects the important legal status of the seal. Requiring a resolution before the seal is used brings the document to the attention of the councillors and makes sure that they are aware of which documents are being sealed.

15.2.2 *How can a council avoid delay when it needs to use the seal?*

Council can resolve to approve a specific activity that requires the use of the seal on several occasions. For example, a resolution that authorises the transfer of certain council land could also authorise the use of the seal for any contracts that are part of that transfer. As there are only a limited number of documents in a land transaction that need to be executed under seal, each one of these could be identified in the resolution authorising the purchase or sale of the land. Clause 400 of the Regulation does not require a separate resolution as each document is prepared.

A council might also review the types of documents that are sealed to determine whether use of the seal is always necessary.

15.2.3 *Which documents should or can be sealed?*

In deciding whether the council seal should be used on a particular document, council needs to consider any legislative requirements. For example, the *Conveyancing Act 1919* (which requires that the seal be placed on certain documents) and cl.400(4) of the Regulation (which prohibits the seal being placed on a document unless the document relates to council business). It is a matter for the council to decide which documents relate to the business of the council.

A document in the nature of a reference or certificate of service for a council employee does not relate to the business of the council for the purpose of fixing the seal (cl.400(5) of the Regulation).

Council seals should not be used for certificates and statements of merit, or letters of congratulations. Service to the community or council can be recognised by special text printed on council letterhead or by distinctive certificates specially designed for employee references, certificates of service, Australia Day honours and the like.

15.2.4 *How is the seal kept and used?*

Clause 400(2) of the Regulation details how the seal is to be kept and used.

15.2.5 *Can the general manager delegate to the public officer the power to use the council seal?*

Section 378(1) of the Act authorises a general manager to delegate any of his or her functions, other than the power of delegation. This section allows the general manager to delegate the function of fixing the council seal to documents.

15.2.6 *How can a government department ensure that a document is executed by the council itself and not delegated to the general manager?*

A department could ensure that a document is made or approved by the council itself by requiring that the document be under seal, or by requesting evidence of the council resolution agreeing to make or accept the document.

PART 16 - SUSPENDED COUNCILLOR(S)

16.1 Circumstances

16.1.1 *In what circumstances may a councillor be suspended?*

Chapter 14 of the Act provides for the suspension of a councillor in any one of three circumstances:

- Section 440K authorises the Director General to suspend a councillor for up to 1 month for misbehaviour;
- Section 482A authorises, by way of alternative to section 440K, the Local Government Pecuniary Interest and Disciplinary Tribunal to suspend a councillor for up to 6 months for misbehaviour;
- Section 482 authorises the Local Government Pecuniary Interest and Disciplinary Tribunal to suspend a councillor for up to 6 months where it finds a complaint against that councillor proved.

16.2 Effect

16.2.1 *What happens when a councillor is suspended from office?*

While there is no definition of 'suspension' in the Act or the *Interpretation Act 1987*, the Macquarie Dictionary defines 'suspend' as "to debar, usually for a time, from the exercise of an office or function or the enjoyment of a privilege". 'Debar' is defined as "to bar out or exclude from a place or condition".

The suspension of a councillor results in that person being excluded from civic office during the period of suspension. It also means being excluded from the rights and privileges of that office during the period of suspension. If the councillor is also the mayor, that person is excluded from exercising the function, rights and privileges of both 'councillor' and 'mayor' during the period of suspension.

A suspended councillor/mayor has no greater access to council documents, council information or council facilities than any other resident or ratepayer. The suspended councillor/mayor can attend council meetings, but only as a member of the public. Therefore that person cannot take part in the election of the mayor or deputy mayor, either as a candidate or as a councillor, or vote on any matter before the council.



Hurstville City Council

Code of Meeting Practice

Released: 7 February 2011

Document Status and Version Control

Ownership and Version Control

Document Name:	Code of Meeting Practice
Document Status:	Adopted by Council
Version:	9.1
Date:	26 August 2010
Author:	Warren Park
Document Owner:	Manager Governance
Authorised By:	Council Resolution
Distribution:	Public, Councillors, Staff, Internet
Council Report Reference:	CCL173-10
Council Meeting Date:	25 August 2010
Document No:	D10/82692
File No	10/246

Change History

1	Adopted	May 1994
2	Amended (changes to Regulation)	August 1998
3	Amended (new Regulation)	September 1999
4	Amended (Committee Restructure) - (Special Council Meeting)	12 February 2003
5	Amended (General Review) (FIN 158-06)	24 May 2006
6	Amended (FIN 091-07)	19 December 2007
7	Amended (CCL 039-10)	24 March 2010
8	Amended (General Review) re update to DLG Meeting Practice Note 16 August 2009	August 2010
9	Amended (CCL173-10)	25 August 2010
10	Amended (CCL384-10)	15 December 2010

Related Documents

This document should be read in conjunction with:

- Local Government Act, 1993
- Local Government (General) Regulation 2005
- Division of Local Government Practice Note 16, August 2009

TABLE OF PROVISIONS

PART 1 – PRELIMINARY

1. Citation
2. Definitions
3. Act & Regulation
4. Notes to text

PART 2 - CONVENING OF, AND ATTENDANCE AT, COUNCIL MEETINGS

5. Frequency of meetings of the Council
6. Extraordinary meeting
- 6A. Councillor Workshops, Briefings and informal meetings
7. Notice of meetings
8. Quorum
9. What happens when a quorum is not present
10. Presence at Council meetings (including leave of absence)

PART 3 - PROCEDURE FOR THE CONDUCT OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

11. Chairperson of Council meetings
12. Chairperson to have precedence
13. Chairperson's duty with respect to motions
14. Confirmation of minutes
15. Order of business
16. Business papers for Council meetings
17. Giving notice of business
18. Business paper for extraordinary meeting
19. Official minutes (Mayoral Minute)
20. Report of a Departmental representative to be tabled at Council meeting
21. Notice of motion absence of mover
22. Motions to be seconded
23. How subsequent amendments may be moved
24. Motions of dissent
25. Petitions may be presented to the Council
26. Questions may be put to Councillors and Council employees (including Questions With Notice)
27. Mode of address
28. Limitation as to number of speeches
29. Motions put without debate
30. Voting at Council meetings
31. Decisions of the Council
32. Rescinding or altering resolutions
- 32A (i) Rescission Motions - DAC
- 32A(ii) Rescission Motions - Council Meetings

32A(iii) Rescission Motions - Format

33. Motions of adjournment

PART 4 - KEEPING ORDER AT MEETINGS

34. Questions of order
35. Acts of disorder
36. How disorder at a meeting may be dealt with
37. Power to remove persons from meeting after expulsion resolution

PART 5 - COUNCIL COMMITTEES

38. Committee of the whole (Closed Session)
39. Council may appoint committees and determine frequency of meetings
40. Functions of committees
41. Notice of committee meetings to be given
42. Non-members entitled to attend committee meetings
43. Procedure in committees
44. Chairperson and deputy chairperson of committees
45. Absence from committee meetings
46. Reports of committees
47. Disorder in committee meetings
48. Committee may expel certain persons from its meetings

PART 6 - PECUNIARY INTERESTS

49. Pecuniary interest

PART 7 - PRESS AND PUBLIC

50. Public notice of meetings
51. Attendance at meetings of the Council
51A. Public Participation at Council / Committee Meetings
51B. Public Participation at Development Assessment Committee (DAC) Meetings
52. Public access to correspondence and reports

PART 8 - MISCELLANEOUS

53. Information relating to proceedings at closed meetings not to be disclosed
54. Inspection of the minutes of the Council or committee
55. Tape recording of meeting of Council or committee prohibited without permission
56. Certain circumstances do not invalidate Council decisions
57. Amendment of Code

CODE OF MEETING PRACTICE

PART 1 - PRELIMINARY

Citation

1 This Code may be cited as the Hurstville City Council Code of Meeting Practice.

Note: *The Division of Local Government, Meetings Practice Note No 16 (August 2009) and Council's Code of Conduct should be read in conjunction with this Code.*

Definitions

2 (1) In this Code:-

amendment, in relation to an original motion, means a motion moving an amendment to that motion;

chairperson,

(a) in relation to a meeting of the Council - means the person presiding at the meeting as provided by clause 11 of this Code; and

(b) in relation to a meeting of a committee - means the person presiding at the meeting as provided by clause 44 of this Code;

committee means a committee appointed or elected by the Council in accordance with clause 39(1) or the Council when it has resolved itself into a committee of the whole;

DAC means Development Assessment Committee

leave of Council means with the approval of Council;

procedural motion means a motion dealing with the conduct of a meeting e.g.

- items brought forward (suspension of standing orders)

- moving items in a block

record means a document (including any written or printed material) or object (including a sound recording, coded storage device, magnetic tape or disc, microfilm, photograph, film, map, plan or model or a painting or other pictorial or graphic work) that is or has been made or received in the course of official duties by a Councillor or an employee of the Council and, in particular, includes the minutes of meetings of the Council or of a committee of the Council;

the Code means the Hurstville City Council Code of Meeting Practice; and

the Regulation (Regs) means the Local Government (General) Regulation 2005.

(2) Except as otherwise provided, expressions used in this Code, which are defined in the dictionary at the end of the Local Government Act (Act), have the meanings set out in the dictionary.

Act and Regulation

- 3 (1) This Code is made pursuant to section 360 (2) of the Act.
- (2) It incorporates relevant provisions of the Regulation and the Act.
- (3) In the event of any inconsistency between the Code and the Act or the Regulation, the Act or the Regulation (as the case may be) prevails to the extent of the inconsistency.

Notes to text

- 4 Notes in the text of this Code are explanatory notes and do not form part of this Code. They are provided to assist understanding.

References to the Act are shown as (SXXX)

References to the Regulations are shown as (cl XXX Regs)

PART 2 - CONVENING OF, AND ATTENDANCE AT, COUNCIL MEETINGS

Frequency of meetings of the Council

- 5 (1) The Council is required to meet at least 10 times each year, each time in a different month. (S365)
- (2) The Council shall, by resolution, set the time, date and place of meetings of the Council.
- (3) Notwithstanding (2) above, the Mayor may, at his/her discretion, call meetings of the Council, notice of which shall be given in accordance with this Code. [The Notice is issued by the General Manager].
- (4) That Council Meetings terminate at 11:00pm unless a Motion for a half-hour extension of time to 11:30pm and, if necessary, for a further half-hour to 12:00 midnight, be carried.

The meeting shall be adjourned at 12:00 midnight, until such day and time as shall be fixed by the Mayor or Deputy Mayor in the absence of the Mayor.

That no time limitation be placed on the duration of Standing Committee Meetings. However the meeting shall be adjourned if still continuing at 12:00midnight, until such day and time as shall be fixed by the Mayor.

Not less than 3 clear days' notice of an adjourned meeting shall be given to Members.

- (5) Notwithstanding (4) above, Council may so determine to carry on business past midnight to finalise business rather than incurring costs to call an adjourned meeting and such action shall not invalidate any decisions made past midnight. (S374).

Note: The Council normally meets on the fourth (4th) Wednesday of the month. Council meetings ordinarily commence at 7:00pm.

Extraordinary Meetings

- 6 (1) If the Mayor receives a request in writing signed by at least two (2) Councillors, the Mayor must call an extraordinary meeting of the Council to be held as soon as practicable but in any event within 14 working days after the receipt of the request. (S366). The Mayor may be one of the two (2) Councillors.
- (2) For the purpose of this Clause, a working day is a day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday.
- (3) That if the Mayor considers a matter to be so urgent that it cannot wait for submission to a night within the 14 day period where another scheduled meeting of the Council is being held, the Mayor may then call an extraordinary meeting of the Council to be held as soon as practicable, but in accordance with Clause 7 (Notice of meetings) so as to allow not less than 3 clear days' notice of the meeting, unless it is an emergency where less than 3 clear days' notice may be given (see cl 7 (3)).

Further, meetings shall generally be called for 7:00pm on a weekday however they may be called at some other time should this be necessary and appropriate.

Councillor Workshops, briefings and informal meetings

- 6A (1) (a) Councillor workshops will be held as and when determined by the Council within its regular meeting cycles or as determined by the Mayor or General Manager having regard to the amount of information to be provided to Councillors and of any urgent nature.
- (b) Councillor Workshops normally commence at 7:00pm and shall conclude at 9:00pm unless those present by consensus allow the workshop to continue until all information on the agenda has been presented.
- (2) Councillor briefings are held as requested generally to inform Councillors of matters currently before consideration of the Council.
- (3) Informal meetings are held as requested to brief Councillors on matters that are not currently before the Council.

Note: Council from time to time conducts workshops, briefings and informal meetings with Councillors on issues relevant to Council business. The sessions provide an informal environment to allow Councillors to receive information and ask questions about issues outside of the formal meeting process. At these meetings Council will not:

- (i) formally consider any specific reports containing recommendations; or
- (ii) make a binding decision in relation to any matters discussed during the workshop, briefing or informal meetings.

Notice of meetings

- 7
- (1) The General Manager of a Council must send to each Councillor, at least 3 days before each meeting of the Council, a notice specifying the time and place at which and the date on which the meeting is to be held and the business proposed to be transacted at the meeting. (S367 [1])
 - (2) The notice of meeting will be provided electronically to Councillors, who will have been provided the facilities to access the notice, agenda and business papers.
 - (3) Notice of less than 3 days' may be given of an extraordinary meeting called in an emergency, (S367 [2]) but in no case shall notice of less than one day be given.
 - (4) For the purpose of this Clause, 3 days' notice before a meeting of the Council includes a Saturday, Sunday and/or a Public Holiday.
 - (5) Notice must also be given of Council (cl 232 Regs) and Committee meetings in a local newspaper indicating the time & place of the meeting. Notice does not have to be by publication for Extraordinary Council & Committee meetings, however, a Notice must be placed on Councils public notice board, at least 1 day prior to the meeting being held.

Note: It is currently (2010) the practice of Council to publish the business paper on the Thursday prior to the following Wednesday meeting.

Note: The Council has delegated functions of the Council under S377 to the General Manager and in accordance with that authority has the power to set a meeting date for meetings of the Council.

Quorum (S368)

- 8 The quorum for a meeting of the Council is a majority of the Councillors of the Council who hold office for the time being and are not suspended from office.

What happens when a quorum is not present

- 9
- (1) A meeting of the Council must be adjourned if a quorum is not present:
 - (a) within half an hour after the time designated for the holding of the meeting; or
 - (b) at any time during the meeting.
 - (2) In either case, the meeting must be adjourned to a time, date and place fixed:
 - (a) by the chairperson; or
 - (b) in his or her absence by the majority of the Councillors present; or
 - (c) failing that, by the General Manager.
 - (3) The General Manager must record in the Council's minutes the circumstances relating to the absence of a quorum (including the reasons for the absence of a quorum) at or arising during a meeting of the Council, together with the names of the Councillors present.

Note: (cl 233 Regs)

- (4) That should a quorum not be present at a standing committee meeting any member of another standing committee can represent, with full voting rights, a member who is absent from a standing committee.
- (5) A meeting of the Council must be held or at least opened if a meeting notice has been given. The meeting cannot be abandoned or cancelled.

Note: Meetings must commence on time or within half an hour after the time designated for the holding of the meeting.

Presence at Council meetings (includes Leave of Absence)

- 10 (1) A Councillor cannot participate in a meeting of the Council unless personally present at the meeting. (cl 235 Regs)
 - (2) (a) The General Manager is entitled to attend, but not to vote at a meeting of the Council of which all the members are Councillors.
 - (b) The General Manager is entitled to attend a meeting of any other Committee of the Council and may, if a member of the Committee, exercise a vote.
 - (c) However, the General Manager may be excluded from a meeting of the Council or a Committee while the Council or Committee deals with a matter relating to the standard of performance of the General Manager or the terms of the employment of the General Manager.
- (3) (a) A Councillor's application for leave of absence from Council Meetings should, if practicable, identify (by date) the meetings from which the Councillor intends to be absent. (cl 235A [1] Regs)
- (b) A Councillor who intends to attend a Council Meeting despite having been granted leave of absence should, if practicable, give the General Manager at least 2 days' notice of his or her intention to attend. (cl 235A [2] of Regs)
- (4) A Councillor shall not be deemed to be present at any Council meeting, unless they are within the Council Chamber. For the purposes of this requirement, the Council Chambers foyer or Councillors' Suite is not regarded as being in the Council Chamber.

Note: For the sake of clarity a Councillor declaring an interest in a matter at a Council meeting and leaving the Chamber shall not remain in either the public gallery or any part of the foyer within view of the meeting.

Note: A Councillor shall not be deemed to be present at any Committee meeting unless they are within the designated meeting room itself.

PART 3 -PROCEDURE FOR THE CONDUCT OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

Chairperson of Council meetings

- 11 (1) The Mayor or, at the request of or in the absence of the Mayor, the Deputy Mayor shall preside at meetings of the Council.
- (2) If the Mayor and the Deputy Mayor are absent, a Councillor shall be elected to chair the meeting by the Councillors present and following such election shall preside at the meeting of the Council.

Note: (S369)

- (3) If no chairperson is present at a meeting of the Council at the time designated for the holding of the meeting, the first business of the meeting must be the election of a chairperson to preside at the meeting.
- (4) The election must be conducted:
- (a) by the General Manager or, in his or her absence, an employee of the Council designated by the General Manager to conduct the election; or
 - (b) if neither of them is present at the meeting or there is no General Manager or designated employee by the person who called the meeting or a person acting on his or her behalf.
- (5) If, at an election of a chairperson, 2 or more candidates receive the same number of votes and no other candidate receives a greater number of votes, the chairperson is to be the candidate whose name is chosen by lot.
- (6) For the purposes of subclause (3), the person conducting the election must:
- (a) arrange for the names of the candidates who have equal numbers of votes to be written on similar slips, and
 - (b) then fold the slips so as to prevent the names from being seen, mix the slips and draw one of the slips at random.
- (7) The candidate whose name is on the drawn slip is the candidate who is to be the chairperson.

Note (cl 236 Regs)

Chairperson to have precedence (cl 237 Regs)

- 12 When the chairperson rises or speaks during a meeting of the Council:
- (a) any Councillor then speaking or seeking to speak must immediately resume his or her seat; and
 - (b) every Councillor present must be silent to enable the chairperson to be heard without interruption.

Chairperson's duty with respect to motions (cl 238 Regs)

- 13 (1) It is the duty of the chairperson at a meeting of the Council to receive and put to the meeting any lawful motion that is brought before the meeting.
- (2) The chairperson must rule out of order any motion that is unlawful or the implementation of which would be unlawful.
- (3) Any motion, amendment or other matter that the chairperson has ruled out of order is taken to have been rejected.

Confirmation of Minutes

- 14 (1) The Council must ensure that full and accurate minutes are kept of proceedings of the Council.
- (2) The General Manager must ensure that the following matters are recorded in the Council's minutes:
- (a) details of each motion moved at a Council meeting and of any amendments moved to it,
 - (b) the names of the mover and seconder of the motion or amendment,
 - (c) whether the motion or amendment is passed or lost.

Note. Section 375 (1) of the Act requires a Council to ensure that full and accurate minutes are kept of the proceedings of a meeting of the Council [other provisions of this Regulation and of the Act require particular matters to be recorded in a Council's minutes].

- (3) The accuracy of the minutes of every preceding meeting, including extraordinary meetings, not previously confirmed must be dealt with at every meeting of the Council, in order that such minutes may be confirmed.
- (4) A motion or discussion with respect to such minutes shall not be in order except with regard to their accuracy as a true record of the proceedings.
- (5) Minutes may be confirmed at an extraordinary meeting of the Council.
- (6) The minutes must, when they have been confirmed at a subsequent meeting of the Council, be signed by the person presiding at that subsequent meeting.

Order of business

- 15 (1) At a meeting of the Council (other than an extraordinary meeting, a meeting resolved by Council to be for a specific purpose or a meeting called by the Mayor in accordance with Clause 5 (3) of this Code) the general order of business shall be:
- 1. The National Anthem
 - 2. Opening Prayer
 - 3. Acknowledgement of traditional custodians
 - 4. Apologies
 - 5. Mayoral Minute

6. Matters of Privilege
 - Condolences
 - Other
7. Disclosures of Interest
8. Minutes of Previous Meetings (Council and Committees)
9. Council Reports
10. Notices of Motion
11. Questions With Notice
12. Closed Council session (Committee of the Whole)
13. Consideration of Closed Council session recommendations.

- (2) Matters of Privilege referred to in (1) 6 above are to be confined to condolences, congratulations, presentations and matters ruled by the chairperson to be of extreme urgency and that a time limit of five (5) minutes be imposed on issues raised within privilege.
- (3) The Mayor may bring forward an item of business from the business paper where it is established that a member of the public with an interest in that item is present in the public gallery.
- (4) The order of business fixed under subclause (1) may be altered if a motion to Suspend Standing Orders (order of business) to that effect is carried, following which, Standing Orders (order of business) shall be resumed.
- (5) Notwithstanding Clause 28, only the mover of a motion referred to in subclause (4) may speak to the motion before it is put.
- (6) Council Meeting Reports referred to in (9) above may relate to any matter needing the Council's consideration that have not had the opportunity to be considered through the Committee process. The General Manager or Acting General Manager has the sole discretion for referring reports through this process. In addition, reports requiring consideration in Closed Session (Committee of the Whole) will be referred to under this item, but the item itself will appear under Committee of the Whole within the EBP.

Note: Cl 15 was amended by Council CCL039-10, 24 March 2010

Business papers for Council meetings

- 16 (1) The General Manager must ensure that the agenda for a meeting of the Council states:
- (a) all matters to be dealt with arising out of the proceedings of former meetings of the Council, and
 - (b) if the mayor is the chairperson - any matter or topic that the chairperson proposes, at the time when the agenda is prepared, to put to the meeting, and
 - (c) subject to subclause (2), any business of which due notice has been given.
- (2) The General Manager must not include in the agenda for a meeting of the Council any business of which due notice has been given if, in the opinion of the General

Manager, the business is (or the implementation of the business would be) unlawful. The General Manager must report (without giving details of the item of business) any such exclusion to the next meeting of the Council.

- (3) The General Manager must cause the agenda for a meeting of the Council or a committee of the Council to be prepared as soon as practicable before the meeting.
- (4) The General Manager must ensure that the details of any item of business to which section 9 (2A) of the Act applies are included in a business paper for the meeting concerned.
- (5) Nothing in this clause limits the powers of the chairperson under clause 19.

Note: (cl 240 Regs)

Giving notice of business (cl 241 Regs)

- 17 (1) The Council must not transact business at a meeting of the Council:
- (a) unless a Councillor has given notice of the business in writing delivered to the General Manager in sufficient time for notice of the business to be given to the Council in accordance with Clause 7 of this Code and distributed with the appropriate business paper or if the matter is determined as urgent in accordance with subclause (3); and
 - (b) unless notice of business has been sent to the Councillors at least 3 days before the meeting, or, in the event of an extraordinary meeting called in an emergency, at least one day.
- (2) Subclause (1) does not apply to:
- (a) business which is already before, or directly relates to a matter that is already before, the Council;
 - (b) the election of a chairperson to preside at the meeting as provided by Clause 11(3);
 - (c) a matter or topic put to the meeting by the Chairperson in accordance with Clause 19;
 - (d) is a motion for the adoption of recommendations of committees of the Council;
 - (e) reports from officers which in the opinion of the chairperson or the General Manager are urgent; and
 - (f) reports from officers placed on the business paper pursuant to a decision of a committee that additional information be provided to the Council in relation to a matter before the committee.
- (3) Despite subclause (1), business may be transacted at a meeting of the Council when due notice of the business has not been given to Councillors, but only if:
- (a) a motion is passed to have the business transacted at the meeting; and

- (b) the business proposed to be brought forward is ruled by the chairperson to be of great urgency. Such a motion can be moved without notice.
- (4) Despite clause 28, only the mover of a motion referred to in subclause (3) can speak to the motion before it is put.

Business paper for extraordinary meeting (cl 242 Regs)

- 18 (1) The General Manager must ensure that the business paper for an extraordinary meeting of the Council deals only with the matters stated in the notice of the meeting.
- (2) Despite subclause (1), business may be transacted at an extraordinary meeting of the council even though due notice of the business has not been given to the Councillors if:
- (a) a motion is passed to have the business transacted at the meeting; and
 - (b) the business proposed to be brought forward is ruled by the chairperson to be of great urgency. Such a motion can be moved without notice.
- Such a motion can be moved without notice but only after the business notified in the agenda for the meeting has been disposed of.
- (3) Despite clause 28, only the mover of a motion referred to in subclause (2) can speak to the motion before it is put.

Official minutes (Mayoral Minute)

- 19 (1) If the Mayor (or the Deputy Mayor, if acting for the Mayor) is the chairperson at a meeting of a Council, the chairperson is, by minute signed by the chairperson, entitled to put to the meeting any matter or topic that is within the jurisdiction of the Council or of which the Council has official knowledge.
- (2) Such a minute, when put to the meeting, takes precedence over all business on the Council's business paper for the meeting. The chairperson (but only if the chairperson is the Mayor, or the Deputy Mayor, if acting for the Mayor) may move the adoption of the minute without the motion being seconded.
- (3) A recommendation made in a minute of the chairperson (being the Mayor, or Deputy Mayor, if acting for the Mayor) or in a report made by a Council employee is, so far as adopted by the Council, a resolution of the Council.

Note: (cl 243 Regs)

- (4) The Mayor shall make every effort to make available a Mayoral Minute as early as possible prior to a meeting at which it is to be considered.

Report of a Departmental representative to be tabled at Council meeting (cl 244 Regs)

- 20 When a report of a Departmental representative has been presented to a meeting of a Council in accordance with section 433 of the Act, the Council must ensure that the report:

- (a) is laid on the table at that meeting; and
- (b) is subsequently available for the information of Councillors at all reasonable times.

Notice of motion absence of mover (cl 245 Regs)

21 In the absence of a Councillor who has placed a notice of motion on the business paper for a meeting of the Council:

- (a) any other Councillor may move the motion at the meeting; or
- (b) the chairperson may defer the motion until the next meeting of the Council at which the motion can be considered.

Motions to be seconded

22 (1) A motion or an amendment cannot be debated unless or until it has been seconded. However, the mover of a motion may be allowed by the chairperson to speak to the motion before calling for the motion to be seconded. This clause is subject to clauses 19 (2) and 28 (5).

- (2) The seconder of a motion or of an amendment may reserve the right to speak later in the debate.

How subsequent amendments may be moved

23 (1) If an amendment has been accepted or rejected, a further amendment can be moved to the motion in its original or amended form (as the case may be), and so on, but no more than one motion and one proposed amendment can be before the Council at any one time. (cl 247 Regs).

- (2) It is permissible to debate the motion and an amendment concurrently.
- (3) It is permissible during the debate on an amendment for a further amendment to be foreshadowed. However, any such foreshadowed amendment shall not be moved and debated until the amendment is dealt with.

Motions of Dissent (cl 248 Regs)

24 (1) A Councillor can, without notice, move to dissent from the ruling of the chairperson on a point of order. If that happens, the chairperson must suspend the business before the meeting until a decision is made on the motion of dissent.

- (2) In the event of a motion of dissent being moved, the chairperson may remain in the chair during consideration of such motion by the Council and, if necessary, exercise his/her casting vote in accordance with Clause 30 (2) of this Code.
- (3) If a motion of dissent is passed, the chairperson must proceed with the suspended business as though the ruling dissented from had not been given. If, as a result of the ruling, any motion or business has been discharged as out of order, the chairperson must restore the motion or business to the business paper and proceed with it in due course.

- (4) Despite clause 28, only the mover of a motion of dissent and the chairperson can speak to the motion before it is put. The mover of the motion does not have a right of general reply.

Petitions may be presented to the Council

- 25 (1) A Councillor may present a petition to the Council.
- (2) The Chairperson must not permit discussion on the petition, unless it relates to an item on the business paper. Petitions shall be referred to the General Manager for referral to an appropriate officer for report, or reply after appropriate action.

Questions may be put to Councillors and Council employees

- 26 (1) A Councillor:
 - (a) may, through the chairperson, put a question to another Councillor; and
 - (b) may, through the chairperson and the General Manager, put a question to a Council employee.
- (2) However, a Councillor or Council employee to whom a question is put is entitled to be given reasonable notice of the question and, in particular, sufficient notice to enable reference to be made to other persons or to documents.
- (3) The Councillor must put every such question directly, succinctly and without argument.
- (4) The chairperson must not permit discussion on any reply or refusal to reply to a question put to a Councillor or Council employee under this clause.

Note: (cl 249 Regs)

- (5) Nothing in this clause affects questions being asked, with the leave of the chairperson, relevant to any matter under discussion at a meeting.

Questions With Notice

- (6) The relevant officer will endeavour to provide a verbal response at the meeting to Questions With Notice submitted by Councillors on the agenda or otherwise take it on notice for a report to be submitted to a subsequent meeting. Questions With Notice are to be submitted in writing to the Minute Secretary by noon, seven (7) days prior to the Council meeting.

Note: These questions are not subject to debate or public address

- (7) Councillors should forward by email issues of operational concern raised by constituents to the responsible Director, or the relevant authorised contact officer to enable matters to be dealt with at the earliest opportunity rather than submitting them as Questions With Notice.
- (8) Questions With Notice should be restricted to matters of Council Business (Policy or Operational). Other issues should be addressed through other forums. Matters of concern or disciplinary matters regarding Councillors or staff actions / behaviours

will not be dealt with under Questions With Notice but rather through the General Manager in accordance with the Council's Code of Conduct.

Note: Questions With Notice was implemented in accordance with Cl 241 of the Local Government (General) Regulations 2005 & DLG Meeting Practice Note 16 (2009)

Mode of address

27 Councillors shall at all times address other Councillors by their official designation, as Mayor or Councillor, as the case may be; and with the exception of the chairperson, or any Councillor prevented by physical infirmity, shall stand when speaking.

Limitation as to number of speeches (cl 250 Regs)

- 28 (1) A Councillor who, during a debate at a meeting of the Council, moves an original motion has the right of general reply to all observations that are made by another Councillor during the debate in relation to the motion and to any amendment to it, as well as the right to speak on any such amendment.
- (2) A Councillor, other than the mover of an original motion, has the right to speak once on the motion and once on each amendment to it.
- (3) A Councillor must not, without the consent of the Council, speak more than once on a motion or an amendment, or for longer than 5 minutes at any one time. However, the chairperson may permit a Councillor who claims to have been misrepresented or misunderstood to speak more than once on a motion or an amendment and for longer than 5 minutes on that motion or amendment to enable the Councillor to make a statement limited to explaining the misrepresentation or misunderstanding.
- (4) Despite subclauses (1) and (2), if the mover of a motion or amendment has spoken in favour of it and no Councillor expresses an intention to speak against it or if at least 2 Councillors have spoken in favour of a motion or an amendment and at least 2 Councillors have spoken against the motion or amendment, any Councillor may move that the question be now put.
- (5) The chairperson must immediately put to the vote a motion under subclause (4) without the motion being seconded and without debate
- (6) If a motion that the question be now put is passed, the chairperson must, after the mover of the motion has exercised his or her right of reply under subclause (1), immediately put the question to the vote without further discussion.
- (7) If a motion that the question be now put is rejected, the chairperson must resume the debate on the original motion or amendment.

Motions put without debate

29 Provided there is no objection from any Councillor present, any motion or recommendation before the Council may be put to the vote without discussion or debate.

Voting at Council meetings (cl 251 Regs)

- 30
- (1) Each Councillor is entitled to one vote. (S370)
 - (2) Voting at a Council meeting, including voting at an election at such a meeting, is to be by open means (such as on the voices or by show of hands). However, the Council may resolve that the voting in an election by Councillors for mayor or deputy mayor is to be by secret ballot.
 - (3) The Chairperson has, in the event of an equality of votes, a second or casting vote (S370) and that vote shall be used at the absolute discretion of the Chairperson.
 - (4) A Councillor who is present at a meeting of the Council but who fails to vote on a motion or an amendment put to the meeting is taken to have voted against the motion or the amendment unless the Councillor has declared a pecuniary interest in the matter.
 - (5) If a Councillor who has voted against a motion put at a Council meeting so requests, the General Manager must ensure that the Councillor's dissenting vote is recorded in the Council's minutes.
 - (6) The decision of the chairperson as to the result of a vote is final, unless:
 - (a) in the case where a vote has been declared on the voices, a Councillor immediately requests a show of hands; or
 - (b) the decision is immediately challenged and not fewer than 2 Councillors rise and demand a division.
 - (7) When a division on a motion is demanded, the chairperson must ensure that the division takes place immediately. The General Manager must ensure that the names of those who vote for the motion and those who vote against it are respectively recorded in the Council's minutes.
 - (8) Where a tie in the voting occurs and the chairperson is entitled to a casting vote in accordance with Clause 30 (3) of this Code but declines to exercise such casting vote, the vote is lost and a new proposal should then be moved.
 - (9) When Council (or DAC) is considering ~~all~~ development matters, that is all Development Application matters, and site specific Development Control Plans and Local Environmental Control Plans, the General Manager must ensure that the names of those who vote for the motion and those who vote against it are respectively recorded in the Council's minutes. This clause takes effect from the first meeting in 2008. (S375A).

Decisions of the Council

- 31 A decision supported by a majority of the votes at a meeting of the Council at which a quorum is present is a decision of the Council. (S371)

Rescinding or altering resolutions (S372)

- 32 (1) A resolution passed by the Council may not be altered or rescinded except by a motion to that effect of which notice has been duly given in accordance with clause 17. A motion to rescind or alter a resolution of the Council shall not be

considered at the same meeting at which the resolution was passed.

- (2) If it is proposed to move a further motion in the event that a rescission motion is carried, the required notice must also be given of the proposed further motion.
- (3) If a notice of motion to rescind or alter a resolution is given:
 - (a) at the meeting at which the resolution is carried, the resolution must not be carried into effect until the motion of rescission or alteration has been dealt with; or
 - (b) at any time after the meeting at which the resolution is carried, no further action to carry the resolution into effect may be taken after receipt of the notice of motion until the motion of rescission or alteration has been dealt with.
- (4) In the case of a motion of alteration, subclause (3) applies only to the extent that the resolution of Council would be affected by the motion of alteration, if it is carried.
- (5) If a motion has been negated by the Council, a motion having the same effect must not be considered unless notice of it has duly been given in accordance with clause 17.
- (6) A notice of motion to alter or rescind a resolution, and a notice of motion which has the same effect as a motion which has been negated by the Council, must be signed by at least 3 Councillors if less than 3 months has elapsed since the resolution was passed, or the motion was negated, as the case may be.
- (7) If a motion to alter or rescind a resolution has been negated, or if a motion which has the same effect as a previously negated motion, is negated, no similar motion may be brought forward within 3 months. This subclause may not be evaded by substituting a motion differently worded, but in principle the same.
- (8) A motion to which this clause applies may be moved on the report of a committee of the Council and any such report must be recorded in the minutes.
- (9) The provisions of this clause concerning negated motions do not apply to motions of adjournment.
- (10) Notwithstanding the provisions of subclause 1, Council may, by resolution, provided that the majority of Councillors present agree, re-commit a matter for further consideration at the same meeting at which the matter has been resolved, to avoid the necessity to rescind the resolution. However re-committal will not be allowed if the meeting lapses for want of a quorum or is adjourned to another day.

Note: The purpose of sub-clause (10) is to permit the Council to re-visit a decision taken, where it is realised after the vote on the matter, which because there may have been confusion or misunderstandings during debate, the decision may be inconsistent with the wishes of a majority of Councillors.

32A (i) – Rescission Motions – DAC

- a) That the procedure in relation to the submission of rescission motions be that in the event of a Councillor/s advising verbally of the intention to lodge a rescission motion following a meeting of the Committee, that verbal advice be notified ASAP to the Director Planning and Development but by no later than noon on the day (Thursday) immediately following DAC with the Member/s submitting the formal rescission motion duly signed by three (3) Councillors by noon on the Monday following DAC. Failure to meet this timetable may see the original resolution actioned.
- b) The Director Planning and Development notify the General Manager, Manager Governance, the Manager Development Assessment and author of the report as soon as verbal advice has been received that a Rescission Motion is to be lodged and the appropriate actioning officer will be responsible for ensuring that no further action is taken in respect to the matter pending the item being reconsidered at a future meeting of the DAC.

32A (ii) – Rescission Motions – Council Meetings

- a) That the procedure in relation to the submission of rescission motions be that in the event of a Councillor/s advising verbally of the intention to lodge a rescission motion following a meeting of the Council, that verbal advice be notified ASAP to the General Manager but by no later than noon on the day (Thursday) immediately following Council with the Member/s submitting the formal rescission motion duly signed by three (3) Councillors by noon on the Monday following Council. Failure to meet this timetable may see the original resolution actioned.
- b) The General Manager notify the relevant Directors, Manager Governance and the author of the report subject to the Rescission Motion as soon as verbal advice has been received that a Rescission Motion is to be lodged and the appropriate actioning officer will be responsible for ensuring that no further action is taken in respect to the matter pending the item being reconsidered at a future meeting of the Council.

32A (iii) – Rescission Motion Format

THAT the following resolution of the Council / Development Assessment Committee Meeting of the [date] in relation to [Item number and Title] be rescinded:

RESOLVED THAT ...

FURTHER THAT if the rescission motion is successful that it be superseded by the following.

THAT ...

[The Report Detail should provide the reasons for the rescission.]

[Three Councillors to sign a hardcopy of the motion or provide written agreement to the motion electronically]

Motions of adjournment

- 33 (1) Debate shall not be permitted on any motion for adjournment of a meeting of the Council.
- (2) If a motion for adjournment is negatived, the business of the meeting shall proceed, and it shall not be in order for any Councillor to again move a motion for adjournment within half an hour of the previous motion for adjournment being negatived.
- (3) A motion for adjournment may specify the time, date and place of the adjourned meeting; however, if a motion for adjournment is carried but does not specify the time, date and place of the adjourned meeting, the chairperson shall make a determination with respect to whichever of these has not been specified.

PART 4 - KEEPING ORDER AT MEETINGS

Questions of order (cl 255 Regs)

- 34 (1) the chairperson, without the intervention of any other Councillor, may call any Councillor to order whenever, in the opinion of the chairperson, it is necessary to do so.
- (2) A Councillor who claims that another Councillor has committed an act of disorder, or is out of order, may call the attention of the chairperson to the matter.
- (3) The chairperson must rule on a question of order immediately after it is raised but, before doing so, may invite the opinion of the Council.
- (4) The chairperson's ruling must be obeyed unless a motion dissenting from the ruling is passed.

Acts of disorder (cl 256 Regs)

- 35 (1) A Councillor commits an act of disorder if the Councillor, at a meeting of the Council or a committee of the Council:
- (a) contravenes the Act, any regulation in force under the Act or this Code; or
- (b) assaults or threatens to assault another Councillor or person present at the meeting; or
- (c) moves or attempts to move a motion or an amendment that has an unlawful purpose or that deals with a matter that is outside the jurisdiction of the Council or committee, or addresses or attempts to address the Council or committee on such a motion, amendment or matter; or
- (d) insults or makes personal reflections on or imputes improper motives to any other Councillor; or

- (e) says or does anything that is inconsistent with maintaining order at the meeting or is likely to bring the Council or committee into contempt; or
 - (f) reads at length from any correspondence, report or other document, without the leave of the Council.
- (2) The chairperson may require a Councillor:
- (a) to apologise without reservation for an act of disorder referred to in subclause (1) (a) or (b); or
 - (b) to withdraw a motion or an amendment referred to in subclause (1) (c) and, where appropriate, to apologise without reservation; or
 - (c) to retract and apologise for an act of disorder referred to in subclause (1) (d) or (e).
 - (d) to refrain from further reading and apologise for the act of disorder in subclause 1(f).
- (3) The Council or committee of the Council may, by resolution, expel from a meeting a Councillor who fails to comply with a requirement made under subclause (2). The expulsion of a Councillor under this subclause does not prevent any other action from being taken against the Councillor for the act of disorder concerned.
- (4) The provisions of the Code of Conduct adopted by Council on 27th April, 2005 or subsequent amendments made thereto that reflect on the Council's Code of Meeting Practice be endorsed.

Any matter of concern about the actions / behaviour of a Councillor are to be addressed as outlined in the Code of Conduct, if warranted, and not be the subject of debate or discussion at a Council Meeting.

Note: What sanctions are available for Councillor misbehaviour?

The Model Code of Conduct provides information on sanctions available to Council to address Councillor breaches of the Code (Part 10.15). These include apology; counselling; making a public finding of inappropriate conduct; referring the matter to an appropriate investigative body; and prosecution for the breach of any law.

How can a Council formally censure a Councillor for misbehaviour?

Through a resolution at a meeting, Council can formally censure a Councillor for misbehaviour (S440 LGA). Consideration of all the issues and points of view should take place before a Councillor is censured or sanction is sought against them for a significant breach of the Code of Conduct. External factors such as political or other affiliations should not influence any decision. A decision to seek sanction against a Councillor should reflect the concern of the overwhelming majority of Councillors about the conduct of the Councillor and its impact on the Council's operations.

How disorder at a meeting may be dealt with (cl 257 Regs)

- 36 (1) If disorder occurs at a meeting of the Council or committee of the Council, the chairperson may adjourn the meeting for a period of not more than 15 minutes

and leave the chair. The Council, on reassembling, must, on a question put from the chair, decide without debate whether the business is to be proceeded with or not. This subclause applies to disorder arising from the conduct of members of the public as well a disorder arising from the conduct of Councillors.

- (2) The Council or committee may, by resolution, expel a member of the public from a Council or committee meeting on the ground that the member is engaging in or has, at the meeting, engaged in disorderly conduct.

Power to remove persons from meeting after expulsion resolution (cl 258 Regs)

- 37 If a meeting of the Council or committee of the Council resolves to expel from the meeting a Councillor for failing to comply with a requirement made under clause 35 or a member of the public for disorderly conduct and the Councillor or member of the public fails to leave the meeting immediately after the resolution is passed, a police officer or any person authorised by the Council or committee for the purpose, may remove the person from the meeting and, if necessary, restrain the person from re-entering the place where the meeting is being held.

PART 5 - COUNCIL COMMITTEES

Committee of the Whole (Closed Session)

- 38 (1) The Council may resolve itself into a Committee of the Whole to consider any matter before the Council.
 - (1A) Before resolving into Committee of the Whole the chairperson must ascertain whether or not any member of the public present wishes to address Council as to whether or not the meeting should be closed to the public to consider particular issues on the basis of such period being held immediately prior to the time when Council proposes to close the meeting with any address from a member of the public to be for a maximum period of two (2) minutes and, if appropriate, addresses are to be taken on a "for" and "against" basis. The period for representation ceases when the Chairperson calls for the public to vacate the Chamber. (cl 264 Regs).
 - (2) All the provisions of this Code relating to meetings of the Council, so far as they are applicable, extend to and govern the proceedings of a Committee of the Whole, except the provisions:
 - (a) limiting the number and duration of speeches; and (cl 259 [1] Regs)
 - (b) requiring Councillors to stand when speaking.
 - (2A) If a Council resolves that a meeting, or a part of a meeting, is to be closed to the public, the chairperson must make the recommendations of the closed session public as soon as practicable after the meeting or part of the meeting has ended.
 - (3) The General Manager is responsible for reporting to the Council proceedings in a closed session. It is not necessary to report the proceedings in full but any recommendations of the committee must be reported.

- (4) The Council must ensure that a report of the proceedings is recorded in the Council's minutes. However, the Council is not taken to have adopted the report until a motion for adoption has been made and passed.

Council may appoint committees and determine frequency of meetings

- 39
- (1) The Council may appoint or elect such committees as it considers necessary.
 - (2) The Council may determine the dates and times of meetings of committees appointed or elected by Council and additional meetings of committees appointed or elected by Council may be convened by Council, the Mayor or in his/her absence the Deputy Mayor or the Chairperson of the committee concerned, subject to appropriate notice of the meeting of the committee being given in accordance with Clause 41 of this Code.

Note: Standing Committees of Council normally meet on the 3rd Wednesday of the month commencing at 7:00pm. Other Advisory Committees meet at various times which are published.

- (3) The Members of a particular committee may agree to vary the time of commencement of that committee from time to time.
- (4) Such a committee is to consist of such number of Councillors of the Council as the Council decides.
- (5) The quorum for a meeting of such a committee shall be as determined by resolution of the Council from time to time or if the Council has not determined a quorum shall be a majority of the members of the committee and, in the event of a quorum not being present, all committees shall have the power to co-opt other Councillors so as to provide a quorum, and the co-opted Councillor(s) shall be regarded for the purpose of that particular meeting as having the same rights and privileges as if they were appointed or elected members of the committee and where no members of a committee are available, the Mayor, or in his/her absence the Deputy Mayor, shall have the authority to co-opt other Members of Council so as to provide a quorum and the beforementioned rights and privileges shall apply to such co-opted Members.

Functions of committees (cl 261 Regs)

- 40 The Council must specify the functions of each of its committees when the committee is appointed or elected, but may from time to time amend those functions.

Notice of committee meetings to be given (cl 262 Regs)

- 41
- (1) The General Manager of the Council must send to each Councillor, at least 3 days before each meeting of the committee, a notice specifying:
 - (a) the time and place at which and the date on which the meeting is to be held; and
 - (b) the business proposed to be transacted at the meeting.
 - (2) However, notice of less than 3 days may be given of a committee meeting called in an emergency by the Mayor or in his/her absence the Deputy Mayor or the Chairperson of the committee, but in no case shall less than one day be given.

- (3) The manner of giving notice of a committee meeting may be undertaken in the same manner as giving notice of a Council Meeting as referred to in Clause 7 of this Code.
- (4) The provisions of clause 16 (2), (3) and (4) apply to the business papers of committee meetings in the same manner as they apply to the business papers of meetings of the Council.

Non-members entitled to attend committee meetings (cl 263 Regs)

- 42 Except as provided for in Clause 39 (5) a Councillor who is not a member of a committee of the Council is entitled to attend and speak at, but is not entitled to vote at, a meeting of the committee.

Procedure in committees (cl 265 Regs)

- 43 (1) Each committee of the Council may regulate its own procedure.
- (2) Without limiting subclause (1), a committee of the Council may decide that, whenever the voting on a motion put to a meeting of the committee is equal, the chairperson of the committee is to have a casting vote as well as an original vote.
 - (3) Voting at a committee meeting is to be by open means (such as on the voices or by show of hands).

Chairperson and deputy chairperson of committees (cl 267 Regs)

- 44 (1) The Chairperson of each Committee of the Council, must be:
- (a) the Mayor; or
 - (b) if the Mayor does not wish to be the Chairperson of a committee, a member of the committee elected by the Council or the committee; or
 - (c) a member of the committee elected by the Council at the time of appointment of the committee; or
 - (d) a member of the Committee elected by the Committee.
- as the case may be.
- (2) A Committee of the Council may elect a member of the Committee as Deputy Chairperson of the Committee.
 - (3) If neither the Chairperson nor the Deputy Chairperson of a Committee of the Council is able or willing to preside at a meeting of the Committee, the Committee must elect a member of the Committee to be acting Chairperson of the Committee.
 - (4) The Mayor is, by virtue of holding that office, a member of each committee of the Council.

Absence from committee meetings (cl 268 Regs)

- 45 (1) A member ceases to be a member of a committee if the member (other than the Mayor):
- (a) has been absent from 3 consecutive meetings of the committee without having given reasons acceptable to the committee for the member's absences; or
 - (b) has been absent from at least half of the meetings of the committee held during the immediately preceding year without having given to the committee acceptable reasons for the member's absences.
- (2) Subclause (1) does not apply if all of the members of the Council are members of the committee.

Note: Leave of absence from Council Meetings is covered under clause 10 of this Code. (cl 235A Regs).

Reports of committees (cl 269 Regs)

- 46 (1) If in a report of a committee of the Council distinct recommendations are made, the decision of the Council may be made separately on each recommendation.
- (2) The recommendations of a committee of the Council are, so far as adopted by the Council, resolutions of the Council.

Disorder in committee meetings (cl 270 Regs)

- 47 The provisions of the Act, the Regulation and this Code relating to the maintenance of order in Council meetings apply to meetings of committees of the Council in the same way as they apply to meetings of the Council.

Committee may expel certain persons from its meetings (cl 271 Regs)

- 48 (1) If a meeting or part of a meeting of a committee of the Council is closed to the public in accordance with clause 51 (2), the committee may, by resolution, expel from the place where the meeting is being held any person who is not a Councillor.
- (2) If any such person, after being notified of such a resolution, fails to leave the place where the meeting is being held, a police officer, or any person authorised by the Council for the purpose, may remove the person from, and, if necessary, restrain the person from re-entering that place.

PART 6 - PECUNIARY INTERESTS

Pecuniary interest

- 49 (1) For the purposes of this Part, a pecuniary interest and the effects and requirements when a pecuniary interest arises is to be as defined in the relevant provisions of the Local Government Act, 1993.
- (2) A conflict of interests can be of two types:

- (i) Pecuniary – An interest that a person has in a matter because of a reasonable likelihood or expectation of appreciable financial gain or loss to the person or another person with whom the person is associated. (S442 and S443).
 - (ii) Non-Pecuniary – A private or personal interest the Council official has that does not amount to a pecuniary interest as defined in the Act (for example; a friendship, membership of an association, society or trade union or involvement or interest in an activity and may include an interest of a financial nature).
- (3) Where a Councillor or a member of a Council Committee who has a pecuniary interest in any matter before the Council, and who is present at a meeting where the matter is being considered, must identify the nature of the interest to the meeting as soon as practical. Generally this would be when the Chairperson of the Meeting calls for “Disclosure of nature and interest in matters before the meeting”.
 - (4) When a Councillor or Council Official declares a Pecuniary Interest he / she must vacate the room and not take part in any discussion or consideration of the matter.
 - (5) When a Councillor or Council Official declares a non-pecuniary interest he / she must determine the most appropriate course of action to deal with the conflict as specified in Council’s Code of Conduct. If the Councillor does not leave the meeting, the Councillor must vote on the matter otherwise it will be taken as the Councillor having voted against the motion.

PART 7 - PRESS AND PUBLIC

Public notice of meetings

- 50
- (1) The Council must give notice to the press and public of the times, dates and places of its meetings and meetings of those of its committees of which all the members are Councillors.
 - (2) The Council and each such committee must have available for the press and public at its offices and at each meeting copies for inspection and taking away by persons of the business paper for the meeting. This requirement does not apply to a business paper for a matter that, in the opinion of the General Manager, is likely to be considered when the meeting is closed to the press and public and in this case the agenda for the meeting is to indicate that the relevant item of business is of such a nature.
 - (3) The copies are to be available to the press and public as nearly as possible to the time they are available to Councillors and are to be available free of charge.

Attendance at meetings of the Council

- 51
- (1) The press and public are entitled to attend a meeting of the Council and those of its committees of which all its members are Councillors, except as provided by this clause.

- (2) The Council or such a committee may close to the press and public only so much of its meeting as comprises the receipt or discussion of any of the following:
 - (a) personnel matters concerning particular individuals,
 - (b) the personal hardship of any resident or ratepayer,
 - (c) information that would, if disclosed, confer a commercial advantage on a person with whom the Council is conducting (or proposes to conduct) business.
 - (d) commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed:
 - (i) prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it, or
 - (ii) confer a commercial advantage on a competitor of the Council, or
 - (iii) reveal a trade secret,
 - (e) information that would, if disclosed, prejudice the maintenance of law,
 - (f) matters affecting the security of the Council, Councillors, Council staff or Council property,
 - (g) advice concerning litigation, or advice that would otherwise be privileged from production in legal proceedings on the ground of legal professional privilege.
- (3) The grounds on which a meeting is closed must be specified in the decision to close the meeting and recorded in the minutes of the meeting and must specify the following:
 - (a) the relevant provisions of the Act;
 - (b) the matter that is to be discussed during the closed part of the meeting;
 - (c) the reasons why the part of the meeting is being closed, including (if the matter concerned is a matter other than a personnel matter concerning particular individuals, the personal hardship of a resident or ratepayer or a trade secret) an explanation of the way in which discussion of the matter in an open meeting would be, on balance, contrary to the public interest.
- (4) A person (whether a Councillor or another person) is not entitled to be present at a meeting if expelled from the meeting by a resolution of the meeting.
- (5) Nothing in this clause prevents any limitation being placed on the number of members of the public admitted to a meeting of the Council or a committee of the Council, provided such limitation is for reason of safety or security.

Public Participation at Council / Committee Meetings

- 51A (1) A member of the public wishing to address the Council (or a Committee of the Council) is required to submit a request in writing not later than 48 hours prior to the meeting and, if approval is granted by the Mayor or Chairperson of the

relevant Committee, the applicant (or one person representing a group or organisation); or if there are opposing views, one speaker representing each viewpoint be permitted to address that meeting of the Council (or Committee of the Council) for three minutes at the time specified by the Mayor or Chairperson; except that the Mayor or Chairperson, at their discretion, may permit the immediate consideration by the Council or Committee in relation to an urgent matter.

- (2) No more than four (4) speakers may be permitted to address a meeting of the Council (or Committee of the Council) on each occasion.
- (3) To ensure a broad range of representation, individual members of the public wishing to address the Council (or Committee of the Council) will be limited to three (3) addresses each calendar year.
- (4)
 - i) Questions or addresses from the public gallery shall not be allowed in respect to matters being considered by Council (or Committee of the Council) unless prior approval has been granted by the Mayor or Chairperson.
 - ii) Questions or addresses from the public gallery shall not be allowed in respect to matters not on the meeting agenda.

Note: Hurstville City Council actively encourages participation of residents in the decision making process and is happy to hear from people regarding matters raised in the business paper, subject to the provisions of clause 26 (6) in respect of Questions With Notice.

Public Participation at Development Assessment Committee (DAC) meetings

- 51B (1) A member of the public wishing to address DAC be required to register in writing prior to the meeting. The applicant (or one person representing a group or organisation and another person); or if there are opposing views, two speakers representing each viewpoint) be permitted to address that meeting of DAC for three minutes at the time specified; except that the Mayor or Chairperson, at their discretion, may permit the immediate consideration by DAC in relation to an urgent matter.
- (2)
 - i) Questions or addresses from the public gallery shall not be allowed in respect to matters being considered by Council unless prior approval has been granted by the Chairperson.
 - ii) Questions or addresses from the public gallery shall not be allowed in respect to matters not being considered by Council.
 - (3) That in the event that an application before DAC is referred for Councillor inspection and report, that it be the policy that no further presentations be permitted by members of the public.

That in the event that a matter is reported to a DAC meeting at which members of the public address the Committee, and the Committee resolves to request

amendments to the proposal, then members of the public be permitted to speak at the meeting at which the matter is further considered if that consideration relates to a redesigned structure or substantially amended structure.

Public access to correspondence and reports

- 52 (1) The Council and a committee of which all the members are Councillors must, during or at the close of a meeting, or during the business day following the meeting, give reasonable access to any person to inspect correspondence and reports laid on the table at, or submitted to, the meeting.
- (2) This clause does not apply if the correspondence or reports:
- (a) relate to a matter that was received or discussed; or
 - (b) were laid on the table at, or submitted to, the meeting,
- when the meeting was closed to the public.

PART 8 - MISCELLANEOUS

Information relating to proceedings at closed meetings not to be disclosed (S664)

- 53 (1) If a meeting or part of a meeting of the Council or a committee of the Council is closed to the public in accordance with clause 51 (2), a person must not, without the authority of the Council or the committee, disclose, otherwise than to the Council or to a Councillor, information with respect to the discussion at, or the business of, the meeting.
- (2) This clause does not apply:
- (a) to the report of a committee of the Council when presented to the Council; or
 - (b) to the disclosure of information referred to in subclause (1) by a Councillor or employee of the Council in the course of the Councillor's or employee's duties.

Inspection of the minutes of the Council or a committee

- 54 (1) An inspection of the minutes of the Council or committee of the Council is to be carried out under the supervision of the General Manager or Public Officer or an employee of the Council designated by the General Manager or Public Officer to supervise inspections of those minutes.
- (2) The General Manager must ensure that the minutes of the Council and any minutes of a committee of the Council are kept secure and in safe custody and that no unauthorised person is allowed to interfere with them.

Tape recording of meeting of the Council or a committee prohibited (cl 273 Regs)

- 55A (1) The tape recording of Council and Committee meetings by members of the public or Councillors is prohibited.
- (2) A person may, as provided by section 10 (2) (a) or (b) of the Act, be expelled from a meeting of a Council or a Committee of a Council for using or having used a tape recorder in contravention of this clause.
- (3) If any such person, after being notified of a resolution or direction expelling him or her from the meeting, fails to leave the place where the meeting is being held, a police officer, or any person authorised for the purpose by the Council, or person presiding, may, by using only such force as is necessary, remove the first-mentioned person from that place and, if necessary, restrain that person from re-entering that place.
- (4) In this clause, **tape recorder** includes a video camera and any electronic device capable of recording speech, whether a magnetic tape is used to record or not.

Tape recording of meeting by the Council or a committee

- 55B (1) Audio recordings are not required of Council or any Committee Meetings. However, if recordings of any meetings are made then:
- (i) audio recordings of meetings will only be used for verifying the accuracy of minutes;
- (ii) audio recordings of meetings will not be made available to the public or disclosed to any third party except as allowed or exempted under sections 18, 19 and/or 23 of the Privacy and Personal Information Act 1998 or by any other law, e.g. Government Information (Public Access) Act 2009.
- (iii) audio recordings of meetings will be destroyed as soon as their original purpose is served or immediately after three months since their creation (whichever is the later), except where retention for a longer period is otherwise required or recommended under the State Records Act 1998 or for any other lawful purpose.
- (iv) appropriate signage will be displayed in the public gallery or at the public entrance to council meetings, as well as verbal statements at the commencement of each meeting, to notify the public of the matters required under s10(a)-(e) of the Privacy and Personal Information Act 1998.
- (2) In this clause, **audio recordings** include a video camera and any electronic device capable of recording speech, whether a magnetic tape is used to record or not.

Note: cl 55B (1) (ii) amended to suit the introduction of Government Information (Public Access) Act 2009 on 1 July 2010 and the repeal of section 12 of the LGA.

Certain circumstances do not invalidate Council decisions (S374)

- 56 Proceedings at a meeting of the Council or a Council committee are not invalidated because of:

- (a) a vacancy in a civic office; or
- (b) a failure to give notice of the meeting to any Councillor or a committee member; or
- (c) any defect in the election or appointment of a Councillor or a committee member; or
- (d) a failure of a Councillor or a committee member to disclose a pecuniary interest, or to refrain from the consideration or discussion of, or vote on, the relevant matter, at a Council or a committee meeting in accordance with section 451; or
- (e) a failure to comply with the Code of Meeting Practice.

Amendment of Code

57 Changes to the Act or Regulation will automatically impact Council's Code of Meeting Practice. If inconsistent, the provisions of the Meeting Code must be changed to match the Act and the Regulation.

The Code is automatically amended as a result of changes to the Act or Regulation. These changes do not require public notification under S361 to S363 of the Act, given that these amendments would follow best practice requirements.

Any amendment to the additional provisions provided by the Council in its Meeting Code will require public notification unless the amendments are considered to be not substantial.

The Code of Meeting Practice shall be reviewed within twelve (12) months of a general election or on an "as needs" basis.

END



Joint Regional Planning Panels

Code of Conduct

September 2012



Joint regional planning panels code of conduct
© State of New South Wales through the NSW Department of Planning and Infrastructure
September 2012
NSW Department of Planning and Infrastructure
23-33 Bridge Street Sydney NSW Australia
www.planning.nsw.gov.au

ISBN 978-1-74263-032-8

September 2012

JOINT REGIONAL PLANNING PANELS

Code of Conduct

Introduction

This Code of Conduct (Code) applies to all members of Joint Regional Planning Panels (regional panels), including:

- state appointed members,
- council nominees, and
- alternates acting for regional panel members.

The Code outlines the standards of conduct expected of regional panel members. It is the personal responsibility of each regional panel member to comply with this Code. The Code will be kept under review and will be subject to changes that may be required to reflect the experience of the implementation and operation of the regional panels.

Purpose of the Code

This Code sets out the minimum requirements of behaviour for regional panel members in carrying out their functions. The Code has been developed to assist regional panel members:

- a) understand the standards of conduct that are expected of you,
- b) enable you to act honestly, ethically and responsibly,
- c) enable you to exercise a reasonable degree of care and diligence, and
- d) act in a way that enhances public confidence in the integrity of the role of regional panels in the planning system.

Application of the Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW (Model Code)

Councils are required under the *Local Government Act 1993* to adopt a code of conduct. Such codes must incorporate the provisions of the 'Model Code' prescribed under the *Local Government (General) Regulation 2005*.

Council's adopted code applies to, amongst others, councillors, the general manager and council staff. The Model Code does not apply to regional panel members. However parts of the Model Code have been used to assist in the development of this Code, along with other relevant codes of conduct applying to members of state boards and other statutory bodies.

It is recognised that councillors and council staff may undertake functions as a member of a regional panel separate to their ordinary functions as a councillor or member of council staff. When exercising functions as a regional panel member, councillors and council staff must ensure that they comply with this Code.

Council staff responsible for dealing with development matters under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act), preparing assessment reports and/or otherwise assisting a regional panel in the exercise of its functions are not subject to this Code. The Model Code requires that council staff act lawfully, ethically and fairly. In relation to development decisions, council staff must ensure decisions are properly made and parties involved in the development process are dealt with fairly. People must not use their position to influence other council officials in the performance of their duties or to obtain a private benefit for themselves or for somebody else.

Other obligations

Regional panel members are subject to the *Independent Commission Against Corruption Act 1988* and the *Ombudsman Act 1974*.

September 2012

Code of Conduct

1. Key principles

Integrity

- 1.1 You must not place yourself under any financial or other obligation to any individual or organisation that might be reasonably thought to influence you in the exercise of your functions as a regional panel member.

Leadership

- 1.2 You have a duty to promote and support the key principles of this Code by demonstrating leadership and maintaining and strengthening the public's trust and confidence in regional panels and their role in the planning system.

Selflessness

- 1.3 You have a duty to make decisions in the public interest. You must not make a decision or take action that causes or results in you obtaining:
- a financial benefit (including avoiding a financial loss), or
 - other benefits for yourself, your family, friends or business interests.

Impartiality

- 1.4 You should make decisions on merit and in accordance with your statutory obligations when carrying out your functions as a regional panel member.

Accountability

- 1.5 You are accountable to the public for your decisions and actions and should consider issues on their merits, taking into account the views of others.

Openness

- 1.6 You have a duty to be open as possible about your decisions and actions.

Honesty

- 1.7 You have a duty to act honestly and in good faith for the proper purpose.

Respect

- 1.8 You must treat others with respect at all times.

2. General conduct obligations

General conduct

- 2.1 You must not conduct yourself in carrying out your functions as a regional panel member in a manner that is likely to bring the regional panel into disrepute. Specifically, you must not act in a way that:
- a) contravenes the EP&A Act¹,
 - b) is improper or unethical,
 - c) is an abuse of power,
 - d) causes, comprises or involves intimidation, harassment or verbal abuse, or
 - e) causes, comprises or involves discrimination, disadvantage or adverse treatment.
- 2.2 You must act lawfully, honestly and exercise a reasonable degree of care and diligence in carrying out your functions as a regional panel member, having regard to the statutory obligations under the EP&A Act.

¹ A reference to the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act) includes a reference to the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000*.

September 2012

Fairness and equity

- 2.3 You must consider issues consistently, promptly, conscientiously and fairly.
- 2.4 You must take all relevant facts known to you, or that you should be reasonably aware of, into consideration and have regard to the particular merits of each case. You must not take irrelevant matters or circumstances into consideration when making decisions.

Making decisions and taking actions

- 2.5 You must ensure that decisions and actions are reasonable, fair and for the proper purpose and that parties involved in the development process are dealt with fairly.
- 2.6 You must ensure that no action, statement or communication between yourself and others (such as applicants, objectors and councillors) conveys any suggestion of willingness to provide improper concessions or preferential treatment.
- 2.7 You should attend all meetings of the regional panel as far as is possible, and allow the necessary time to prepare for meetings.

3. Conflicts of interests

General

- 3.1 A conflict of interests exists where a reasonable and informed person would perceive that you could be influenced by a private interest when carrying out your functions as a regional panel member.
- 3.2 You must avoid or appropriately manage any conflicts of interests. The onus is on you to identify a conflict of interests and take appropriate action.
- 3.3 Any conflicts of interests must be managed to uphold the probity of regional panel decision making. When considering whether or not you have a conflict of interests you should consider how others would view your situation.
- 3.4 Private interests can be of two types: pecuniary or non-pecuniary.

Disclosure of pecuniary interests

- 3.5 A pecuniary interest is an interest that a person has in a matter because of a reasonable likelihood or expectation of appreciable financial gain or loss to the person².
- 3.6 A person does not have a pecuniary interest in a matter if the interest is so remote or insignificant that it could not reasonably be regarded as likely to influence any decision that person might make³.
- 3.7 A member has a pecuniary interest in a matter if the pecuniary interest is the interest of the member, the member's spouse or de facto partner or a relative⁴ of

² The term 'pecuniary interests' adopted by this Code is based on the definition of that term in s.442(1) of the *Local Government Act 1993*.

³ See s.442(2) *Local Government Act 1993* or if it is an interest referred to in s.448(a), (b), (e) or (g) of the *Local Government Act 1993*.

September 2012

the member, or a partner or employer of the member, or a company or other body of which the member, or a nominee, partner or employer of the member, is a member.

- 3.8 The obligation on regional panel members with respect to pecuniary interests are set out in clause 12 of Schedule 4 of the EP&A Act (attached at **Appendix A**). All regional panel members must comply with the requirements set out in this provision. In particular:
- (a) If a member has a pecuniary interest in a matter being considered or about to be considered at a meeting of a regional panel and the interest appears to raise a conflict with the proper performance of the member's duties in relation to the consideration of the matter, the member must, as soon as possible after the relevant facts have come to the member's attention, disclose the nature of the interest at or before a meeting of the regional panel.
 - (b) After a member has disclosed the nature of an interest in any matter, the member must not, unless the Minister or the regional panel otherwise determines:
 - be present during any deliberation of the panel with respect to the matter, or
 - take part in any decision of the panel with respect to the matter.

- 3.9 As a member of a government board or committee, all regional panel members are also required to adhere to the Department of Premier and Cabinet's Guidelines '*Conduct Guidelines for Members of NSW Government Boards and Committees*' ("the DPC Guidelines").

In accordance with the DPC Guidelines, regional panel members are required to disclose interests which include positions and pecuniary interests in corporations, partnerships or other businesses that may be relevant to the activities of the regional panel.

These declarations will be required to be made by panel members on an annual basis. Taken together, schedule 4 of the EP&A Act and the requirements of the DPC Guidelines ensure that the pecuniary interest disclosure requirements for regional panel members are the same as those for local government councillors.

Disclosure of non-pecuniary interests

- 3.10 A non-pecuniary interest is a private or personal interest that a person has that may, for example, be based on a family or personal relationship, membership of an association, society or trade union or involvement or interest in an activity which may include an interest of a financial nature⁵.
- 3.11 You should consider possible non-pecuniary interests that may arise while carrying out your duties as a regional panel member. Where possible, the source of potential conflict should be removed.
- 3.12 However, where this is not possible, if a member has a non-pecuniary interest in a matter and the interest appears to raise a conflict with the proper performance of

⁴ The term 'relative' adopted by this Code is the definition of that term under s 3 of the *Local Government Act 1993*.

⁵ The term 'non-pecuniary interest' as adopted by this Code is based on the meaning of that term under the Local Government Model Code of Conduct.

September 2012

the member's duties, the member must follow the procedures set out in clause 12 of schedule 4 of the EP&A Act in the same manner as if the interest was a pecuniary interest.

Register of declarations of interest

- 3.13 Where any pecuniary or non-pecuniary interest in a matter before the regional panel has been disclosed by a member, whether declared before or at the commencement of the panel meeting, this will be noted in the minutes of the relevant panel meeting, even when the member is not in attendance.

The minutes of all panel meetings will be made available on the regional panel website.

- 3.14 A register of the annual declarations made by regional panel members under clause 3.9 of this Code and in accordance with the DPC Guidelines, will be maintained by the Regional Panels Secretariat (secretariat).

Upon request, the register of declarations, including all other declarations made by panel members will be available for inspection at the secretariat during normal office hours.

Political Donations

- 3.15 Regional panel members should be aware that political contributions or donations may give rise to a pecuniary or non-pecuniary interest. It is the responsibility of regional panel members to determine in each instance whether such an interest arises and whether the provisions of this Code and clause 12 of schedule 4 of the EP&A Act applies.

- 3.16 Where a regional panel member makes a disclosure under clause 12(1)(b) of schedule 4 to the EP&A Act with respect to an interest which arises because of a political donation, the regional panel is required to take this into consideration in determining under clause 12(6) whether it is appropriate for the member to be present during any deliberations or take part in any decision with respect to the matter.

Other business or employment

- 3.17 You must ensure that any outside employment or business you engage in will not:

- a) conflict with your functions as a regional panel member,
- b) involve using confidential information or resources obtained through your role as a regional panel member, or
- c) discredit or disadvantage the regional panel.

- 3.18 Members of a particular regional panel will have a close working relationship with each other. Therefore, to avoid a perception of bias, a regional panel member must not represent an applicant or submitter at a regional panel meeting for a regional panel of which you are a permanent member or have been used regularly as an alternate member.

Personal dealings with council

- 3.19 You may have reason to have private dealings with a council that is within the regional panel region where you are a regional panel member (for example as a

September 2012

ratepayer). You must not expect or request preferential treatment in relation to any matter in which you have a private interest because of your role as a regional panel member. You must avoid any action that could lead members of the public to believe that you are seeking preferential treatment.

4. Personal benefit

Gifts and benefits

4.1 You must not:

- a) seek or accept a bribe or other improper inducement,
- b) seek gifts or benefits of any kind,
- c) accept any gift or benefit that may create a sense of obligation on your part or may be perceived to be intended or likely to influence you in carrying out your public duty,
- d) accept any gift or benefit of more than token value, or
- e) accept an offer of money, regardless of the amount.

4.2 Generally speaking token gifts and benefits include:

- a) free or subsidised meals, beverages or refreshments provided in conjunction with:
 - i. the discussion of matters before the regional panel,
 - ii. conferences, or
 - iii. social functions organised by groups.
- b) invitations to and attendance at local social, cultural and sporting events,
- c) gifts of single bottles of reasonably priced alcohol at end of year functions and public occasions, and
- d) ties, scarves, coasters, tie pins, diaries, chocolates or flowers.

4.3 Gifts and tokens that have more than a token value include, but are not limited to, tickets to major sporting events, corporate hospitality at a corporate facility at major sporting events, discounted products for personal use, the frequent use of facilities such as gyms, use of holiday homes, free or discounted travel.

4.4 As a general rule, any gift from an applicant, objector or associate of an applicant or objector in relation to a matter to be determined by a regional panel would fall into a category referred to in paragraph 4.1(c) and therefore should not be accepted.

4.5 The panel secretariat is to maintain a register of gifts for each regional panel to ensure the receipt and disposal of gifts is conducted in an open and transparent manner. When offered a gift or benefit regional panel members must inform the panel secretariat of the following information for the purposes of making a recording on the register of gifts:

- the person who made the offer and the date on which the offer was made,
- whether or not you accepted the gift/benefit,
- whether the gift or benefit was allocated to another person or body, and
- the value of the gift or benefit.

You should also advise the regional panel chair of any such notification to the panel secretariat.

September 2012

5. Relationship between regional panel members, council and council staff

Obligations of regional panel members

5.1 Section 23N of the EP&A Act provides that a regional panel is entitled:

- a) to have access to, and to make copies of and take extracts from records of a council relevant to the exercise of the regional panels' functions, and
- b) to the use of staff and facilities of a relevant council in order to exercise the regional panels' functions.

All such requests for assistance will be made by the regional panel chair to the general manager (or such other staff member nominated by the general manager).

5.2 You have a responsibility to promote and support an effective and co-operative working relationship with the council, General Manager and council staff and contractors.

Inappropriate interactions

5.3 You must not engage in inappropriate interactions when exercising your functions as a regional panel member.

5.4 In relation to council staff⁶ you must not:

- a) approach, make requests of, make enquiries or issue instructions to council staff other than through the panel secretariat and in accordance with this Code,
- b) be overbearing or threatening to council staff,
- c) make personal attacks on council staff in a public forum,
- d) direct or pressure council staff in the performance of their work or recommendations they make, or
- e) influence or attempt to influence staff in the preparation of assessment reports or other information to be submitted to the regional panel.

5.5 If a panel member is approached by any person about a development application that is to be determined by the regional panel, the panel member must not discuss the development.

5.6 Section 4.2 and 4.9 of the regional panels' Operational Procedures recognises that there may be some circumstances where it is appropriate for the regional panel to meet with applicants in private. Where this occurs, a record of the meeting, including attendees and matters discussed, will be made and be publicly available.

However, individual members of the regional panel must not hold private meetings, briefings, site visits or discussions in respect of the matter.

Where meetings, briefings or site visits occur you should not express any views that would indicate pre-judgement of the matter.

⁶ A reference in this clause to council 'staff' includes a reference to council contractors or consultants.

September 2012

Council staff - avoiding the potential for a conflict of duties

- 5.7 In selecting its members to a regional panel, council should have regard to the conflict of duties that may be created for a person nominated to the regional panel if they were in any way responsible for or involved in the assessment and recommendation of a matter to be determined by the regional panel.

Should a council nominate staff to be members of a regional panel, the following provisions of the Code must be taken into consideration to ensure any potential conflicts of duties between being a council staff member and fulfilling the obligations of a panel member are avoided.

- 5.8 Council employees (including general managers and other senior staff) who are nominated to sit as a member of the regional panel should carefully consider what measures must be put in place to ensure they will be able to comply with the requirements of this Code.⁷
- 5.9 A conflict of duties may arise for council employees (including general managers and other senior staff) who are nominated to sit as a member of the regional panel. A conflict of duties is a conflict between competing and incompatible public duties. For example, a conflict of duties arises where public officials hold more than one official position which requires them to address competing objectives or interests. Conflicts of duties should be avoided in most circumstances. Therefore council employees who are nominated to sit on a regional panel must ensure that appropriate measures are in place to ensure potential conflicts are appropriately managed.
- 5.10 Council employees who are nominated to sit as regional panel members must also seek to avoid situations in which their interests as a council employee might reasonably be perceived by members of the community to conflict with the impartial fulfilment of their functions as a regional panel member either because:
- a) they have been directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the assessment report for the regional panel, or
 - b) they adopt a view, without providing independent reasoning, that is perceived to be consistent with the view of the elected council in its submission to the regional panel.

6. Relationship between regional panel members and others

- 6.1 You must adhere to the Key Principles and General Conduct Obligations contained in this Code when dealing with others, including council staff, councillors, Department of Planning and Infrastructure staff and the secretariat.

7. Protecting and using information

- 7.1 Information must be handled in accordance with section 148 of the EP&A Act.
- 7.2 In addition to the obligations under section 148 of the EP&A Act you must:
- a) protect confidential information,
 - b) only release confidential information if you have authority to do so,
 - c) only use confidential information for the purpose it is intended to be used,

⁷ In particular Part 5 of the Code.

September 2012

- d) not use confidential information gained through your position as a regional panel member for the purpose of securing a private benefit for yourself or for any other person,
- e) not use confidential information with the intention to cause harm or detriment to the regional panel or any other person or body, and
- f) not disclose any information discussed during a confidential session of a regional panel.

7.3 When dealing with personal information you must comply with the *Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998*.

8. Use of public resources

8.1 You may be provided with equipment and other resources to perform regional panel functions. All such resources are to be used only for regional panel purposes and in accordance with any guidelines or rules about the use of those resources.

9. Public Comment/Media

9.1 The regional panel chair is responsible for speaking to the media on behalf of the regional panel, to allow its decisions to be properly represented and communicated. The chair can authorise another regional panel member to speak to the media on behalf of the regional panel at any time. Other non-authorised members can speak to the media about regional panel matters however, in doing so, they do not represent the views of the regional panel.

10. Reporting breaches

10.1 Regional panel members are required to report suspected breaches of the Code to the regional panel chair. If the suspected breach is by the regional panel chair, you should report the suspected breach to the member of the Planning Assessment Commission (PAC) nominated for this purpose. If the regional panel chair suspects a breach of the Code s/he should report the suspected breach to the nominated PAC member.

10.2 The regional panel chair or nominated PAC member, as the case may be, may take such steps as s/he thinks appropriate to investigate and take action in respect of the alleged breach.

10.3 A person who is alleged to have breached the Code must be given:

- a) the full particulars of the alleged breach⁸,
- b) an opportunity to respond to the allegations, and
- c) the right to have a legal or other representative present during any meetings/discussions in respect of the matter.

10.4 Serious breaches of the Code may be referred to the Minister in respect of state members or the relevant council with respect to council nominees. Proven breaches of the Code may warrant removal from office (see item 12 below)

11. Reporting possible corrupt conduct

11.1 The *Protected Disclosures Act 1994* provides protection to public officials who voluntarily report suspected corrupt conduct. Regional panel members can make

⁸ These particulars should not include the details of the person who made the allegation.

September 2012

reports concerning suspected corrupt conduct⁹ to the regional panel chair.¹⁰ The regional panel chair is under a duty to report to the Independent Commission Against Corruption any matter that they suspect on reasonable grounds concerns or may concern corrupt conduct¹¹.

11.2 Regional panel members can also report directly to the following investigative bodies:

- Corrupt conduct should be made to the Independent Commission Against Corruption¹²,
- Maladministration¹³ should be made to the NSW Ombudsman, and
- Serious and substantial waste of public money should be made to the NSW Auditor General.

12. Removal from office

12.1 The Minister may remove state members from office at any time and without notice.

12.2 The relevant council may remove its nominee/s from office at any time and without notice. If so, the council must notify the panel secretariat.

12.3 The Minister may remove any member if the Independent Commission Against Corruption recommends that consideration be given to the removal of the member because of corrupt conduct by the Member.

13. Complaint handling

13.1 Complaints against regional panel members are handled in accordance with the regional panels' Complaints Handling Policy.

⁹ Corrupt conduct has the meaning given to that term under the *Independent Commission Against Corruption Act 1988* ('ICAC Act').

¹⁰ or nominated PAC member if the suspected conduct is by the regional panel chair or the chair is reporting suspected corrupt conduct.

¹¹ Section 11, ICAC Act.

¹² Section 10 of the ICAC Act allows any person to make a complaint to the Independent Commission Against Corruption about a matter that concerns or may concern corrupt conduct.

¹³ Maladministration is defined in s 11(2) of the *Protected Disclosures Act 1994*

September 2012

Appendix A

Extract from Schedule 4 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*

12 Disclosure of pecuniary interests

- (1) If:
- (a) a member has a pecuniary interest in a matter being considered or about to be considered at a meeting of the regional panel, and
 - (b) the interest appears to raise a conflict with the proper performance of the member's duties in relation to the consideration of the matter,
- the member must, as soon as possible after the relevant facts have come to the member's knowledge, disclose the nature of the interest at a meeting of the regional panel.
- (2) A member has a pecuniary interest in a matter if the pecuniary interest is the interest of:
- (a) the member, or
 - (b) the member's spouse or de facto partner or a relative of the member, or a partner or employer of the member, or
 - (c) a company or other body of which the member, or a nominee, partner or employer of the member, is a member.
- (3) However, a member is not taken to have a pecuniary interest in a matter as referred to in subclause (2) (b) or (c):
- (a) if the member is unaware of the relevant pecuniary interest of the spouse, de facto partner, relative, partner, employer or company or other body, or
 - (b) just because the member is a member of, or is employed by, a council or a statutory body or is employed by the Crown, or
 - (c) just because the member is a member of, or a delegate of a council to, a company or other body that has a pecuniary interest in the matter, so long as the member has no beneficial interest in any shares of the company or body.
- (4) A disclosure by a member at a meeting of the regional panel that the member, or a spouse, de facto partner, relative, partner or employer of the member:
- (a) is a member, or is in the employment, of a specified company or other body, or
 - (b) is a partner, or is in the employment, of a specified person, or
 - (c) has some other specified interest relating to a specified company or other body or to a specified person,
- is a sufficient disclosure of the nature of the interest in any matter relating to that company or other body or to that person which may arise after the date of the disclosure and which is required to be disclosed under subclause (1).
- (5) Particulars of any disclosure made under this clause must be recorded by the regional panel in a book kept for the purpose and that book must be open at all reasonable hours to inspection by any person on payment of the fee determined by the regional panel.
- (6) After a member has disclosed the nature of an interest in any matter, the member must not, unless the Minister or the regional panel otherwise determines:
- (a) be present during any deliberation of the panel with respect to the matter, or
 - (b) take part in any decision of the panel with respect to the matter.

September 2012

- (7) For the purposes of the making of a determination by the regional panel under subclause (6), a member who has a direct or indirect pecuniary interest in a matter to which the disclosure relates must not:
- (a) be present during any deliberation of the panel for the purpose of making the determination, or
 - (b) take part in the making by the panel of the determination.
- (8) A contravention of this clause does not invalidate any decision of the regional panel.



Premier & Cabinet
Division of Local Government

The Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW



March 2013

ACCESS TO SERVICES

The Division of Local Government, Department of Premier and Cabinet is located at:

Levels 1 and 2

5 O'Keefe Avenue
NOWRA NSW 2541

Locked Bag 3015
NOWRA NSW 2541

Phone 02 4428 4100
Fax 02 4428 4199
TTY 02 4428 4209

Level 9, 6 – 10 O'Connell Street
SYDNEY NSW 2000

PO Box R1772
ROYAL EXCHANGE NSW 1225

Phone 02 9289 4000
Fax 02 9289 4099

Email dlg@dlg.nsw.gov.au
Website www.dlg.nsw.gov.au

OFFICE HOURS

Monday to Friday
8.30am to 5.00pm

(Special arrangements may be made if these hours are unsuitable)
All offices are wheelchair accessible.

ALTERNATIVE MEDIA PUBLICATIONS

Special arrangements can be made for our publications to be provided in large print or an alternative media format. If you need this service, please contact our Operations Group on 02 9289 4000.

DISCLAIMER

While every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the information in this publication, the Division of Local Government expressly disclaims any liability to any person in respect of anything done or not done as a result of the contents of the publication or the data provided.

© NSW Division of Local Government, Department of Premier and Cabinet 2012
ISBN 978-1-922001-12-2

Produced by the Division of Local Government



Premier & Cabinet
Division of Local Government

www.dlg.nsw.gov.au

The Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW – March 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1	INTRODUCTION	4
PART 2	PURPOSE OF THE CODE OF CONDUCT.....	4
PART 3	GENERAL CONDUCT OBLIGATIONS	5
PART 4	CONFLICT OF INTERESTS	7
PART 5	PERSONAL BENEFIT.....	12
PART 6	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN COUNCIL OFFICIALS	14
PART 7	ACCESS TO INFORMATION AND COUNCIL RESOURCES	16
PART 8	MAINTAINING THE INTEGRITY OF THIS CODE	19
PART 9	DEFINITIONS.....	21

PART 1 INTRODUCTION

This Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW (“the Model Code of Conduct”) is made for the purposes of section 440 of the *Local Government Act 1993* (“the Act”). Section 440 of the Act requires every council to adopt a code of conduct that incorporates the provisions of the Model Code. For the purposes of section 440 of the Act, the Model Code of Conduct comprises all parts of this document.

Councillors, administrators, members of staff of council, independent conduct reviewers, members of council committees including the conduct review committee and delegates of the council must comply with the applicable provisions of council’s code of conduct in carrying out their functions as council officials. It is the personal responsibility of council officials to comply with the standards in the code and regularly review their personal circumstances with this in mind.

Failure by a councillor to comply with the standards of conduct prescribed under this code constitutes misconduct for the purposes of the Act. The Act provides for a range of penalties that may be imposed on councillors for misconduct, including suspension or disqualification from civic office.

Failure by a member of staff to comply with council’s code of conduct may give rise to disciplinary action.

A better conduct guide has also been developed to assist councils to review and enhance their codes of conduct. This guide supports this code and provides further information on the provisions in this code.

PART 2 PURPOSE OF THE CODE OF CONDUCT

The Model Code of Conduct sets the minimum requirements of conduct for council officials in carrying out their functions. The Model Code is prescribed by regulation.

The Model Code of Conduct has been developed to assist council officials to:

- understand the standards of conduct that are expected of them
- enable them to fulfil their statutory duty to act honestly and exercise a reasonable degree of care and diligence (section 439)
- act in a way that enhances public confidence in the integrity of local government.

PART 3 GENERAL CONDUCT OBLIGATIONS

General conduct

- 3.1 You must not conduct yourself in carrying out your functions in a manner that is likely to bring the council or holders of civic office into disrepute. Specifically, you must not act in a way that:
- a) contravenes the Act, associated regulations, council's relevant administrative requirements and policies
 - b) is detrimental to the pursuit of the charter of a council
 - c) is improper or unethical
 - d) is an abuse of power or otherwise amounts to misconduct
 - e) causes, comprises or involves intimidation, harassment or verbal abuse
 - f) causes, comprises or involves discrimination, disadvantage or adverse treatment in relation to employment
 - g) causes, comprises or involves prejudice in the provision of a service to the community. (*Schedule 6A*)
- 3.2 You must act lawfully, honestly and exercise a reasonable degree of care and diligence in carrying out your functions under the Act or any other Act. (*section 439*)
- 3.3 You must treat others with respect at all times.

Fairness and equity

- 3.4 You must consider issues consistently, promptly and fairly. You must deal with matters in accordance with established procedures, in a non-discriminatory manner.
- 3.5 You must take all relevant facts known to you, or that you should be reasonably aware of, into consideration and have regard to the particular merits of each case. You must not take irrelevant matters or circumstances into consideration when making decisions.

Harassment and discrimination

- 3.6 You must not harass, discriminate against, or support others who harass and discriminate against colleagues or members of the public. This includes, but is not limited to harassment and discrimination on the grounds of sex, pregnancy, age, race, responsibilities as a carer, marital status, disability, homosexuality, transgender grounds or if a person has an infectious disease.

Development decisions

- 3.7 You must ensure that development decisions are properly made and that parties involved in the development process are dealt with fairly. You must avoid any occasion for suspicion of improper conduct in the development assessment process.
- 3.8 In determining development applications, you must ensure that no action, statement or communication between yourself and applicants or objectors

conveys any suggestion of willingness to provide improper concessions or preferential treatment.

Binding caucus votes

- 3.9 You must not participate in binding caucus votes in relation to matters to be considered at a council or committee meeting.
- 3.10 For the purposes of clause 3.9, a binding caucus vote is a process whereby a group of councillors are compelled by a threat of disciplinary or other adverse action to comply with a predetermined position on a matter before the council or committee irrespective of the personal views of individual members of the group on the merits of the matter before the council or committee.
- 3.11 Clause 3.9 does not prohibit councillors from discussing a matter before the council or committee prior to considering the matter in question at a council or committee meeting or from voluntarily holding a shared view with other councillors on the merits of a matter.
- 3.12 Clause 3.9 does not apply to a decision to elect the Mayor or Deputy Mayor or to nominate a person to be a member of a council committee.

PART 4 CONFLICT OF INTERESTS

- 4.1 A conflict of interests exists where a reasonable and informed person would perceive that you could be influenced by a private interest when carrying out your public duty.
- 4.2 You must avoid or appropriately manage any conflict of interests. The onus is on you to identify a conflict of interests and take the appropriate action to manage the conflict in favour of your public duty.
- 4.3 Any conflict of interests must be managed to uphold the probity of council decision-making. When considering whether or not you have a conflict of interests, it is always important to think about how others would view your situation.
- 4.4 Private interests can be of two types: pecuniary or non-pecuniary.

What is a pecuniary interest?

- 4.5 A pecuniary interest is an interest that a person has in a matter because of a reasonable likelihood or expectation of appreciable financial gain or loss to the person. (*section 442*)
- 4.6 A person will also be taken to have a pecuniary interest in a matter if that person's spouse or de facto partner or a relative of the person or a partner or employer of the person, or a company or other body of which the person, or a nominee, partner or employer of the person is a member, has a pecuniary interest in the matter. (*section 443*)
- 4.7 Pecuniary interests are regulated by Chapter 14, Part 2 of the Act. The Act requires that:
 - a) councillors and designated persons lodge an initial and an annual written disclosure of interests that could potentially be in conflict with their public or professional duties (*section 449*)
 - b) councillors and members of council committees disclose an interest and the nature of that interest at a meeting, leave the meeting and be out of sight of the meeting and not participate in discussions or voting on the matter (*section 451*)
 - c) designated persons immediately declare, in writing, any pecuniary interest. (*section 459*)
- 4.8 Designated persons are defined at section 441 of the Act, and include, but are not limited to, the general manager and other senior staff of the council.
- 4.9 Where you are a member of staff of council, other than a designated person (as defined by section 441), you must disclose in writing to your supervisor or the general manager, the nature of any pecuniary interest you have in a matter you are dealing with as soon as practicable.

What are non-pecuniary interests?

4.10 Non-pecuniary interests are private or personal interests the council official has that do not amount to a pecuniary interest as defined in the Act. These commonly arise out of family, or personal relationships, or involvement in sporting, social or other cultural groups and associations and may include an interest of a financial nature.

4.11 The political views of a councillor do not constitute a private interest.

Managing non-pecuniary conflict of interests

4.12 Where you have a non-pecuniary interest that conflicts with your public duty, you must disclose the interest fully and in writing, even if the conflict is not significant. You must do this as soon as practicable.

4.13 If a disclosure is made at a council or committee meeting, both the disclosure and the nature of the interest must be recorded in the minutes. This disclosure constitutes disclosure in writing for the purposes of clause 4.12.

4.14 How you manage a non-pecuniary conflict of interests will depend on whether or not it is significant.

4.15 As a general rule, a non-pecuniary conflict of interests will be significant where a matter does not raise a pecuniary interest but it involves:

- a) a relationship between a council official and another person that is particularly close, for example, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece, lineal descendant or adopted child of the person or of the person's spouse, current or former spouse or partner, de facto or other person living in the same household
- b) other relationships that are particularly close, such as friendships and business relationships. Closeness is defined by the nature of the friendship or business relationship, the frequency of contact and the duration of the friendship or relationship
- c) an affiliation between the council official and an organisation, sporting body, club, corporation or association that is particularly strong.

4.16 If you are a council official, other than a member of staff of council, and you have disclosed that a significant non-pecuniary conflict of interests exists, you must manage it in one of two ways:

- a) remove the source of the conflict, by relinquishing or divesting the interest that creates the conflict, or reallocating the conflicting duties to another council official
- b) have no involvement in the matter, by absenting yourself from and not taking part in any debate or voting on the issue as if the provisions in section 451(2) of the Act apply

4.17 If you determine that a non-pecuniary conflict of interests is less than significant and does not require further action, you must provide an explanation of why you consider that the conflict does not require further action in the circumstances.

- 4.18 If you are a member of staff of council, the decision on which option should be taken to manage a non-pecuniary conflict of interests must be made in consultation with your manager.
- 4.19 Despite clause 4.16(b), a councillor who has disclosed that a significant non-pecuniary conflict of interests exists may participate in a decision to delegate council's decision-making role to council staff through the general manager, or appoint another person or body to make the decision in accordance with the law. This applies whether or not council would be deprived of a quorum if one or more councillors were to manage their conflict of interests by not voting on a matter in accordance with clause 4.16(b) above.

Reportable political donations

4.20 Councillors should note that matters before council involving political or campaign donors may give rise to a non-pecuniary conflict of interests.

4.21 Where a councillor has received or knowingly benefitted from a reportable political donation:

- a) made by a major political donor in the previous four years, and
- b) where the major political donor has a matter before council,

then the councillor must declare a non-pecuniary conflict of interests, disclose the nature of the interest, and manage the conflict of interests in accordance with clause 4.16(b).

4.22 For the purposes of this Part:

- a) a "reportable political donation" is a "reportable political donation" for the purposes of section 86 of the *Election Funding, Expenditure and Disclosures Act 1981*,
- b) a "major political donor" is a "major political donor" for the purposes of section 84 of the *Election Funding, Expenditure and Disclosures Act 1981*.

4.23 Councillors should note that political donations below \$1,000, or political donations to a registered political party or group by which a councillor is endorsed, may still give rise to a non-pecuniary conflict of interests. Councillors should determine whether or not such conflicts are significant and take the appropriate action to manage them.

4.24 If a councillor has received or knowingly benefitted from a reportable political donation of the kind referred to in clause 4.21, that councillor is not prevented from participating in a decision to delegate council's decision-making role to council staff through the general manager or appointing another person or body to make the decision in accordance with the law (see clause 4.19 above).

Loss of quorum as a result of compliance with this Part

4.25 Where a majority of councillors are precluded under this Part from consideration of a matter the council or committee must resolve to delegate consideration of the matter in question to another person.

- 4.26 Where a majority of councillors are precluded under this Part from consideration of a matter and the matter in question concerns the exercise of a function that may not be delegated under section 377 of the Act, the councillors may apply in writing to the Chief Executive to be exempted from complying with a requirement under this Part relating to the management of a non-pecuniary conflict of interests.
- 4.27 The Chief Executive will only exempt a councillor from complying with a requirement under this Part where:
- a) compliance by councillors with a requirement under the Part in relation to a matter will result in the loss of a quorum, and
 - b) the matter relates to the exercise of a function of the council that may not be delegated under section 377 of the Act.
- 4.28 Where the Chief Executive exempts a councillor from complying with a requirement under this Part, the councillor must still disclose any interests they have in the matter the exemption applies to in accordance with the requirements of this Part.
- 4.29 A councillor, who would otherwise be precluded from participating in the consideration of a matter under this Part because they have a non-pecuniary conflict of interests in the matter, is permitted to participate in consideration of the matter, if:
- a) the matter is a proposal relating to
 - i) the making of a principal environmental planning instrument applying to the whole or a significant part of the council's area, or
 - ii) the amendment, alteration or repeal of an environmental planning instrument where the amendment, alteration or repeal applies to the whole or a significant part of the council's area, and
 - b) the councillor declares any interest they have in the matter that would otherwise have precluded their participation in consideration of the matter under this Part.

Other business or employment

- 4.30 If you are a member of staff of council considering outside employment or contract work that relates to the business of the council or that might conflict with your council duties, you must notify and seek the approval of the general manager in writing. (*section 353*)
- 4.31 As a member of staff, you must ensure that any outside employment or business you engage in will not:
- a) conflict with your official duties
 - b) involve using confidential information or council resources obtained through your work with the council
 - c) require you to work while on council duty
 - d) discredit or disadvantage the council.

Personal dealings with council

4.32 You may have reason to deal with your council in your personal capacity (for example, as a ratepayer, recipient of a council service or applicant for a consent granted by council). You must not expect or request preferential treatment in relation to any matter in which you have a private interest because of your position. You must avoid any action that could lead members of the public to believe that you are seeking preferential treatment.

PART 5 PERSONAL BENEFIT

For the purposes of this section, a reference to a gift or benefit does not include a political donation or contribution to an election fund that is subject to the provisions of the relevant election funding legislation.

Gifts and benefits

- 5.1 You must avoid situations giving rise to the appearance that a person or body, through the provision of gifts, benefits or hospitality of any kind, is attempting to secure favourable treatment from you or from the council.
- 5.2 You must take all reasonable steps to ensure that your immediate family members do not receive gifts or benefits that give rise to the appearance of being an attempt to secure favourable treatment. Immediate family members ordinarily include parents, spouses, children and siblings.

Token gifts and benefits

- 5.3 Generally speaking, token gifts and benefits include:
- a) free or subsidised meals, beverages or refreshments provided in conjunction with:
 - i) the discussion of official business
 - ii) council work related events such as training, education sessions, workshops
 - iii) conferences
 - iv) council functions or events
 - v) social functions organised by groups, such as council committees and community organisations
 - b) invitations to and attendance at local social, cultural or sporting events
 - c) gifts of single bottles of reasonably priced alcohol to individual council officials at end of year functions, public occasions or in recognition of work done (such as providing a lecture/training session/address)
 - d) ties, scarves, coasters, tie pins, diaries, chocolates or flowers
 - e) prizes of token value.

Gifts and benefits of value

- 5.4 Notwithstanding clause 5.3, gifts and benefits that have more than a token value include, but are not limited to, tickets to major sporting events (such as state or international cricket matches or matches in other national sporting codes (including the NRL, AFL, FFA, NBL)), corporate hospitality at a corporate facility at major sporting events, discounted products for personal use, the frequent use of facilities such as gyms, use of holiday homes, free or discounted travel.

How are offers of gifts and benefits to be dealt with?

- 5.5 You must not:
- a) seek or accept a bribe or other improper inducement
 - b) seek gifts or benefits of any kind
 - c) accept any gift or benefit that may create a sense of obligation on your part or may be perceived to be intended or likely to influence you in carrying out your public duty

- d) accept any gift or benefit of more than token value
- e) accept an offer of cash or a cash-like gift, regardless of the amount.

5.6 For the purposes of clause 5.5(e), a “cash-like gift” includes but is not limited to gift vouchers, credit cards, debit cards with credit on them, prepayments such as phone or internal credit, memberships or entitlements to discounts.

5.7 Where you receive a gift or benefit of more than token value that cannot reasonably be refused or returned, this must be disclosed promptly to your supervisor, the Mayor or the general manager. The recipient, supervisor, Mayor or general manager must ensure that any gifts or benefits of more than token value that are received are recorded in a Gifts Register. The gift or benefit must be surrendered to council, unless the nature of the gift or benefit makes this impractical.

Improper and undue influence

5.8 You must not use your position to influence other council officials in the performance of their public or professional duties to obtain a private benefit for yourself or for somebody else. A councillor will not be in breach of this clause where they seek to influence other council officials through the appropriate exercise of their representative functions.

5.9 You must not take advantage (or seek to take advantage) of your status or position with or of functions you perform for council in order to obtain a private benefit for yourself or for any other person or body.

PART 6 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN COUNCIL OFFICIALS

Obligations of councillors and administrators

6.1 Each council is a body politic. The councillors or administrator/s are the governing body of the council. The governing body has the responsibility of directing and controlling the affairs of the council in accordance with the Act and is responsible for policy determinations, for example, those relating to workforce policy.

6.2 Councillors or administrators must not:

- a) direct council staff other than by giving appropriate direction to the general manager in the performance of council's functions by way of council or committee resolution, or by the Mayor or administrator exercising their power under section 226 of the Act (*section 352*)
- b) in any public or private forum, direct or influence or attempt to direct or influence, any other member of the staff of the council or a delegate of the council in the exercise of the functions of the member or delegate (*Schedule 6A of the Act*)
- c) contact a member of the staff of the council on council related business unless in accordance with the policy and procedures governing the interaction of councillors and council staff that have been authorised by the council and the general manager
- d) contact or issue instructions to any of council's contractors or tenderers, including council's legal advisers, unless by the Mayor or administrator exercising their power under section 226 of the Act. This does not apply to council's external auditors or the Chair of council's audit committee who may be provided with any information by individual councillors reasonably necessary for the external auditor or audit committee to effectively perform their functions.

Obligations of staff

6.3 The general manager is responsible for the efficient and effective operation of the council's organisation and for ensuring the implementation of the decisions of the council without delay.

6.4 Members of staff of council must:

- a) give their attention to the business of council while on duty
- b) ensure that their work is carried out efficiently, economically and effectively
- c) carry out lawful directions given by any person having authority to give such directions
- d) give effect to the lawful decisions, policies, and procedures of the council, whether or not the staff member agrees with or approves of them
- e) ensure that any participation in political activities outside the service of the council does not conflict with the performance of their official duties.

Obligations during meetings

- 6.5 You must act in accordance with council's Code of Meeting Practice, if council has adopted one, and the *Local Government (General) Regulation 2005* during council and committee meetings.
- 6.6 You must show respect to the chair, other council officials and any members of the public present during council and committee meetings or other formal proceedings of the council.

Inappropriate interactions

- 6.7 You must not engage in any of the following inappropriate interactions:
- a) Councillors and administrators approaching staff and staff organisations to discuss individual or operational staff matters other than broader workforce policy issues.
 - b) Council staff approaching councillors and administrators to discuss individual or operational staff matters other than broader workforce policy issues.
 - c) Council staff refusing to give information that is available to other councillors to a particular councillor.
 - d) Councillors and administrators who have lodged a development application with council, discussing the matter with council staff in staff-only areas of the council.
 - e) Councillors and administrators being overbearing or threatening to council staff.
 - f) Councillors and administrators making personal attacks on council staff in a public forum.
 - g) Councillors and administrators directing or pressuring council staff in the performance of their work, or recommendations they should make.
 - h) Council staff providing ad hoc advice to councillors and administrators without recording or documenting the interaction as they would if the advice was provided to a member of the community.
 - i) Council staff meeting with applicants or objectors alone AND outside office hours to discuss applications or proposals.
 - j) Councillors attending on-site inspection meetings with lawyers and/or consultants engaged by council associated with current or proposed legal proceedings unless permitted to do so by council's general manager or, in the case of the Mayor or administrator, exercising their power under section 226 of the Act.

PART 7 ACCESS TO INFORMATION AND COUNCIL RESOURCES

Councillor and administrator access to information

- 7.1 The general manager and public officer are responsible for ensuring that members of the public, councillors and administrators can gain access to the documents available under the *Government Information (Public Access) Act 2009*.
- 7.2 The general manager must provide councillors and administrators with information sufficient to enable them to carry out their civic office functions.
- 7.3 Members of staff of council must provide full and timely information to councillors and administrators sufficient to enable them to carry out their civic office functions and in accordance with council procedures.
- 7.4 Members of staff of council who provide any information to a particular councillor in the performance of their civic duties must also make it available to any other councillor who requests it and in accordance with council procedures.
- 7.5 Councillors and administrators who have a private (as distinct from civic) interest in a document of council have the same rights of access as any member of the public.

Councillors and administrators to properly examine and consider information

- 7.6 Councillors and administrators must properly examine and consider all the information provided to them relating to matters that they are dealing with to enable them to make a decision on the matter in accordance with council's charter.

Refusal of access to documents

- 7.7 Where the general manager and public officer determine to refuse access to a document sought by a councillor or administrator they must act reasonably. In reaching this decision they must take into account whether or not the document sought is required for the councillor or administrator to perform their civic duty (see clause 7.2). The general manager or public officer must state the reasons for the decision if access is refused.

Use of certain council information

- 7.8 In regard to information obtained in your capacity as a council official, you must:
 - a) only access council information needed for council business
 - b) not use that council information for private purposes
 - c) not seek or obtain, either directly or indirectly, any financial benefit or other improper advantage for yourself, or any other person or body, from any information to which you have by virtue of your office or position with council
 - d) only release council information in accordance with established council policies and procedures and in compliance with relevant legislation.

Use and security of confidential information

7.9 You must maintain the integrity and security of confidential documents or information in your possession, or for which you are responsible.

7.10 In addition to your general obligations relating to the use of council information, you must:

- a) protect confidential information
- b) only release confidential information if you have authority to do so
- c) only use confidential information for the purpose it is intended to be used
- d) not use confidential information gained through your official position for the purpose of securing a private benefit for yourself or for any other person
- e) not use confidential information with the intention to cause harm or detriment to your council or any other person or body
- f) not disclose any information discussed during a confidential session of a council meeting.

Personal information

7.11 When dealing with personal information you must comply with:

- a) *the Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998*
- b) *the Health Records and Information Privacy Act 2002*
- c) the Information Protection Principles and Health Privacy Principles
- d) council's privacy management plan
- e) the Privacy Code of Practice for Local Government

Use of council resources

7.12 You must use council resources ethically, effectively, efficiently and carefully in the course of your official duties, and must not use them for private purposes (except when supplied as part of a contract of employment) unless this use is lawfully authorised and proper payment is made where appropriate.

7.13 Union delegates and consultative committee members may have reasonable access to council resources for the purposes of carrying out their industrial responsibilities, including but not limited to:

- a) the representation of members with respect to disciplinary matters
- b) the representation of employees with respect to grievances and disputes
- c) functions associated with the role of the local consultative committee.

7.14 You must be scrupulous in your use of council property, including intellectual property, official services and facilities, and must not permit their misuse by any other person or body.

7.15 You must avoid any action or situation that could create the appearance that council property, official services or public facilities are being improperly used for your benefit or the benefit of any other person or body.

- 7.16 You must not use council resources, property or facilities for the purpose of assisting your election campaign or the election campaign of others unless the resources, property or facilities are otherwise available for use or hire by the public and any publicly advertised fee is paid for use of the resources, property or facility.
- 7.17 You must not use council letterhead, council crests and other information that could give the appearance it is official council material for:
- a) the purpose of assisting your election campaign or the election campaign of others, or
 - b) for other non-official purposes.
- 7.18 You must not convert any property of the council to your own use unless properly authorised.
- 7.19 You must not use council's computer resources to search for, access, download or communicate any material of an offensive, obscene, pornographic, threatening, abusive or defamatory nature.

Councillor access to council buildings

- 7.20 Councillors and administrators are entitled to have access to the council chamber, committee room, mayor's office (subject to availability), councillors' rooms, and public areas of council's buildings during normal business hours and for meetings. Councillors and administrators needing access to these facilities at other times must obtain authority from the general manager.
- 7.21 Councillors and administrators must not enter staff-only areas of council buildings without the approval of the general manager (or delegate) or as provided in the procedures governing the interaction of councillors and council staff.
- 7.22 Councillors and administrators must ensure that when they are within a staff area they avoid giving rise to the appearance that they may improperly influence council staff decisions.

PART 8 MAINTAINING THE INTEGRITY OF THIS CODE

8.1 You must not conduct yourself in a manner that is likely to undermine confidence in the integrity of this code or its administration.

Complaints made for an improper purpose

8.2 You must not make a complaint or cause a complaint to be made under this code for an improper purpose.

8.3 For the purposes of clause 8.2, a complaint is made for an improper purpose where it is trivial, frivolous, vexatious or not made in good faith, or where it otherwise lacks merit and has been made substantially for one or more of the following purposes:

- a) to intimidate or harass another council official
- b) to damage another council official's reputation
- c) to obtain a political advantage
- d) to influence a council official in the exercise of their official functions or to prevent or disrupt the exercise of those functions
- e) to influence the council in the exercise of its functions or to prevent or disrupt the exercise of those functions
- f) to avoid disciplinary action under this code
- g) to take reprisal action against a person for making a complaint under this code except as may be otherwise specifically permitted under this code
- h) to take reprisal action against a person for exercising a function prescribed under the procedures for the administration of this code except as may be otherwise specifically permitted under this code
- i) to prevent or disrupt the effective administration of this code.

Detrimental action

8.4 You must not take detrimental action or cause detrimental action to be taken against a person substantially in reprisal for a complaint they have made under this code except as may be otherwise specifically permitted under this code.

8.5 You must not take detrimental action or cause detrimental action to be taken against a person substantially in reprisal for any function they have exercised under this code except as may be otherwise specifically permitted under this code.

8.6 For the purposes of clauses 8.4 and 8.5 detrimental action is an action causing, comprising or involving any of the following:

- a) injury, damage or loss
- b) intimidation or harassment
- c) discrimination, disadvantage or adverse treatment in relation to employment
- d) dismissal from, or prejudice in, employment
- e) disciplinary proceedings.

Compliance with requirements under this code

- 8.7 You must not engage in conduct that is calculated to impede or disrupt the consideration of a matter under this code.
- 8.8 You must comply with a reasonable and lawful request made by a person exercising a function under this code.
- 8.9 You must comply with a practice ruling made by the Division of Local Government.
- 8.10 Where you are a councillor or the general manager, you must comply with any council resolution requiring you to take action as a result of a breach of this code.

Disclosure of information about the consideration of a matter under this code

- 8.11 You must report breaches of this code in accordance with the reporting requirements under this code.
- 8.12 You must not make allegations of suspected breaches of this code at council meetings or in other public forums.
- 8.13 You must not disclose information about the consideration of a matter under this code except for the purposes of seeking legal advice unless the disclosure is otherwise permitted under this code.

Complaints alleging a breach of this part

- 8.14 Complaints alleging a breach of this Part (Part 8) by a councillor, the general manager or an administrator are to be made to the Division of Local Government.
- 8.15 Complaints alleging a breach of this Part by other council officials are to be made to the general manager.

PART 9 DEFINITIONS

In the Model Code of Conduct the following definitions apply:

the Act	the <i>Local Government Act 1993</i>
act of disorder	see the definition in clause 256 of the Local Government (General) Regulation 2005
administrator	an administrator of a council appointed under the Act other than an administrator appointed under section 66
Chief Executive	Chief Executive of the Division of Local Government, Department of Premier and Cabinet
committee	a council committee
conflict of interests	a conflict of interests exists where a reasonable and informed person would perceive that you could be influenced by a private interest when carrying out your public duty
council committee	a committee established by resolution of council
“council committee member”	a person other than a councillor or member of staff of a council who is a member of a council committee
council official	includes councillors, members of staff of council, administrators, council committee members, conduct reviewers and delegates of council
councillor	a person elected or appointed to civic office and includes a Mayor
delegate of council	a person (other than a councillor or member of staff of a council) or body, and the individual members of that body, to whom a function of the council is delegated
designated person	see the definition in section 441 of the Act
election campaign	includes council, State and Federal election campaigns
personal information	information or an opinion about a person whose identity is apparent, or can be ascertained from the information or opinion

the Regulation the Local Government (General) Regulation 2005

The term “you” used in the Model Code of Conduct refers to council officials.

The phrase “this code” used in the Model Code of Conduct refers also to the procedures for the administration of the Model Code of Conduct prescribed under the Local Government (General) Regulation 2005.



Premier & Cabinet
Division of Local Government

The Closure of Council Meetings to the Public



April 2013

Director General's Guidelines issued pursuant to section 10B(5) of the *Local Government Act 1993*

ACCESS TO SERVICES

The Division of Local Government, Department of Premier and Cabinet is located at:

Levels 1 and 2

5 O'Keefe Avenue
NOWRA NSW 2541

Locked Bag 3015
NOWRA NSW 2541

Phone 02 4428 4100
Fax 02 4428 4199
TTY 02 4428 4209

Level 9, 6 – 10 O'Connell Street
SYDNEY NSW 2000

PO Box R1772
ROYAL EXCHANGE NSW 1225

Phone 02 9289 4000
Fax 02 9289 4099

Email dlg@dlg.nsw.gov.au
Website www.dlg.nsw.gov.au

OFFICE HOURS

Monday to Friday
8.30am to 5.00pm

(Special arrangements may be made if these hours are unsuitable)

All offices are wheelchair accessible.

ALTERNATIVE MEDIA PUBLICATIONS

Special arrangements can be made for our publications to be provided in large print or an alternative media format. If you need this service, please contact our Operations Group on 02 9289 4000.

DISCLAIMER

While every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the information in this publication, the Division of Local Government expressly disclaims any liability to any person in respect of anything done or not done as a result of the contents of the publication or the data provided.

© NSW Division of Local Government, Department of Premier and Cabinet
2013
ISBN 978-1-922001-18-4

Produced by the Division of Local Government



Premier & Cabinet
Division of Local Government
www.dlg.nsw.gov.au

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	4
GUIDELINES	5
1. Who can attend Council or Committee meetings?	5
2. What are the grounds on which a council can close its meeting to the public?	5
3. When can a council meeting be closed?	6
4. What matters should not be considered when determining the public interest?	7
5. When can a meeting be closed to consider legal advice?	7
6. Can a meeting be closed to consider a conduct reviewer's report?	7
7. Do members of the public have any say on the closure of council meetings?	8
8. How long can a council meeting remain closed?	8
9. What notice must be given of matters that are proposed to be considered in a closed meeting?	8
10. What must be recorded in the minutes about the decision to close part of a council meeting?	9
11. Must a decision made during a closed part of a meeting be made public?	10
12. Do resolutions made during a closed part of a meeting have to be recorded in the minutes?	10
13. When can members of the public access confidential business papers?	11
14. What obligations do council officials have in relation to information about matters that were considered in a part of a meeting that was closed to the public?	12
15. What happens if a council official inappropriately discloses information about a matter that was considered in a part of a meeting that was closed to the public?	12

INTRODUCTION

Meetings are the key forum in which councils make strategic and policy decisions on behalf of their communities. As elected institutions, councils are ultimately accountable to their communities for their decisions. It is therefore important that council meetings are open and can be attended by members of the community.

However, there will be occasions where councils are required to consider information which, by its nature, is confidential and ought not to be publicly disclosed. The *Local Government Act 1993* (the Act) recognises that on such occasions, the public interest in protecting confidential information will outweigh the public interest in ensuring accountability through open meetings.

This publication offers practical guidance on how councils can appropriately weigh these competing public interests and ensure that they comply with their obligations under the Act when closing meetings to the public. They do this by addressing commonly asked questions that have been raised with the Division about the closure of council meetings and provide best practice examples.

This publication is issued under section 10B(5) of the Act. It therefore constitutes a guideline that councils are required to consider when closing meetings to the public.

GUIDELINES

1. Who can attend Council or Committee meetings?

Any person can attend a council meeting or the meeting of a committee of which all the members are councillors (a committee of councillors) (see section 10 of the Act).

However, members of the public are not entitled to attend other types of meetings (eg committees comprising of councillors and non-councillors or informal briefing meetings). Councils can make these meetings open to the public if they choose to do so.

2. What are the grounds on which a council can close its meeting to the public?

Despite the right of members of the public to attend meetings of a council or a committee of councillors, the council or the committee may still close to the public, parts of the meeting that involve the discussion or receipt of any of the following matters or information:

- personnel matters concerning particular individuals (other than councillors)
- the personal hardship of any resident or ratepayer
- information that would, if disclosed, confer a commercial advantage on a person with whom the council is conducting (or proposes to conduct) business
- commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed:
 - prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it, or
 - confer a commercial advantage on a competitor of the council, or
 - reveal a trade secret
- information that would, if disclosed, prejudice the maintenance of law
- matters affecting the security of the council, councillors, council staff or council property
- advice concerning litigation, or advice that would otherwise be privileged from production in legal proceedings on the ground of legal professional privilege
- information concerning the nature and location of a place or an item of Aboriginal significance on community land
- alleged contraventions of the council's code of conduct.

(see section 10A(2))

In order to close a meeting to the public, a council or committee must be satisfied that the matter or information being discussed or received falls within at least one of the above grounds.

It should be noted that the existence of any of these grounds does not place any obligation on a council to close its meeting to consider a matter or information, (though in many cases, it would be appropriate for it to do so). It simply permits a council to do so. As will be discussed below, in the case of most of these grounds, the council will also need to demonstrate why it is in the public interest to close the meeting to discuss the matter or information.

3. When can a council meeting be closed?

A council or committee of councillors can close its meeting to the public without further discussion to consider three types of matters; personnel matters concerning particular individuals, matters involving the personal hardship of a resident or ratepayer or matters that would disclose a trade secret.

However, in the case of the other grounds listed in Part 2 above, the existence of these grounds on their own is not enough to allow the closure of a meeting. In such cases, the council or committee must also be satisfied that discussion of the matter in an open meeting would, **on balance, be contrary to the public interest** (see section 10B(1)(b)).

This in effect creates a two step process:

- first, the council must be satisfied that the matter falls within at least one of the grounds listed in Part 2
- second, the council must be satisfied that if the matter does not fall within one of the 3 grounds set out in this Part, that discussion of the matter in an open meeting would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest.

Example

To illustrate, consider the example of a proposal to sell off council-owned land by auction. The council would not be able to close the meeting to consider a proposal to sell the land or the reasons for the sale. These are not matters that fall within the grounds listed above.

However, where the discussion concerns the valuation of the land and the reserve price, this would potentially fall within one of the grounds for closure because the disclosure of a reserve price could confer a commercial advantage on a person with whom the council is conducting (or proposes to conduct) business.

The existence of these grounds is not on its own enough to permit the closure of the meeting to the public. The council also needs to demonstrate why it would, on balance, be in the public interest for it to do so.

In such circumstances, it could be argued that the disclosure of the reserve price would, on balance be contrary to the public interest because it would put the council at a competitive disadvantage in its negotiations preventing it from achieving a 'best value for money' outcome for the community.

4. What matters should not be considered when determining the public interest?

The Act says that when determining whether the discussion of a matter in an open meeting would be contrary to the public interest, it is irrelevant that:

- a person may misinterpret or misunderstand the discussion, or
- the discussion of the matter may:
 - cause embarrassment to the council or committee concerned, or to councillors or to employees of the council
 - cause a loss of confidence in the council or committee.

(see section 10B(4))

5. When can a meeting be closed to consider legal advice?

The Act says that a meeting is not to be closed for the receipt and consideration of information or advice concerning litigation or the subject of legal professional privilege unless the advice concerns legal matters that:

- are substantial issues relating to a matter in which the council or committee is involved, **and**
- are clearly identified in the advice, **and**
- are fully discussed in that advice.

(See section 10B(2))

6. Can a meeting be closed to consider a conduct reviewer's report?

Yes. The Act specifically allows a meeting to be closed to the public to consider alleged contraventions of a council's code of conduct (see section 10A(2)(i)). Clause 8.45 of the prescribed *Procedures for the Administration of the Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW* state that a council is to close its meeting to the public to consider a final investigation report where

it is permitted to do so under section 10A. However, in closing a meeting to consider a conduct reviewer's report, the council is still required to apply the public interest test under section 10B(1)(b).

7. Do members of the public have any say on the closure of council meetings?

Yes. A council, or a committee of a council, may allow members of the public to make representations to or at a meeting, before any part of the meeting is closed to the public, as to whether that part of the meeting should be closed (see section 10A(4)).

8. How long can a council meeting remain closed?

The Act requires councils to close their meeting for only so much of the discussion as is necessary to preserve the relevant confidentiality, privilege or security being protected.

(See section 10B(1)(a))

Example

In the proposal to auction council-owned land, the relevant confidentiality in relation to the proposed sale is limited to the valuation and the reserve price information.

As such, discussion of the reasons justifying the sale could occur while the meeting was open. However, when the discussion turned to the valuation and reserve price, the meeting may then be closed to the public.

9. What notice must be given of matters that are proposed to be considered in a closed meeting?

Where the general manager is of the opinion that the agenda includes the receipt of information or discussion of matters that are likely to take place when the meeting is closed to the public, the agenda for the meeting must indicate that the relevant item of business is of such a nature (but must not give details of that item) (see section 9(2A)).

It should be noted that the ultimate decision to close the meeting rests with the council. This means that the council is not under any obligation to close the meeting where the general manager identifies a matter in the agenda as being one that the council may close its meeting to discuss.

Conversely, where a matter has not been identified in the agenda for the meeting as one that is likely to be considered when the meeting is closed, the

council can still close the meeting to consider the item. However, it can only do so if:

- it becomes apparent during the discussion of a particular matter that the matter is one for which any of the grounds for closure exist (see above), **and**
- the council or committee, after considering any representations made by members of the public, resolves that further discussion of the matter:
 - should not be deferred (because of the urgency of the matter), **and**
 - should take place in a part of the meeting that is closed to the public.

(See section 10C)

Example

In the proposed auction of council-owned land case, the agenda for the meeting would identify the matter as one that is likely to be considered when the meeting is closed.

A best practice approach would be for the valuation and reserve price information to be included in a confidential attachment to the report that is not made available to the public. This would enable the report, including the reasons justifying the sale to be made public prior to the meeting and at the same time preserve the confidentiality of the valuation and reserve price information.

10. What must be recorded in the minutes about the decision to close part of a council meeting?

The Act requires that the grounds on which part of a meeting is closed must be stated in the decision to close that part of the meeting and must be recorded in the minutes of the meeting. The grounds must specify the following:

- the relevant grounds on which the meeting is being closed
- the matter that is to be discussed during the closed part of the meeting
- the reasons why the part of the meeting is being closed, including an explanation of the way in which discussion of the matter in an open meeting would be, on balance, contrary to the public interest (unless the matter relates to a personnel matter concerning particular individuals, the personal hardship of a resident or ratepayer or a trade secret).

(See section 10D)

Example

The decision to close the meeting to consider the auction of a parcel of council-owned land may be recorded as follows:

RESOLVED: *Councillor Borg/Lee*

- 1. That the meeting is closed during the discussion of the matter "Item 1 - Sale of 393 Smith Street, Jonestown by public auction" in accordance with section 10A(2)(c) on the basis that:*

Item 1 involves the receipt and discussion of information that would, if disclosed, confer a commercial advantage on a person with whom the council is conducting (or proposes to conduct) business.

On balance, the public interest in preserving the confidentiality of information about the reserve price outweighs the public interest in maintaining openness and transparency in council decision-making because the disclosure of this information would put the Council at a competitive disadvantage in its negotiations with a prospective purchaser, preventing it from achieving a 'best value for money' outcome for the community.

11. Must a decision made during a closed part of a meeting be made public?

It is important to remember that the purpose of section 10A is to protect the confidentiality or privilege of the information upon which council relies. It does not allow councils to make secret decisions.

This intention is reflected in clause 253 of the *Local Government (General) Regulation 2005* (the Regulation). This requires that where a council passes a resolution during a meeting or a part of a meeting that is closed to the public, the chairperson must make the resolution public as soon as practicable after the meeting or the relevant part of the meeting has ended.

12. Do resolutions made during a closed part of a meeting have to be recorded in the minutes?

Yes. Under clause 254 of the Regulation, details of each motion moved at a council meeting (including those moved when the meeting is closed to the public) must be recorded in the minutes as well as whether the motion is passed or lost. Once passed, a motion becomes a resolution.

This means that when framing a motion relating to a matter being considered in a closed part of a meeting, councils need to be careful to ensure that the wording of the motion does not disclose any confidential information.

However, the resolution should be sufficiently clearly framed to enable the public to identify the decision that has been made by the council. A resolution to “adopt the recommendation contained in the staff report” for instance does not meet the requisite standards of accountability expected of council decision making.

In addition, under clause 243(3), a recommendation made in a report of a council employee is, so far as adopted by the council, a resolution of the council. As a result, where a council resolves to accept a recommendation contained in a report of a council employee, that recommendation is deemed to be the resolution and must be made public as soon as practicable under clause 253 and recorded in the minutes of the meeting under clause 254.

This means that when framing a recommendation relating to a matter being considered in a closed part of a meeting, council staff need to be careful to ensure that the wording of the recommendation does not disclose any confidential information.

Example

The motion or staff recommendation on the proposed auction of council-owned land could be worded as follows:

- 1. That Council proceed with the sale of 393 Smith Street, Jonestown **(NB clearly indentify the parcel of land)** by way of public auction.*
- 2. That the reserve price be set at the amount specified in the confidential attachment to the report.*

13. When can members of the public access confidential business papers?

The business papers and minutes of council meetings are deemed to be open access information under the *Government Information (Public Access) Act 2009* (the GIPA Act) and the *Government Information (Public Access) Regulation 2009*. This means they must be publicly available for inspection by anyone free of charge, including on the council’s website.

However, where a matter is considered in a part of a meeting that is closed to the public, only the resolutions and recommendations of the meeting are open access information.

This does not necessarily mean that reports and business papers cannot be otherwise accessed under the GIPA Act. Where a council receives a request for access to a confidential business paper under the GIPA Act it must comply with the provisions of that Act. This means that it must be decided whether there is an overriding public interest against disclosure which outweighs the public interest in favour of disclosure. Further information about council obligations under the GIPA Act is available on the Office of the Information Commissioner’s website www.oic.nsw.gov.au.

Example

If the council received a request for access to the confidential valuation and reserve price information after the sale of the land has been completed, the reason for confidentiality (i.e. putting council at a competitive disadvantage in its negotiations with a prospective purchaser) no longer exists. Similarly, the relevant public interest consideration against disclosure for the purposes of the GIPA Act (see part 4 of the table to section 14 of the Act) no longer exists. In such circumstances, the council may be obliged to provide access to the report.

14. What obligations do council officials have in relation to information about matters that were considered in a part of a meeting that was closed to the public?

Under the Model Code of Conduct for Local Councils in NSW, all council officials have an obligation to maintain the integrity and security of confidential documents or information in their possession, including confidential business papers. In particular, all council officials must:

- protect confidential information
- only release confidential information if they have authority to do so
- only use confidential information for the purpose it is intended to be used
- not use confidential information for the purpose of securing a private benefit for themselves or for any other person
- not use confidential information with the intention to cause harm or detriment to the council or any other person or body
- not disclose any information discussed during a confidential session of a council meeting.

It is also an offence under section 664(1A) of the Act to disclose information about a matter that was considered in a meeting that was closed to the public under section 10A.

15. What happens if a council official inappropriately discloses information about a matter that was considered in a part of a meeting that was closed to the public?

Where a council official fails to comply with their obligations in relation to the protection of confidential information they may face disciplinary action. This might include termination of employment for council staff or suspension or disqualification from civic office for a councillor.

A council official may also face prosecution under section 664 of the Act if they disclose information about a matter that was considered in a meeting that was closed to the public under section 10A.

The inappropriate disclosure of such information can also have broader ramifications for the trust and constructive working relationships between staff and councillors so necessary to the effective functioning of a council.



NSW GOVERNMENT BOARDS AND COMMITTEES GUIDELINES

JULY 2013

Version and amendment table

Date	Version	Amendments
July 2013	1.0	Original release

Contents

1	INTRODUCTION.....	5
1.1	SCOPE	5
2	ESTABLISHING A NEW BOARD OR COMMITTEE	7
3	KEY GOVERNANCE AND POLICY DOCUMENTS	8
3.1.	CHARTER.....	8
3.2.	REPORTS.....	8
3.3.	REVIEWS	9
3.4.	BUSINESS PLAN.....	9
3.5.	INTERNAL AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS.....	10
3.6.	INDEMNIFYING AND INSURING MEMBERS	10
3.7.	<i>GOVERNMENT INFORMATION (PUBLIC ACCESS) ACT 2009</i>	10
4	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF KEY PARTICIPANTS	11
4.1.	MINISTERS.....	11
4.2.	DIRECTORS GENERAL	12
4.3.	CHAIR	12
4.4.	MEMBERS	12
4.5.	CHIEF EXECUTIVE.....	13
4.6.	SECRETARIAT SUPPORT	13
5	PROCESS FOR APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS	14
5.1	CABINET CONSIDERATION OF APPOINTMENTS.....	14
5.2	DEADLINES FOR CABINET SUBMISSIONS	15
5.3	AFTER CABINET APPROVAL	15
5.4	EXECUTIVE COUNCIL AND APPOINTMENTS	15
5.5	APPOINTMENTS BY DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES	16
5.6	APPOINTMENT LETTER.....	16
5.7	EXPIRY, REAPPOINTMENT AND TERMINATION OF APPOINTMENTS	16
5.8	CERTAIN LOBBYISTS INELIGIBLE FOR APPOINTMENT	17
5.9	<i>PRIVACY AND PERSONAL INFORMATION PROTECTION ACT 1998</i>	18
5.10	WORKING WITH CHILDREN CHECK	18
5.11	MEMBERS CONTESTING ELECTIONS	18
6	MEMBER INDUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT.....	19
6.1	INDUCTION.....	19
7	CONDUCT OF MEMBERS	20
7.1	CODE OF CONDUCT	20
7.2	PUBLIC EXPENDITURE.....	21
7.3	ETHICAL DECISION MAKING	21
7.4	CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	21
7.5	MECHANISMS FOR AVOIDING OR MANAGING A CONFLICT OF INTEREST	22
7.6	USE OF PUBLIC RESOURCES.....	22
7.7	USE OF OFFICIAL INFORMATION	22
7.8	GIFTS AND BENEFITS.....	22
7.9	REPORTING SUSPECTED CORRUPT CONDUCT.....	23
8	REMUNERATION AND OTHER FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS	24

8.1	CLASSIFICATION AND REMUNERATION FRAMEWORK FOR NSW GOVERNMENT BOARDS AND COMMITTEES	24
8.2	PAYMENTS TO INDIVIDUALS	24
8.3	PAYMENTS TO PUBLIC SECTOR EMPLOYEES	24
8.4	TAXATION OBLIGATIONS	25
8.5	OUT OF POCKET EXPENSES	25
9	CONTACTS FOR FURTHER INFORMATION AND ADVICE	27
9.1	DEPARTMENT OF PREMIER AND CABINET	27
9.2	PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION	27
10	APPENDICES	28
	APPENDIX 1: CABINET APPOINTMENT FORM	29
	APPENDIX 2: STATISTICAL NOMINATION FORM	30
	APPENDIX 3: EXECUTIVE COUNCIL MINUTE	31
	APPENDIX 4: MEMBER'S PECUNIARY INTEREST AND DECLARATION FORM	32

1 Introduction

Boards and committees form an important part of the public sector, acting under the direction of government, to provide advice on certain areas of interest, support consultation with the community or oversee service delivery.

The *NSW Government Boards and Committees Guidelines* (the Guidelines) have been developed based on best practice principles to:

- Assist department and agency staff in the establishment and operation of NSW Government boards, committees and similar entities
- Provide guidance about the appropriate government oversight and clear accountabilities between boards and committees and the NSW Government entity to which they are aligned
- Clarify the roles and responsibilities of members and other key participants involved in board and committee activities
- Improve the transparency, integrity and accountability of NSW Government boards and committees.

The Guidelines support the NSW Government's commitment in NSW 2021: A Plan to Make NSW Number One to promote accountability and integrity in the public sector.

1.1 Scope

The Guidelines apply to NSW Government boards and committees with at least one member who is external to Government, including boards, committees, commissions and trusts, whether established under statute or administratively with governing and/or advisory functions.

The Guidelines are designed to be flexible to accommodate the diverse needs of individual boards and committees. They must be read in light of any relevant legislative provisions relating to a specific board or committee. Some types of boards and committees may also have other obligations to comply with.¹

Boards and committees that require Cabinet approval of member appointments should also consult the Public Service Commission's *Classification and Remuneration Framework for NSW Government Boards and Committees*.²

The Public Service Commission has also developed principles-based guidance on member appointments as outlined in *Appointment Standards: Boards and Committees in the NSW Public Sector*.³

¹ For example, entities which are defined as a "government business" (including certain boards and committees) should comply with relevant NSW Treasury guidelines and directives including the NSW Treasury Policy Paper 09-2 (TPP09-2) *Commercial Policy Framework: Guidelines for Boards of Government Businesses* available at www.treasury.nsw.gov.au

² Public Service Commission, *Classification and Remuneration Framework for NSW Government Boards and Committees* available at www.psc.nsw.gov.au

³ Public Service Commission, *Appointment Standards: Boards and Committees in the NSW Public Sector* available at www.psc.nsw.gov.au

Members of boards and committees are also subject to other whole of government policies and guidelines that apply to the public sector generally, such as guidance regarding conflicts of interest and working with children checks.

2 Establishing a new board or committee

The inclusion of a board or committee within an entity's governance structure can be of benefit when entities have considerable powers, significant financial or operational risks, or require independence from other entities or office holders.

Factors to be considered when establishing a board or committee include:

- Whether a board or committee is required
- Process for developing and amending the charter document or terms of reference
- What type of board or committee is most appropriate – a governing board, advisory board or advisory committee
- Objectives, functions, powers and authority of the board or committee
- Number of members required and quorum
- Whether decisions are made by consensus, majority or special majority
- Roles and responsibilities of the members including the Chair
- Skills and expertise required of members
- Nomination and selection process for members and who appoints members
- Length of terms of appointment for members
- Whether members will be remunerated and if so, the remuneration arrangements which will apply⁴ and source of funds
- Whether the operation of the board or committee is time-limited
- Process for the termination of appointments (including prior to expiry)
- Frequency of board or committee meetings
- Reporting arrangements including who the board or committee will report to, the type of reporting required and the content and frequency of reports
- Review mechanisms for the board or committee and its members
- Secretariat support required and who will provide and fund it
- Arrangements for dissolving the board or committee

⁴ Please refer to the Public Service Commission's *Classification and Remuneration Framework for NSW Government Boards and Committees* available at www.psc.nsw.gov.au

3 Key governance and policy documents

Boards and committees require a number of documents to support their effective governance and operation including a Charter, Code of Conduct (see section 7.1), Reports and Business Plan.

3.1. Charter

Each NSW Government board and committee should have and maintain a document outlining its objectives, any powers or authorities it has, the roles and responsibilities of key participants and other relevant factors. The process for amending the document, including who will be responsible for its approval, should also be outlined. These factors may be outlined in a Charter or the establishing legislation for the board or committee as appropriate.

Boards and committees subject to NSW Treasury's Commercial Policy Framework have additional requirements for developing and applying a Charter.⁵

Copies of the Charter must be kept by the board or committee and should be published in accordance with the NSW Government's Open Government policy.⁶

3.2. Reports

Boards and committees may have a range of reporting requirements to comply with. These requirements should be outlined in the establishing legislation and/or Charter document as appropriate. Periodic reports should identify:

- How the board or committee is delivering on its objectives including a summary of key activities undertaken during the period
- Outcomes achieved and key results for the period
- Meetings held during the period and attendance
- Current membership and any changes that have occurred during the period
- Risk management strategies
- Results of any reviews undertaken
- Ratification of the Charter document and any subsequent amendments.

Some boards and committees may have specific financial reporting requirements under legislation such as the *Annual Reports (Departments) Act 1985* or the *Annual Reports (Statutory Bodies) Act 1984*. Some boards and committees may also be subject to the Treasury Commercial Policy Framework or the Treasury Financial Management Framework.

⁵ Please refer to NSW Treasury TPP09-2 *Commercial Policy Framework: Guidelines for Boards of Government Businesses* available at www.treasury.nsw.gov.au

⁶ Premier's Memorandum *M2012-10 Open Government* dated 22 August 2012 available at www.dpc.nsw.gov.au

3.3. Reviews

Monitoring the operation of a board or committee ensures that informed decisions can be made about its ongoing relevance and role in supporting the Government to achieve its objectives.

Appropriate review processes, mechanisms and timeframes should be considered at the time of establishing a new board or committee and included in the establishing legislation and/or Charter. Formal reviews should be conducted at arm's length. The outcomes of any reviews should be included in the board or committee reports.

Formal reviews are generally undertaken every five years or as specified in the board or committee's establishing legislation or charter. In addition, a board or committee may wish to undertake more informal reviews on an annual basis.

A formal review of a board or committee and its members may consider whether:

- The board or committee is fulfilling its functions and objectives, its successes and the outcomes of its work in respect of its business plan
- Delivery through the board or committee is the most cost effective approach
- There is an ongoing need for the board or committee, or if its functions could be delivered through another existing board or committee, or other entity
- The board or committee has an appropriate number of members for the functions being performed
- Members have the appropriate mix of skills, experience, and diversity
- Individual members are fulfilling their responsibilities.

Factors that may be considered as part of a formal review or an internal member review include:

- Participation in and contribution to the objectives and workload
- Meeting attendance and engagement with other members
- Clear understanding of the roles and responsibilities of the board or committee, its members and other key participants involved with the board or committee (see section 4), its operating environment and the relationship with Ministers, statutory officers and other key stakeholders
- Any actual or potential conflicts of interest.

3.4. Business Plan

In addition to a Charter, it may be appropriate to have a Business Plan or Statement of Corporate or Business Intent. This is particularly relevant for commercial entities that are governed by a board. The purpose of a Business Plan or Statement of Corporate or Business Intent is to identify the strategies that will be used to achieve the objectives of the entity and the board or committee. This is usually the basis against which performance of both the entity and the board or committee is monitored.

3.5. Internal audit and risk management arrangements

Some boards and committees may also be required to comply with Treasury's requirements for Audit and Risk Management as outlined in Treasury Policy Paper 09-2 *Commercial Policy Framework: Guidelines for Boards of Government Businesses*.⁷

3.6. Indemnifying and insuring members

Appropriate insurance and, where appropriate, indemnity arrangements should be in place for board or committee members. Requests for indemnity will be considered on a case by case basis. Only in exceptional circumstances would an indemnity be granted in advance of the commencement of legal process.

Some board and committee members may already have insurance cover under current whole of government arrangements, such as self insurance arrangements administered by the Treasury Managed Fund. For further information consult the *Treasury Management Fund – Statement of Cover including the Scheme Structure*.⁸

Additional whole of government arrangements apply, which may be varied from time to time via Ministerial Memoranda and Department of Premier and Cabinet Circulars.

Premier's Memorandum M1999-11 sets out the guidelines for the Provision of ex Gratia Legal Assistance for Ministers, Public Officials and Crown Employees.⁹ It emphasises that the assistance which may be provided is ex gratia, or discretionary, in nature and will not be provided as of right.

Members should be advised to seek independent legal advice on these matters.

3.7. Government Information (Public Access) Act 2009

The *Government Information (Public Access) Act 2009* (GIPA Act) contains a right to information system for NSW Government to make government information more readily available and improve openness and accountability.

The GIPA Act applies to all NSW government agencies, including boards and committees. Board and committee members should be appropriately briefed on their obligations under the GIPA Act.

Boards and committees are encouraged to proactively release decisions of their meetings in accordance with the NSW Government's Open Government policy¹⁰ unless there is an overriding public interest against disclosure.

⁷ NSW Treasury, *Policy Paper 09-2 (TPP09-2) Commercial Policy Framework: Guidelines for Boards of Government Businesses* available at www.treasury.nsw.gov.au

⁸ *NSW Treasury Management Fund – Statement of Cover including the Scheme Structure* available at www.treasury.nsw.gov.au

⁹ Premier's Memorandum M1999-11: *Provision of ex Gratia Legal Assistance for Ministers, Public Officials and Crown Employees* available at www.dpc.nsw.gov.au

¹⁰ Premier's Memorandum M2012-10 *Open Government* dated 22 August 2012 available at www.dpc.nsw.gov.au

4 Roles and responsibilities of key participants

A variety of participants contribute to the success of each board and committee and a diverse mix of skills, experience and qualities are required to support effective performance.

The Public Service Commission has developed principles-based guidance on member appointments as outlined in *Appointment Standards – Boards and Committees in the NSW Public Sector*.¹¹

The Appointment Standards address a range of issues for consideration including:

- Skills, experience and knowledge required of members
- The process for filling a member vacancy
- Identification of potential candidates
- Criteria for assessing potential candidates
- Assessment panels
- Membership tenure
- General advice for candidates for appointment.

A summary of the roles and responsibilities of key participants involved with boards and committees is discussed below.¹² These should be set out in the Charter document for each board and committee.

4.1. Ministers

The roles and responsibilities of Ministers will vary depending on the board or committee and may include:

- Establishing a board or committee and consulting with the Public Service Commissioner about its classification and remuneration as part of the establishment process
- Making recommendations to Cabinet about member appointments and terminations
- Directing a board or committee to provide advice on a particular issue
- Making decisions based on advice provided by a board or committee
- Receiving and reviewing reports such as annual reports and reviews.

A Minister may have a more arms length relationship with a governing board to provide it with an appropriate level of independence. A Minister may have a similar relationship with an advisory board where the board is established to provide independent advice to the Minister. The nature of such relationships will be defined in the board's establishing legislation.

¹¹ Public Service Commission, *Appointment Standards: Boards and Committees in the NSW Public Sector* available at www.psc.nsw.gov.au

¹² For further information refer to Audit Office of NSW *On board: Guide to better practice for public sector governing and advisory boards* available at www.audit.nsw.gov.au

A Minister may have a higher degree of control over advisory bodies (for example a Ministerial Advisory Committee or Taskforce) which have been established administratively to support a Minister to carry out his or her functions.

4.2. Directors General

The roles and responsibilities of a Director General will vary depending on the board or committee. Directors General are likely to have a more limited role in relation to governing and advisory boards but may play a role supporting the Minister.

In relation to advisory committees that provide advice to a department or agency, Directors General may have a role in:

- Establishing a board or committee and approving member appointments and terminations
- Requesting a board or committee to provide advice on a particular issue
- Receiving reports from the board or committee such as annual reports, performance reports, review reports etc.

Directors General may also be involved in undertaking or supporting periodic reviews of boards and committees and supporting the winding up of boards and committees.

4.3. Chair

The Chair is responsible for leading the activities of the board or committee. A Chair's responsibilities may include:

- Ensuring that the board or committee performs its functions, acting within any relevant statutory powers, legal obligations and complying with policies relevant to the entity (including whole of government policies)
- Facilitating the conduct of meetings to allow frank and open discussion
- Ensuring individual members make an effective contribution
- Developing the capability of the board or committee and its members
- Facilitating the flow of information to members and stakeholders
- Liaising with the relevant Ministers, Directors General and Chief Executives
- Reviewing the performance and contribution of members
- Ensuring that appropriate secretariat support is provided
- In some circumstances, providing input into the nomination, selection and recruitment process for new members.

4.4. Members

The roles and responsibilities of board and committee members include:

- Supporting the board or committee to perform its functions
- Attending meetings and participating in decision making processes
- Undertaking consultation or research to support and promote discussion of the agenda items.

Members of governing boards should endeavour to reach consensus decisions. Members may express dissenting views and have these minuted but in the best interests of the board they should defer to the final decision made.

Members of advisory committees who are appointed to represent the views of an organisation may or may not agree with the decisions of the board or committee and may seek to have their views minuted. In these situations, it may also be appropriate for members to continue to hold these views publicly.

4.5. Chief Executive

A Chief Executive, or similar position responsible for the day-to-day management of an entity, may assist the Chair in his or her role by:

- Contributing to the preparation of meeting papers for the board or committee and providing information to support discussions and decisions (where relevant and appropriate)
- Providing information on the entity's corporate, strategic and business plans to members
- Reporting on the entity's compliance with statutory requirements.

For entities with governing boards, the Chief Executive may also hold a position on the board itself.

4.6. Secretariat support

Quality secretariat support is required to support the effective operation of a board or committee. Key secretariat responsibilities may include:

- Working with the Chair to develop agendas, manage meeting papers and prepare a range of documents to support the operation of the board or committee
- Circulating papers in advance of meetings
- Taking minutes of the meeting including decisions, discussion and any dissenting views where appropriate
- Organising meeting facilities and other meeting logistics
- Liaising with members
- Liaising with other government agencies including central agencies to provide information to enable oversight of boards or committees across the sector.

5 Process for appointment of members

The process of appointing a new member to a board or committee differs depending on how a board or committee is established, the form of the board or committee and the level to which the board or committee reports.

For all appointments the process requires preparing a submission which includes:

- Name of the board or committee
- Legislation or terms of reference constituting the body
- Name of recommended candidate, address and date of birth
- Position and period of appointment including dates
- Reason for appointment including whether or not the candidate is being recommended for reappointment
- Qualifications and expertise, criteria for and conditions of appointment
- Names of other boards and committees the candidate sits on
- Whether or not the candidate is a public servant
- Whether or not the candidate is on the Lobbyist Register
- Classification under the Remuneration Framework and actual remuneration
- Frequency of meetings
- Who is nominating the recommended candidate
- A brief resume

Where a board or committee is established under legislation (including under the *Corporations Act 2001*) any appointment processes specified in the legislation should also be followed.

For a new board or committee covered by the Remuneration Framework, the appointment process should not start until the Public Service Commissioner provides a classification and remuneration recommendation.

5.1 Cabinet consideration of appointments

An appointment must be submitted for Cabinet consideration where a Minister's approval or endorsement of the appointment is required or occurs at any time during the course of putting forward the member to the board or committee. This includes appointments and re-appointments to boards, committees, commissions, trusts and State Owned Corporation boards. It applies regardless of whether the board or committee is established under statute or administratively and whether the appointment is full time or part time, paid or unpaid.

A submission for recommended candidates is required for Cabinet's consideration which includes the information outlined above. This information should be captured on the [Cabinet Appointment Form](#) (Appendix 1) and signed by the relevant Minister. Submissions should be submitted to Cabinet at least eight weeks prior to the expiry of a member's term to provide sufficient time for its consideration.

The submission should also include an Executive Council Minute for appointments that require the Governor's approval (refer section 5.4 below).

To support the Cabinet submission and monitor the diversity of board and committee members, the [Statistical Nomination Form](#) (Appendix 2) captures information about:

- The candidate's gender
- Whether the candidate is from a culturally or linguistically diverse background
- Whether the candidate is Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander
- Whether the candidate has a disability
- Whether the candidate is a young person (under 25 years of age).

5.2 Deadlines for Cabinet submissions

The deadline for receipt of appointments for submission to Cabinet is Tuesday by noon for the following Monday. Where the Tuesday deadline is not met any late appointments will be held over to the following weeks' Cabinet Meeting.

The Premier's approval for late additions may be requested in exceptional circumstances. An email or letter should be addressed to the Branch Manager of the Cabinet Secretariat in the Department of Premier and Cabinet, detailing why the appointment is urgent and did not meet the deadline. Cabinet Secretariat will seek approval from the Premier for inclusion for the next Cabinet Meeting.

Where appointments are to commence during December and January papers must be submitted earlier than normal, as there is usually a period of several weeks from mid-December when Cabinet may not meet.

5.3 After Cabinet approval

Once Cabinet has made a decision on the proposed appointment, the Ministerial and Parliamentary Services Branch in the Department of Premier and Cabinet will provide written advice of the decision to the Minister. Where an appointment requires Executive Council approval and an Executive Council Minute has been provided with the appointment form, Cabinet Secretariat will take the necessary steps to list it on the Executive Council agenda.

If an appointment is deferred by Cabinet it is the responsibility of the Minister to correct any issues and resubmit the appointment. Deferred appointments are not automatically relisted. If an appointment is not approved or it is deferred it cannot proceed to an Executive Council meeting.

5.4 Executive Council and appointments

[Executive Council Minutes](#) (Appendix 3) relating to appointments to Government boards and committees must include:

- An explanatory note

- Cabinet appointment form identifying the board or committee, name of appointee, position title, remuneration, period of appointment and commencement date
- A brief resume for each appointee.

As a general principle, it is unacceptable for appointments which have a retrospective effect to be submitted to the Executive Council. It is recognised that on occasion exceptional circumstances will arise. In these instances, Ministers are to include in the explanatory note reasons for the retrospective appointment and ensure measures have been put in place to prevent a recurrence.

Where a retrospective appointment is being put forward, two separate Executive Council Minutes need to be submitted:

- Minute dealing with the retrospective period of the appointment
- Minute covering the period from the Executive Council meeting at which the appointment is approved to the end of the appointment term.

5.5 Appointments by departments and agencies

Board and committee appointments which do not require Ministerial (and therefore Cabinet) approval will still require some level of approval by the department or agency. A submission should be prepared for the approver's consideration (e.g. Director General or other appropriate approver) which covers the same key points required for Cabinet submissions.

5.6 Appointment letter

Once an appointment has been approved, the new member should be advised in writing by the Minister or relevant agency and provided with a copy of the code of conduct and induction pack. Members should sign and return a copy of the letter, code of conduct and completed pecuniary interest declaration for inclusion in the board or committee's records.

5.7 Expiry, reappointment and termination of appointments

Members may leave a board or committee for a variety of reasons including where the member's term has expired or the member has resigned or been asked to resign.

5.7.1 Expiry

Board and committee member's terms are for a fixed period. Terms should be monitored to ensure that upcoming vacancies can be filled upon expiry.

5.7.2 Member reappointments

As good practice, members should not serve more than two consecutive terms on a board or committee, unless otherwise stipulated in legislation or where such limitation would be contrary to the public interest.¹³

Member reappointments require a submission to be prepared for Cabinet or the appropriate approvers' consideration as per the normal appointment process. For reappointments beyond two terms, the submission should include justification as to why this is recommended.

5.7.3 Terminations of appointments prior to expiry

In some exceptional cases, a member's appointment may need to be terminated prior to the expiry of their term, for example where:

- The member is no longer able to commit adequate time to his or her role
- There has been a disagreement with other members that cannot be resolved
- There is a conflict of interest that cannot be mitigated
- The member no longer meets the membership criteria, such as where the member:
 - Was appointed as a representative of another entity and no longer represents that entity
 - Is declared bankrupt
 - Is convicted of a criminal offence
 - Is unable to perform the duties of office due to illness or other commitments
 - Has failed to attend an adequate number of meetings
 - Breached the board or committee's code of conduct
 - Breached the Lobbyist Code of Conduct (see section 5.8 below).

In these circumstances, the matter should be referred to the head of the relevant department or agency and/or the Minister.

Agencies are requested to advise the Ministerial and Parliamentary Services Branch in the Department of Premier and Cabinet of terminated appointments by emailing boards@dpc.nsw.gov.au.

5.8 Certain Lobbyists ineligible for appointment

Lobbyists and the employees, contractors or persons otherwise engaged by the lobbyist to carry out lobbying activities are ineligible for appointment to any Government board or committee if the functions of the board or committee relate to any matter on which the lobbyist (or person engaged by the lobbyist) represents the

¹³ Public Service Commission, *Appointment Standards – Boards and Committees in the NSW Public Sector* available at www.psc.nsw.gov.au

interests of third parties, or has represented the interests of third parties in the 12 months prior to the date of the proposed appointment.¹⁴

Lobbyists appointed to Government boards or committees must not represent the interests of a third party to a Government Representative in relation to any matter that relates to the functions of the board or committee. Lobbyists can be removed from the Register for breaches of this requirement.¹⁵

This policy applies to all NSW Government boards and committees, including the boards of State Owned Corporations.

5.9 Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998

NSW public sector entities including boards and committees must observe the *Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998* when collecting and handling information relating to members or potential candidates for membership.

Entities requesting personal information from members or potential candidates must make the person aware of the purposes for which the information is being collected, the intended recipients of the information, why it is necessary for the information to be collected and the right to access and correct the information.

Individuals should be informed that their personal information may be disclosed to other NSW Government departments and agencies, including the Department of Premier and Cabinet, and/or Ministers for the purposes of the appointment process.

The personal information should not be used for any purpose that was not originally disclosed to the person unless the person has consented to that use.

5.10 Working with children check

A Working With Children Check is a prerequisite for paid and unpaid child-related work and may be required for membership of some boards and committees. Please contact the Office of the Children's Guardian for more information.¹⁶

5.11 Members contesting elections

Members of boards and committees should also be aware of arrangements for contesting elections. These are outlined in the joint Department of Premier and Cabinet Circular C2013-04 and Public Service Commission Circular C2013-03 *Contesting Elections*.¹⁷

¹⁴ Premier's Memorandum M2011-13 *Lobbying of NSW Government Officials* available at www.dpc.nsw.gov.au

¹⁵ *NSW Government Lobbyist Code of Conduct*. For further information on the and to view the current list of registered lobbyists, please visit the Lobbyist Register website at http://www.dpc.nsw.gov.au/programs_and_services/lobbyist_register

¹⁶ More information is available at <http://www.kids.nsw.gov.au/Working-with-children/New-Working-with-Children-Check>

¹⁷ Department of Premier and Cabinet Circular C2013-04 and Public Service Commission Circular C2013-03 *Contesting Elections* available at www.dpc.nsw.gov.au

6 Member induction and development

All board and committee members should be appropriately briefed on their role and accountabilities. This should include an induction at the commencement of their membership and ongoing member development opportunities.

6.1 Induction

The induction of new members is an important process that may be delivered by the board or committee and/or department or agency staff.

The induction should include an opportunity to meet with the Chair and other members, relevant training and an induction package. The induction package may include:

- Letter of appointment specifying the term of appointment, roles and responsibilities of the member and level of remuneration
- A copy of the establishing legislation, charter and code of conduct
- A brief history of the board or committee, information about current members and copies of minutes from meetings held over the last 12 months
- A schedule of board or committee meeting dates, attendance requirements, arrangements for notice of absence and upcoming meeting dates
- Relevant information about the public sector and the board or committee's role within the context of government (including an organisation chart)
- For governing boards, an overview of the governed entity, strategic and operational plans, financial statements and annual report
- Information about the board or committee's operating environment, including brief discussion of relevant trends, issues and stakeholder groups
- Copies of any delegations in place
- Arrangements for declaring interests including conflicts of interest
- Government policy statements affecting the board or committee.

7 Conduct of members

As public officials, members of boards and committees have a particular obligation to act in the public interest. All members of NSW Government boards and committees must:

- Comply with the Ethical Framework for the public sector set out in the *Public Sector Employment and Management Act 2002*
- Comply with the board or committee's Code of Conduct
- Have a clear understanding of their public duty and legal responsibilities
- Act for a proper purpose and without exceeding their powers.

The primary source of information on the role and functions of the board or committee is the board or committee's Charter document and/or the legislation which establishes the board or committee and its functions.

Boards and committees must also comply with a broad range of whole of government regulations and policies including those stipulated in legislation, regulations, Ministerial Memoranda, Department of Premier and Cabinet Circulars, Treasury publications and Public Service Commission policy documents.

All members of NSW Government boards and committees should consider the following factors when carrying out their duties.

7.1 Code of conduct

Each board and committee should have a Code of Conduct defining its values and the minimum standards of behaviour expected of its members. Codes of Conduct should be periodically reviewed and where necessary amended to reflect any changes in circumstances. The Code should be endorsed by the board or committee and signed by each member. For governing boards, consideration should be given to making sure the governed entity also has a Code of Conduct for its staff.

Further guidance may be obtained from the Public Service Commission's interim *Guidelines for Developing and Implementing a Code of Conduct*¹⁸ and the Model Code of Conduct in the *NSW Public Sector Personnel Handbook*.¹⁹

7.1.1 Lobbying

The *NSW Government Lobbyist Code of Conduct* regulates contact between registered lobbyists and Government representatives and Premier's Memorandum M2011-13 *Lobbying of NSW Government Officials* restricts the circumstances in which a lobbyist can be appointed to a NSW Government board or committee.

NSW Government boards and committees should consider incorporating some or all aspects of the Lobbyist Code as part of their own Code of Conduct as appropriate,

¹⁸ Public Service Commission, *Guidelines for Developing and Implementing a Code of Conduct* available at www.psc.nsw.gov.au

¹⁹ Public Service Commission, *NSW Public Sector Personnel Handbook* available at www.psc.nsw.gov.au/

particularly having regard to the extent of the involvement of members of the board or committee in Government decision-making and policy development.²⁰

7.2 Public expenditure

Members must ensure the efficient and responsible expenditure of public monies in accordance with legislation and Government policies and guidelines. Members of governing boards must comply with government financial, asset management and procurement requirements. Information on financial and asset management requirements is available from NSW Treasury. Information on procurement requirements is available from the Department of Finance and Services.

7.3 Ethical decision making

Decisions of the board or committee should be made in the light of applicable legislation, the code of conduct, Government policy and agency objectives. Decisions and outcomes must be in the public interest and be able to withstand public scrutiny. Conflicts of interest, including personal gain at public expense, must be avoided.

7.4 Conflicts of interest

Members of government boards and committees are appointed for their expertise and skill in particular areas. As a consequence of their expertise in these areas there may be the potential for conflicts of interest to arise between a member's duties to the board or committee, and his or her personal interests (or his or her duties towards others).

A conflict of interest exists when it is likely that a member could be influenced by a personal or business interest. If a conflict of interest leads to partial decision making, it may constitute corrupt conduct. A conflict of interest, whether real, potential or perceived, may arise for example from:

- Other directorships or employment
- Professional and business interests and associations
- Investment interests or the investment interests of friends or relatives
- Family relationships
- Participation in party political activities
- Personal beliefs or attitudes that affect impartiality.

A member has a duty to declare any private interest that may impinge on a board or committee decision. When an issue arises, the board or committee member must as soon as practicable disclose full and accurate details of the interest or issue to the board or committee. A member must disclose interests to the board or committee (which include positions and pecuniary interests) in corporations, partnerships or

²⁰ For further information, and to view the current list of registered lobbyists, please visit the Lobbyist Register web site at: http://www.dpc.nsw.gov.au/prem/lobbyist_register

other businesses or organisations that may be relevant to the activities of the board or committee. A member's interests include those of an associate or close relative. Disclosure should be made at the beginning of a member's term and during the term as necessary. A register of such interests should be maintained by the board or committee and must also be reported to the Minister. A [Member's Pecuniary Interest Declaration Form](#) (Appendix 4) should be used to disclose relevant interests.

7.5 Mechanisms for Avoiding or Managing a Conflict of Interest

Where a conflict of interest has been identified, the matter should be considered by the board or committee. The board or committee should make a decision as to how to manage the conflict of interest and record reasons for that decision.

There are a number of ways of managing conflicts of interest including:

- Agreeing that the member will not to take part in any discussion of the board or committee relating to the interest or issue, not receive any relevant board or committee papers, be absent from the meeting room when any discussion or vote is taking place and not vote on the matter
- Divestment of the interest/issue that is creating the conflict, for example the sale of shares
- Severing the connection, for example resignation from a position in another organisation giving rise to the conflict
- Resignation of the member from the board or committee

The Code of Conduct, particularly the section on conflicts of interest, should address areas of concern or risk to the board or committee and include specific examples where possible. The establishing legislation may also include requirements for managing conflicts of interest. For information on dealing with conflicts of interest, please contact the Independent Commission Against Corruption (ICAC).

7.6 Use of public resources

Furniture, equipment, staff and other resources may be provided to a board or committee to perform its functions and should be used only in relation to those functions and in accordance with any guidelines or rules about the use of those resources.

7.7 Use of official information

Members must not disclose official information or documents acquired as a consequence of their membership, other than as required by law, or when the member has been given proper authority to do so.

7.8 Gifts and benefits

Members should be aware that it is illegal to seek, offer or receive money or gifts in order to obtain a benefit or favour. Members must also not accept gifts or benefits that could place them under an actual or perceived financial or moral obligation to

another organisation or individual. Gifts or hospitality of nominal value may be accepted in limited circumstances where the member's position will not be compromised. A board or committee may establish a Register of Gifts to provide a high degree of transparency. For further information refer to ICAC.

7.9 Reporting suspected corrupt conduct

Corrupt conduct can be generally understood as the dishonest or partial exercise of public official functions. It may also involve the conduct of non-public officials which adversely affects the honest and impartial exercise of a public official's functions. Principal officers are required to report corrupt conduct or suspected corruption to ICAC.²¹ A principal officer of a public authority is its most senior officer, usually the Director General, Chief Executive Officer, General Manager or Chairperson of a board or committee.

For conduct to be considered corrupt under the *Independent Commission Against Corruption Act 1988* definition it has to be serious enough to involve a criminal offence, a disciplinary offence, be grounds for dismissal or, in the case of Members of Parliament, involve a substantial breach of their Code of Conduct.

A report must be made to the ICAC as soon as you have a reasonable suspicion that corrupt conduct may have occurred or may be occurring. Matters must be reported to the ICAC regardless of any duty of secrecy or other restriction on disclosure. It is important that reports to the ICAC be made without advising the person(s) to whom the report relates and without publicity.

The *Public Interest Disclosures Act 1994* provides protection to public officials who voluntarily report suspected corrupt conduct. Board and committee members can make reports to the Chairperson of the Board or to the principal officer of the relevant public authority where that is available to the board or committee in accordance with the agency's internal reporting guidelines. Members can also report directly to the following investigative bodies:

- Disclosures concerning corrupt conduct should be made to the ICAC
- Disclosures concerning maladministration should be made to the NSW Ombudsman
- Disclosures concerning serious and substantial waste of public money should be made to the NSW Auditor General

²¹ Section 11 of the *Independent Commission Against Corruption Act 1988*

8 Remuneration and other financial considerations

A number of remuneration and financial considerations may arise in respect of boards and committees. Agencies should seek independent professional advice for any specific matters arising in relation to particular boards and committees.

8.1 Classification and Remuneration Framework for NSW Government Boards and Committees

The Public Service Commission has developed a *Classification and Remuneration Framework for NSW Government Boards and Committees*²² covering all boards and committees where appointments require Cabinet approval. The Remuneration Framework provides a consistent, equitable and fiscally responsible approach to determining fees payable to chairs and members.

Where board and committee appointments do not require Cabinet approval, a recommendation from the Public Service Commissioner is not required. Payment of any fees to members of these boards and committees should however be consistent with the Remuneration Framework.

8.2 Payments to individuals

NSW Government policy is that payment of any fees and/or allowances and reimbursement of expenses is to be made to the individual board or committee member.

There may be limited circumstances where the statutory instrument establishing a board or committee or its Charter specifies that a particular organisation is to be represented on the board or committee. In this instance, remuneration may be paid to that organisation instead of the individual member. Members who are required to remit the fees to their organisation should provide written confirmation from the organisation for Pay As You Go (PAYG) withholding purposes.

8.3 Payments to Public Sector Employees

In line with policy decisions against “double-dipping”, public sector employees appointed to NSW government boards or committees do not receive remuneration.

Ministers may seek an exemption from this policy from the Public Service Commissioner in circumstances where public sector employees serving on boards or committees:

- Have the approval of their employing agency to sit on the board or committee
- Are not acting as a representative of their employer or of the Government
- Work for the board or committee concerned will take place outside working hours or approved leave will be taken at the time and

²² Premier's Memorandum M2012-18: *Classification and Remuneration Framework for NSW Government Boards and Committees* available at: www.dpc.nsw.gov.au. Guidelines to assist agencies implement the classification and remuneration framework are provided in the Public Service Commission Directive available at www.psc.nsw.gov.au

- There is no conflict of interest arising from the combination of their role as a public sector employee and their role on the board or committee.

It should be noted that all employees of NSW public service Departments, statutory bodies outside the public service and State Owned Corporations are considered to be public sector employees for the purposes of this policy.

8.4 Taxation obligations

Agencies may have taxation obligations arising from the remuneration of members of boards and committees including:

- PAYG withholding²³
- Superannuation guarantee contributions²⁴
- Fringe Benefits Tax (FBT)²⁵
- Goods and Services Tax (GST)²⁶

Taxation obligations will depend on the functions of the board or committee, the manner in which the board or committee is established and the appointment and duties of the member. The starting point for this analysis should be the statutory instrument establishing the board or committee or its terms of reference or other constituting documents.

Agencies should seek independent professional advice for any specific taxation matters arising in relation to particular boards and committees. Further information is also available on the Australian Taxation Office website at www.ato.gov.au.

Members of boards and committees must seek their own professional advice on such matters.

8.5 Out of pocket expenses

Board and committee members may be reimbursed for legitimate expenses incurred while carrying out their duties such as travel, accommodation and meals. Board and committee members may, in some instances, also receive an allowance for the use of a private motor vehicle. Receipts must be provided for all amounts being claimed. Arrangements relating to the reimbursement of expenses and payment of motor vehicle allowances should be stipulated in the board or committee's establishing legislation and/or charter and must comply with relevant Department of Premier and Cabinet Memorandum and Circulars and Public Service Commission Directives.

²³ For further guidance please refer to Australian Taxation Office *Taxation Ruling TR 2002/21 Income Tax: Pay As You Go (PAYG) Withholding from salary, wages, commissions, bonuses or allowances paid to office holders (TR 2002/21)* and *Taxation Ruling 2005/16: Income Tax: Pay as You Go – withholding from payments to employees (TR 2005/16)*

²⁴ Obligations may arise under either the *First State Superannuation Act 1992 (NSW)* or the *Superannuation Guarantee (Administration) Act 1992 (Cth)*

²⁵ For further guidance please refer to NSW Treasury TPP 12-02 *Fringe Benefits Tax Manual Policy and Guidelines Paper* dated April 2012 available at www.treasury.nsw.gov.au

²⁶ Members who are independent contractors for tax purposes should provide the paying entity with a valid tax invoice so that the paying entity can claim any GST input tax credit in relation to the payment made to the member

8.5.1 Travel, accommodation and meals

Board and committee members are entitled to be reimbursed the amount of actual expenses incurred when required to travel on official business. Travel arrangements must comply with Premier’s Memorandum M2009-04: *Official Travel within Australia and Overseas*.

Approved daily amounts are published in the Public Service Commission Circular PSCC2012-08 *Australian and Overseas Travel Allowances for Official Travel by Senior Officials*.²⁷ The table below summaries the application of these amounts to members of boards and committees.

Remuneration	Domestic travel	Overseas travel
Classified as level 1 or 2 in any of the Remuneration Framework classification groups or receive a daily sitting fee	Reimbursed the cost of actual expenses incurred up to the maximum daily amounts in Category C in the ATO Table	Receive an allowance at the non-SES daily rate
Classified under one of the remaining levels in any of the Remuneration Framework classification groups	Reimbursed the cost of actual expenses incurred up to the maximum daily amounts in Category ‘A’ or ‘B’ in the ATO Table, subject to the portfolio Minister’s approval	Receive an allowance at the SES rate or the Department Head Rate, subject to the portfolio Minister’s approval

8.5.2 Use of private motor vehicles

The relevant agency head, or other appropriate approver, may authorise a board or committee member to use a private motor vehicle for work where:

- it will result in greater efficiency or involve the Department in less expense than if travel were undertaken by other means or
- the board or committee member is unable to use other means of transport due to a disability.

The conditions for the payment of these allowances are the same as those under the *Crown Employees (Public Service Conditions of Employment) Award 2009*.²⁸

²⁷ Public Service Commission Circular PSCC2012-08 Australian and Overseas Travel Allowances for Official Travel by Senior Officials available at www.psc.nsw.gov.au

²⁸ For current rates please refer to Public Sector Industrial Relations Circular 2012-03 *Review of Meal, Travelling and Other Allowances* available at www.industrialrelations.nsw.gov.au

9 Contacts for further information and advice

NSW Government boards and committees are supported by a number of agencies who can be contacted for further information and advice.

9.1 Department of Premier and Cabinet

The Ministerial and Parliamentary Services Branch can provide additional assistance to departments and agencies about NSW Government boards and committees. Please contact Ministerial and Parliamentary Services Branch at:

Department of Premier and Cabinet
Level 32, Governor Macquarie Tower
1 Farrer Place, SYDNEY NSW 2000
Phone: (02) 9228 4199
Email: boards@dpc.nsw.gov.au
Fax: (02) 9228 4634
www.boards.dpc.nsw.gov.au

The Cabinet Secretariat Branch can provide assistance to departments and agencies regarding the Cabinet appointment process. Please contact Cabinet Secretariat Branch at:

Department of Premier and Cabinet
Level 39, Governor Macquarie Tower
1 Farrer Place, SYDNEY NSW 2000
Phone: (02) 9228 4605
Email: peggy.phan@dpc.nsw.gov.au

9.2 Public Service Commission

For more information on the Remuneration Framework and Appointment Standards, please contact:

Public Service Commission
Level 14, Bligh House
4-6 Bligh Street, SYDNEY, NSW 2000
Phone: (02) 9272 6006 or (02) 9228 6051
Email: boardremuneration@psc.nsw.gov.au
<http://www.psc.nsw.gov.au/About-the-Public-Sector/NSW-Government-Boards-and-Committees>

10 Appendices

Appendix 2: Statistical Nomination Form

Department of Premier and Cabinet Nominee Statistical Information Form

This document is to accompany the appointment form and replaces the covering letter. Omission of any information may delay appointments to Cabinet.

Ø Please list all nominations being put forward for appointment/reappointment and provide statistical information.

NAME	PLEASE TICK
1.	<input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female <input type="checkbox"/> Culturally diverse, specify ancestry _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Aboriginal <input type="checkbox"/> Person with a disability <input type="checkbox"/> Young person
2.	<input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female <input type="checkbox"/> Culturally diverse, specify ancestry _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Aboriginal <input type="checkbox"/> Person with a disability <input type="checkbox"/> Young person
3.	<input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female <input type="checkbox"/> Culturally diverse, specify ancestry _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Aboriginal <input type="checkbox"/> Person with a disability <input type="checkbox"/> Young person
4.	<input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female <input type="checkbox"/> Culturally diverse, specify ancestry _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Aboriginal <input type="checkbox"/> Person with a disability <input type="checkbox"/> Young person
5.	<input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female <input type="checkbox"/> Culturally diverse, specify ancestry _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Aboriginal <input type="checkbox"/> Person with a disability <input type="checkbox"/> Young person

Ø Name of Board: _____

Ø What is the current composition of the board or committee: M:F

Ø What is the proposed composition of the board or committee: M:F

Minister's Offices and Agencies are asked to consider women when putting forward nominations and encouraged to use the Department of Premier and Cabinet's register to find suitable candidates to fill vacancies and advertise on the web site www.boards.dpc.nsw.gov.au

To use the register or advertise please contact boards@dpc.nsw.gov.au or phone 9228 4199

Ø If there are any questions regarding these appointments Department of Premier and Cabinet should contact:

Name: _____ Phone _____

Email _____

Ø If your Board/Committee requires remuneration to be set, to claim an exemption for public servants for payment or any other remuneration claim, please contact Public Service Commission on 92726006.

Appendix 3: Executive Council Minute



Minute Paper for the Executive Council

Subject - [Insert subject]

Regd. No. of Papers: - [Insert name of Department]

Sydney,

I RECOMMEND for the approval of Her Excellency the Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, that [insert relevant text]

Approved by the

Executive Council,

Clerk of the Council.

Minute No.

Date

[Insert Minister's name]

[Insert Minister's title]

Approved,

Governor.

Her Excellency the Governor

and The Executive Council.

Appendix 4: Member’s Pecuniary Interest and Declaration Form

MEMBER’S PECUNIARY INTERESTS DECLARATION AND UNDERTAKING

[INSERT BOARD/COMMITTEE NAME]

I, [INSERT MEMBER’S NAME], give the following undertaking:

1. There is no matter I am aware of concerning my interests*, or any activity in which I am or have been engaged, that may call into question the probity of the [Board/Committee], or give rise to any conflict with my responsibilities as a member of that [Board/Committee];
2. I am aware that I must exercise my responsibilities as a member of the [Board/Committee] in accordance with the Code of Conduct for the [Board/Committee].
3. I have the following interests* in corporations, partnerships, businesses or other organisations that may be relevant to the activities of the [Board/Committee]:

Sources of income:

.....
.....

Memberships of Boards and Committees:

.....
.....

Interests and positions in corporations, partnerships and/or businesses:

.....
.....

Interests and positions in trade unions, professional, business or community associations and organisations:

.....
.....

4. I will formally advise the [Board/Committee] and the [Name of Agency] of any significant change in circumstances that affects the accuracy of this declaration and undertaking.

Signature:

Date:

*A member’s interests include those of an associate or close relative.